

#### **Dated: Date of Delivery**

#### Due: as shown on the inside cover page

**Payment and Security:** The Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bonds, Series 2008F (the "Series 2008F Bonds"), will be special obligations of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"). Principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2008F Bonds are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of (i) certain payments to be made to the Authority pursuant to the Financing Agreements (defined herein), which payments are subject to appropriation by the New York State Legislature and which pledge is junior and subordinate to the prior pledge made to secure the mental health services facilities improvement revenue bonds heretofore issued by the Authority under the Prior Authority Resolution (as herein defined), and (ii) all funds and accounts (except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) established under the Authority's Second Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bond Resolution, adopted February 26, 2003 (the "Resolution") and the Series Resolution authorizing the Series 2008F Bonds, adopted by the Authority on July 23, 2008 (the "Series 2008F Resolution"). The Series 2008F Bonds will be secured on a parity with all bonds (collectively the "Bonds") issued under the Resolution.

The Bonds are not a debt of the State of New York (the "State") and the State is not liable on such Bonds. Neither the Authority nor the Department of Mental Hygiene has any taxing power. Under applicable State law, the State shall not be liable for the Annual Payments (defined herein) payable to the Authority pursuant to the terms of the Financing Agreements. Additionally, the State is under no legal or moral obligation to provide moneys to make up any deficiency in any funds or accounts established under the Resolution.

**Description:** The Series 2008F Bonds will be issued initially under a Book-Entry Only System, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). Individual purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2008F Bonds will be made in book-entry form without certificates. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2008F Bonds, payments of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on such Series 2008F Bonds will be made by Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, New York, New York, as Trustee and Paying Agent, directly to DTC or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to DTC participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of DTC participants. See "PART 3 - THE SERIES 2008F BONDS - Book-Entry Only System."

The Series 2008F Bonds will be issued, as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Interest on the Series 2008F Bonds will be due on each February 15 and August 15, commencing on February 15, 2009. The Series 2008F Bonds will mature on the dates, in the principal amounts and at the rates of interest set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

### Redemption: The Series 2008F Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as more fully described herein.

**Tax Exemption:** In the opinion of Bond Counsel to the Authority, under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2008F Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2008F Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that, under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2008F Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York). See "PART 11 - TAX EXEMPTION" herein regarding certain other tax considerations.

The Series 2008F Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriters. The offer of the Series 2008F Bonds may be subject to prior sale or may be withdrawn or modified at any time without notice. The offer is subject to the approval of legality by Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel to the Authority, and to certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their Counsel, Hiscock & Barclay, LLP, New York, New York. The Authority expects to deliver the Series 2008F Bonds in definitive form in New York, New York on or about December 12, 2008.

J.P.MORGAN					
Jackson Securities	<b>RBC</b> Capital Ma	rkets	Roosevelt & Cross, Incorporated		
Banc of America Securities LLC	<b>Barclays</b> Capital	Citi	Loop Capital Markets, LLC		
Morgan Stanley	M.R. Beal & Cor	mpany	Piper Jaffray		

## \$169,515,000 Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bonds Series 2008F

Due	Principal	Interest			Due	Principal	Interest		
February 15	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>	Yield	CUSIP <sup>1</sup>	February 15	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>	Yield	CUSIP <sup>1</sup>
2009	\$ 2,245,000	3.000%	2.00%	64983M5C8	2014	\$ 5,395,000	5.000%	4.33%	64983M5M6
2010	3,820,000	3.000	3.10	64983M5D6	2015	1,365,000	4.500	4.53	64983M5N4
2011	7,840,000	3.250	3.45	64983M5E4	2015	3,700,000	5.000	4.53	64983M5P9
2011	1,395,000	5.000	3.45	64983M5F1	2016	1,010,000	4.750	4.76	64983M5Q7
2012	8,030,000	3.750	3.85	64983M5G9	2016	1,650,000	5.000	4.76	64983M5R5
2012	850,000	5.000	3.85	64983M5H7	2017	6,130,000	5.000	5.00	64983M5S3
2013	7,095,000	4.000	4.12	64983M5J3	2018	10,820,000	5.000	5.21	64983M5T1
2013	3,210,000	5.000	4.12	64983M5K0	2019	7,230,000	5.375	5.45	64983M5U8
2014	2,720,000	4.250	4.33	64983M5L8					

\$30,010,000 5.75% Term Bond due February 15, 2023 Yield 6.00% CUSIP 64983M5V6 \$20,000,000 6.75% Term Bond due February 15, 2023† Yield 6.00% CUSIP 64983M5W4 \$45,000,000 6.25% Term Bond due February 15, 2031 Yield 6.38% CUSIP 64983M5X2

<sup>1</sup> CUSIP data herein are provided by Standard & Poor's, CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the Authority and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2008F Bonds. The Authority is not responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Series 2008F Bonds or as indicated above. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Series 2008F Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of the Series 2008F Bonds.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>†</sup> Priced at the stated yield to the August 15, 2018 optional redemption date at a redemption price of 100%.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the Authority, the State, the Department of Mental Hygiene (the "Department") or the Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Series 2008F Bonds, other than the information and the representations contained in this Official Statement. If given or made, any such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Authority, the State, the Department or the Underwriters.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be a sale of the Series 2008F Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

The information in this Official Statement has been furnished by the Authority and by certain other sources referred to below. The Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information and such information is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

Certain information in this Official Statement has been supplied by the Department, the State of New York Division of the Budget, DTC and other sources that the Authority believes are reliable. The Authority does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information and such information is not to be construed as a representation of the Authority.

References in this Official Statement to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2008F Resolution, the Financing Agreements and the Pledge and Assignment (each as defined herein) do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2008F Resolution, the Financing Agreements and the Pledge and Assignment for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the Resolution, the Series 2008F Resolution, the Financing Agreements and the Pledge and Assignment are on file with the Authority and the Trustee.

The order and placement of material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, are not to be deemed a determination of relevance, materiality or importance, and all material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, must be considered in its entirety.

Under no circumstances shall the delivery of this Official Statement or any sale made after its delivery create any implication that the affairs of the Authority, the Department or the State have remained unchanged after the date of this Official Statement.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2008F BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE SERIES 2008F BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 – INTRODUCTION	1
Purpose of the Official Statement	1
Purpose of the Issue; Plan of Finance	1
Authorization of Issuance	1
The Authority	2
The Department of Mental Hygiene	2
The Series 2008F Bonds	2
Payment of and Security for the Bonds	2
Facilities to be Financed	4
PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE	
BONDS	4
Payment of and Security for the Bonds	4
Summary of Statutory Flow of Funds	
Outstanding Indebtedness	
PART 3 - THE SERIES 2008F BONDS	8
General	
Redemption Provisions	
Book-Entry Only System	
PART 4 – THE PLAN OF REFUNDING	
PART 5 - ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF SERIES 2008	F
BOND PROCEEDS	
PART 6 - SCHEDULE OF ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE	
REQUIREMENTS	13
PART 7 - THE DEPARTMENT	13
Department of Mental Hygiene	
Office of Mental Health	
Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities	14
Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services	
Department Facilities	15
Population	
Income Available for Prior Authority Annual Payments and	
Annual Payments	18
Factors Affecting Revenue Projections	
Disposition of Facilities	
State Appropriations	20
Litigation Affecting the Department	

PART 8 - THE AUTHORITY	21
Background, Purposes and Powers	21
Outstanding Indebtedness of the Authority (Other than	
Indebtedness Assumed by the Authority)	22
Outstanding Indebtedness of the Agency Assumed by the	
Authority	23
Governance	24
Claims and Litigation	
Other Matters	
PART 9 - LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2008F BONDS FOR	
INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT	28
PART 10 - NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	
PART 11 - TAX EXEMPTION	
Opinion of Bond Counsel	28
Certain Ongoing Federal Tax Requirements and Covenants	
Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences	
Original Issue Discount	
Bond Premium	
Information Reporting and Backup Withholding	30
Miscellaneous	31
PART 12 - STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2008	
BONDS	31
PART 13 - COVENANT BY THE STATE	31
PART 14 - LEGAL MATTERS	
PART 15 – RATINGS	31
PART 16 –UNDERWRITING	32
PART 17 - CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	
PART 18 - MISCELLANEOUS	33
Appendix A - Certain Definitions	A-1
Appendix B - Information Concerning the State of New York	<b>B-1</b>
Appendix C - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Financing	
Agreements	
Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution	
Appendix E - Form of Approving Opinion of Bond Counsel	E-1

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



## DORMITORY AUTHORITY - STATE OF NEW YORK PAUL T. WILLIAMS, JR. - EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

515 BROADWAY, ALBANY, N.Y. 12207 GAIL GORDON, ESQ. - CHAIR

# \$169,515,000 DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES FACILITIES IMPROVEMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2008F

## PART 1 – INTRODUCTION

### **Purpose of the Official Statement**

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover page, the inside cover page and appendices, is to provide information about the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), the State of New York (the "State") and the Department of Mental Hygiene (the "Department"), in connection with the offering by the Authority of \$169,515,000 principal amount of its Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bonds, Series 2008F (the "Series 2008F Bonds"). The Series 2008F Bonds and any other bonds issued pursuant to the Resolution (hereinafter defined) are collectively referred to in this Official Statement as the "Bonds."

The following is a brief description of certain information concerning the Series 2008F Bonds, the Authority, the Department, the payment of and security for the Bonds, and the State Facilities (hereinafter defined) and the Voluntary Agency Facilities (hereinafter defined) to be refinanced with the proceeds of the Series 2008F Bonds. A more complete description of such information and additional information that may affect decisions to invest in the Series 2008F Bonds is contained throughout this Official Statement, which should be read in its entirety. Certain terms used in this Official Statement are defined in Appendix A hereto.

### Purpose of the Issue; Plan of Finance

The Series 2008F Bonds are being issued to provide funds, together with other available funds, to current refund the Authority's Mental Health Service Facilities Improvement Revenue Bonds, Subseries 2003D-2C outstanding in the principal amount of \$99,700,000 and Subseries 2003D-2D outstanding in the principal amount of \$50,000,000, each dated July 15, 2003 (collectively, the "Refunded Bonds") and thereby refinance the costs of certain State Facilities with the proceeds of the Series 2008F Bonds, and (ii) to pay Costs of Issuance in connection with the Series 2008F Bonds. See "PART 4 – PLAN OF REFUNDING" and "PART 5 - ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF SERIES 2008F BOND PROCEEDS."

#### Authorization of Issuance

The Second Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bond Resolution, adopted by the Authority on February 26, 2003 (the "Resolution"), authorizes the issuance of multiple series of Bonds (each a "Series") pursuant to separate series resolutions (each a "Series Resolution"). The Series 2008F Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Act (as defined in Appendix A hereto), the Resolution and the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Series 2008F Bonds, adopted by the Authority on July 23, 2008 (the "Series 2008F Resolution").

The aggregate principal amount of Bonds which may be issued under the Resolution is unlimited except as provided in the Resolution and by law.

## The Authority

The Authority is a public benefit corporation of the State, created for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of public-purpose facilities for certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions and to purchase and make certain loans in connection with its student loan program. See "PART 8 - THE AUTHORITY."

On September 1, 1995, the Authority, through State legislation, succeeded to the powers, duties and functions of the New York State Medical Care Facilities Finance Agency (the "Agency") and the New York State Facilities Development Corporation (the "Corporation"), each of which continues its corporate existence in and through the Authority. Under such legislation, the Authority also acquired by operation of law all assets and property, and assumed all the liabilities and obligations, of the Agency and the Corporation, including, without limitation, the obligation of the Agency to make payments on its outstanding bonds, notes or other obligations.

The financing or refinancing of mental health services facilities for use by the Department or by Voluntary Agencies on and after the date of the consolidation has been undertaken by the Authority through the issuance of its mental health services facilities improvement revenue bonds under a general resolution adopted by the Authority on January 31, 1996 (the "Prior Authority Resolution") and under the Resolution. As of September 30, 2008, approximately \$529 million of bonds issued under the Prior Authority Resolution (the "Prior Authority Bonds") were outstanding and approximately \$3.3 billion of Bonds were outstanding under the Resolution. The Authority has covenanted in the Resolution that no additional bonds will be issued under the Prior Authority Resolution, and the continued financing or refinancing of mental health services facilities for use by the Department or the Voluntary Agencies is to be undertaken through the issuance of Bonds under the Resolution.

#### The Department of Mental Hygiene

The Department was established on January 1, 1927, replacing and consolidating the functions of the State Hospital Commission and the State Commission for Mental Defectives. Pursuant to legislation effective in 1978, as amended in 1992, the Department is organized into three autonomous offices:

- 1. The Office of Mental Health ("OMH");
- 2. The Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities ("OMRDD"); and
- 3. The Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services ("OASAS").

These three units function independently within the Department with complete responsibilities for the planning and administration of their respective programs. Each office is headed by a commissioner appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate. See "PART 7 - THE DEPARTMENT."

#### The Series 2008F Bonds

The Series 2008F Bonds will be dated their date of delivery and will bear interest from such date (payable February 15, 2009 and on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter) at the rates set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. See "PART 3 - THE SERIES 2008F BONDS."

### Payment of and Security for the Bonds

The Bonds are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the Revenues and all funds and accounts (excluding the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) established under the Resolution in the manner provided in the Resolution. The Revenues consist of (i) the Net Annual Payments received or receivable by the Authority pursuant to the hereinafter defined Financing Agreements (except payments for deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund), and (ii) all earnings on the investment of amounts held in the funds and accounts under the Resolution except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund. Net Annual Payments are Annual Payments (as hereinafter defined) net of the Annual Expenditures (as defined in Appendix A hereto) of the Authority. Pursuant to the Resolution, the Revenues have been pledged to the Trustee. See "PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS."

The Bonds are secured by the pledge and assignment to the Trustee of the Revenues, the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (until disbursed as provided by the Resolution), and all funds and accounts established by the Resolution and each Series Resolution (with the exception of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund). The pledge of the Net Annual Payments component of the Revenues is junior and subordinate to the pledge of the Prior Authority Annual Payments (as hereinafter defined) made by the Authority to secure the payment of the Prior Authority Bonds. The Authority has covenanted in the Resolution that no additional bonds will be issued under the Prior Authority Resolution.

The Authority and the Department have previously entered into two financing agreements each dated January 31, 1996, as amended and supplemented (the "Prior Financing Agreements"), for the financing and refinancing of mental health services facilities for use by the Department or Voluntary Agencies. The Prior Financing Agreements provided for the payment of annual payments (the "Prior Authority Annual Payments") to the Authority.

The Authority and the Department have entered into the Financing Agreement (State Project), dated as of February 26, 2003 (the "Financing Agreement (State Project)"), which provides for, among other things, the financing and refinancing by the Authority of mental health services facilities for use by the Department (the "State Facilities") and for the payment of annual payments to the Authority (the "Annual Payments"). All State Facilities financed and refinanced pursuant to the Financing Agreement (State Project) will collectively constitute the "State Project."

The Authority and the Department also have entered into the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project), dated as of February 26, 2003 (the "Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project)"), which provides for, among other things, the financing and refinancing by the Authority of mental health services facilities for use by the Voluntary Agencies (the "Voluntary Agency Facilities") and for the payment of annual payments to the Authority (also "Annual Payments"). All Voluntary Agency Facilities financed and refinanced pursuant to the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) will collectively constitute the "Voluntary Agency Project."

The Authority and the Department may in the future enter into agreements for the financing or refinancing of Other Projects and other mental health services facilities constituting such Projects for use by the Department, Voluntary Agencies or other persons and, if so, will also enter from time to time into Other Financing Agreements. These agreements will provide for the payment of annual payments (also "Annual Payments") on a parity with the Annual Payments to be paid to the Authority pursuant to the Financing Agreement (State Project) and the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project).

Pursuant to the Financing Agreement (State Project) and the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project), the Authority is to receive the Annual Payments, which right to receive Annual Payments is junior and subordinate to the right to receive the Prior Authority Annual Payments. The obligation to make such Annual Payments shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys made available by the New York State Legislature (the "State Legislature"), and no monetary liability on account thereof shall be incurred beyond the moneys legally made available for the purposes thereof by the State Legislature. Further, the availability of moneys to make the Prior Authority Annual Payments and the Annual Payments is subject to and dependent upon appropriations being made annually by the State Legislature for such purposes. Subject to the foregoing, Annual Payments and Prior Authority Annual Payments are to be made to the Authority on February 10 and August 10 of each year with respect to payments required to be made on a semiannual basis and on such other dates as specified in the Financing Agreements or other agreements with respect to payments required to be made other than on a semiannual basis. The schedule of Annual Payments to be paid to the Authority under the Financing Agreement (State Project) and the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) is set forth in "Appendix C – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Financing Agreements."

The Resolution authorizes the issuance by the Authority, from time to time, of Bonds in one or more Series, each such Series to be authorized by a separate Series Resolution. All Bonds are equally and proportionally secured by the foregoing.

The Bonds, including the Series 2008F Bonds, are not a debt of the State nor is the State liable thereon. The Authority has no taxing power.

See "PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Payment of and Security for the Bonds."

#### **Facilities to be Financed**

The Series 2008F Bonds will be issued to provide funds, together with other available funds, to refund the Refunded Bonds. The Refunded Bonds were issued by the Authority to refund certain outstanding Prior Agency Bonds and certain Prior Authority Bonds issued by the Authority to finance mental health services facilities for use by the Department. Through such refunding, the mental health services facilities previously financed with proceeds of the Prior Agency Bonds and the Prior Authority Bonds were refinanced and became State Facilities constituting a part of the State Project for use by the Department. Supplemental Financing Agreement No. 12 (State Project) identifies the mental health services facilities to be refinanced with the proceeds of the Series 2008F Bonds and which are State Facilities. See "PART 4 – THE PLAN OF REFUNDING."

### PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

Set forth below is a narrative description of certain contractual provisions relating to the source of payment of and security for the Bonds and certain related covenants. These provisions have been summarized and this description does not purport to be complete. Reference should be made to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2008F Resolution, the Financing Agreements and the Pledge and Assignment. Copies of the Resolution, the Series 2008F Resolution, the Financing Agreements and the Pledge and Assignment are on file with the Authority and the Trustee. See also "Appendix C - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Financing Agreements" and "Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution" for a more complete statement of the rights, duties and obligations of the parties thereto.

#### Payment of and Security for the Bonds

The Bonds are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the Revenues and all funds and accounts (excluding the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) established under the Resolution. The Revenues consist of (i) the Net Annual Payments received or receivable by the Authority (except payments for deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund), and (ii) all earnings on the investment of amounts held in the funds and accounts under the Resolution except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund. Net Annual Payments are Annual Payments net of the Annual Expenditures of the Authority. All Bonds, notwithstanding the Series under which issued or their date or dates of issuance, are secured equally and ratably by the foregoing except as otherwise provided in or permitted by the Resolution. No debt service reserve fund has been established under the Resolution.

The Bonds are secured by the pledge and assignment of the Revenues, the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (until disbursed as provided in the Resolution) and all funds and accounts established under the Resolution (with the exception of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund). The pledge of the Net Annual Payments component of the Revenues is junior and subordinate to the pledge of the Prior Authority Annual Payments made by the Authority to secure the payment of the Prior Authority Bonds. The Authority has covenanted in the Resolution that no additional bonds will be issued under the Prior Authority Resolution.

The Authority may at its option issue bonds or other obligations under and pursuant to other resolutions which are secured and payable on a parity with the Annual Payments. The availability of moneys to make the Prior Authority Annual Payments and the Annual Payments is subject to and dependent upon appropriations being made annually by the State Legislature for such purposes. Chapter 52 of the Laws of 2008 provides a single appropriation of moneys sufficient to make the Prior Authority Annual Payments and the Annual Payments and the Annual Payments due in the 2008-09 State fiscal year.

The Bonds are not a debt of the State and the State is not liable on such Bonds. Neither the Authority nor the Department has any taxing power. Under applicable State law, the State shall not be liable for the Annual Payments payable to the Authority pursuant to the terms of the Financing Agreements. Additionally, the State is under no legal or moral obligation to provide moneys to make up any deficiency in any funds or accounts established under the Resolution.

As described above, the Authority and the Department have entered into the Financing Agreement (State Project) to provide for the financing and refinancing by the Authority of State Facilities constituting the State Project for use directly by the Department and for the payment of Annual Payments to the Authority. The availability of moneys to make the Annual Payments is subject to and dependent upon appropriations being made annually by the State Legislature for such purposes. The Authority and the Department will enter into Supplemental Financing

Agreement No. 12 (State Project), dated as of July 23, 2008, to provide for the refinancing of the State Facilities from the proceeds of the Series 2008F Bonds and to set forth the financing terms.

It is anticipated that, from time to time, the Authority and the Department will enter into additional Supplemental Financing Agreements (State Project) to provide for the financing or refinancing of other State Facilities to be financed or refinanced from the proceeds of other Series of Bonds and to set forth the financing terms.

Also as described above, the Authority and the Department have entered into the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) to provide for the financing and refinancing of Voluntary Agency Facilities constituting the Voluntary Agency Project for use by Voluntary Agencies and for the payment of Annual Payments to the Authority. The availability of moneys to make these Annual Payments also is subject to and dependent upon appropriations being made annually by the State Legislature for such purposes.

It is also anticipated that, from time to time, the Authority and the Department will enter into additional Supplemental Financing Agreements (Voluntary Agency Project) to provide for the financing or refinancing of other Voluntary Agency Facilities to be financed or refinanced from the proceeds of other Series of Bonds and to set forth the financing terms. The Financing Agreement (State Project), the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) and all Supplemental Financing Agreements are collectively called the "Financing Agreement" or the "Financing Agreements." The Annual Payments payable thereunder are collectively called the "Annual Payments."

While the Authority and the Department will not at this time enter into any agreement for the financing or refinancing of Other Projects and other mental health services facilities comprising such Projects for use by the Department, Voluntary Agencies or other persons, the Authority and the Department may do so in the future and, if so, will also enter from time to time into Other Financing Agreements. These agreements will provide for the payment of annual payments (also "Annual Payments") to the Authority on a parity with the Annual Payments to be paid to the Authority pursuant to the Financing Agreement (State Project) and the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project).

Subject to legislative appropriation, the Annual Payments payable to the Authority and pledged by the Authority to secure the Bonds are expected to be derived from mental hygiene patient care income and from loan repayments to the Authority with respect to Voluntary Agency Facilities ("Voluntary Agency Payments"), both of which are deposited in the Mental Health Services Fund (the "Services Fund") in the manner described below. The Prior Authority Annual Payments payable and pledged to secure the Prior Authority Bonds are expected to be derived from mental hygiene patient care income and from loan repayments to the Authority with respect to mental health services facilities owned, used, or leased by voluntary agencies previously financed with proceeds of the Prior Authority Bonds (also "Voluntary Agency Payments") which also are deposited in the Services Fund. Subject to the foregoing, Annual Payments and Prior Authority Payments are to be made to the Authority on February 10 and August 10 of each year with respect to payments required to be made on a semiannual basis and on such other dates as specified in the Financing Agreements or other agreements with respect to payments required to be made other than on a semiannual basis. The Services Fund is held in the joint custody of the Comptroller of the State of New York (the "Comptroller") and the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance of the State of New York (the "Commissioner of Taxation and Finance"). Subject to (i) the withdrawals of amounts in excess of amounts required to be maintained in order to make the next installment of the Prior Authority Annual Payments due with respect to the Prior Authority Bonds and the next installment of the Annual Payments due with respect to the Bonds, and (ii) the prior pledge made in respect of the payment of the Prior Authority Bonds, the Services Fund is pledged pursuant to the Pledge and Assignment (as described below) to the Authority as security for amounts due under the Financing Agreements.

Mental hygiene patient care income includes Medicare, private insurance, third party beneficiary payments and State appropriation of Federal Medicaid funds and the local share of the State's Medicaid plan for alcoholism services, and represents reimbursement for the cost of the care, maintenance and treatment of individuals in the State mental hygiene facilities. For information concerning such State mental hygiene facilities, including their population and the income available for the Prior Authority Annual Payments and Annual Payments, see "PART 7 - THE DEPARTMENT." Mental hygiene patient care income from Medicare, private insurance and third party beneficiary payments is received by the appropriate Office of the Department and is paid to the Authority and deposited in the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account held by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance, as agent of the Authority. Mental hygiene patient care income from Federal Medicaid funds

and Medicaid income from local governments for the care of consumers in Alcohol Treatment Centers is received by the State Department of Health and is then transferred to the appropriate Office of the Department, but such transfer is subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature. Such mental hygiene patient care income from Federal Medicaid funds and Medicaid income from local governments is then paid to the Authority and deposited in the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account. In addition, Voluntary Agency Payments are deposited by the Authority into the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account.

All amounts deposited in the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account are required to be transferred to the Services Fund pursuant to State law. All moneys deposited in the Services Fund are subject to appropriation by the State Legislature for the payment of the Prior Authority Annual Payments with respect to the Prior Authority Bonds and the Annual Payments due with respect to the Bonds and, to the extent the amounts received in the Services Fund exceed the retainage requirement described below, for financing a portion of the operating costs of the Department.

Of the amounts received in the Services Fund, the Comptroller is required to retain in the Services Fund 20% of the amount of the next payment coming due with respect to payments required to be made semiannually, pursuant to the terms of (i) the agreements entered into by the Authority prior to February 26, 2003 and (ii) any agreements entered into by the Authority on or after February 26, 2003, for the financing or refinancing of mental health services facilities for use by the Department or a Voluntary Agency, multiplied by the number of months from the date of the last such payment. With respect to payments required to be made other than semiannually, the Comptroller also is required to retain in the Services Fund in each month until paid to the Authority, the amounts as are specified in the Financing Agreements or other agreements. See "Appendix C – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Financing Agreements." Any amounts on deposit in the Services Fund in excess of the amounts required to be so retained are to be paid over for deposit in the Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account and, subject to appropriation, are to be used to fund a portion of the operating costs of the Department.

To secure the payment, subject to legislative appropriation, of any moneys due in any year under the Financing Agreements, the Comptroller and the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance have pledged and assigned to the Authority any and all moneys which may be received by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance and the Comptroller and credited to the Services Fund and any right, title and interest of the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance and the above-described provisions regarding payment to the Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account, pursuant to a Pledge and Assignment, dated as of February 26, 2003 (the "Pledge and Assignment"), by and among the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance, the Comptroller and the Authority. The pledge made in the Pledge and Assignment is subject to and is junior and subordinate to a similar pledge made in respect of the Prior Authority Bonds.

Pursuant to the Financing Agreements, the Annual Payments shall be paid to the Authority; provided, however, the obligation to make such Annual Payments shall not constitute a debt of the State of New York within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys made available by the State Legislature, and no monetary liability on account thereof shall be incurred beyond the moneys legally made available for the purposes thereof by the State Legislature; and provided, further, that the availability of moneys to make the Annual Payments is subject to and dependent upon appropriations being made annually by the State Legislature for such purposes. The Pledge and Assignment provides that, subject to appropriation by the State Legislature and the prior payment with respect to the Prior Authority Annual Payments, the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance and the Comptroller shall during the term of the Financing Agreements pay to the Authority the installments of the Annual Payments due the Authority under the Financing Agreements, solely from moneys credited to or to be credited to the Services Fund. The Pledge and Assignment shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys appropriated and available to the State and no liability on account thereof is incurred by the State beyond moneys appropriated and available for the purposes thereof.

The successful maintenance and operation of the mental health services facilities improvement program, its overall financial viability and the marketability of the Bonds are dependent upon the ability and willingness of the State Legislature to continue making appropriations in the amounts required for the Prior Authority Annual Payments, for the Annual Payments due under the Financing Agreements and for the operation of such program through the Department, and there can be no assurance that State funds will be available in the amounts contemplated or required for such purposes.

#### Summary of Statutory Flow of Funds

The following paragraphs and chart are a summary of the flow of funds relating to the deposits and transfers of mental hygiene patient care income and Voluntary Agency Payments.

1. Mental hygiene patient care income from Federal Medicaid funds and the local share of the State's Medicaid plan for alcoholism services is received by the State Department of Health and, subject to appropriation, is then transferred to the appropriate Office of the Department. Such amounts are then paid to the Authority and deposited in the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account.

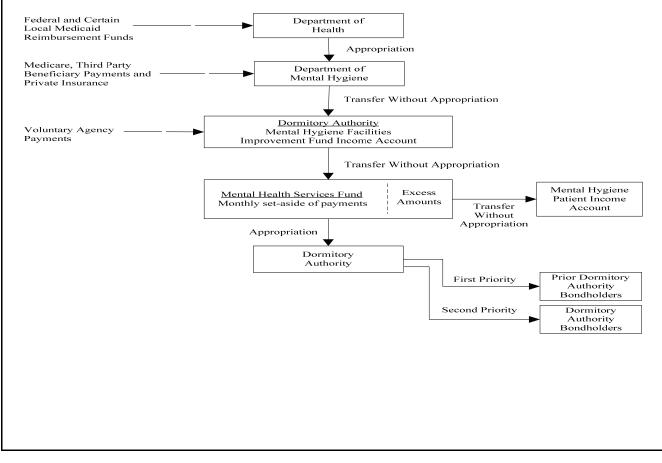
2. Mental hygiene patient care income from Medicare, private insurance and third party beneficiary payments is received by the appropriate Office of the Department and is then paid to the Authority and is deposited in the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account.

3. Voluntary Agency Payments are received by the Authority and then deposited in the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account.

4. All moneys in the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account (i.e., Nos. 1, 2 and 3 above) are required, pursuant to the State law, to be transferred to the Services Fund.

5. Of the amounts so received in the Services Fund, the Comptroller is required to retain in the Services Fund 20% of the next payment due with respect to payments required to be made semiannually: (i) under the agreements entered into by the Authority and the Department prior to February 26, 2003 for the financing and refinancing of mental health services facilities, and (ii) under the Financing Agreements; multiplied by the number of months from the date of the last such payment. The effect of such retainage is to set aside, on a monthly basis, 20% of the next semi-annual installment of the Prior Authority Annual Payments and the Annual Payments so that by the time such next semi-annual installment is due, a sufficient amount has been set aside (from amounts received in the Services Fund) to make such payment. With respect to payments required to be made other than semiannually, the Comptroller also is required to retain in the Services Fund in each month until paid to the Authority, the amounts due as are specified in Financing Agreements or other agreements. Amounts in excess of such required retainage are to be deposited in the Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account and, subject to appropriation, are to be used to fund a portion of the Department's operating costs.

6. The Pledge and Assignment provides that, subject to appropriation, the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance and the Comptroller, after paying or setting aside for the payment of the installments of Prior Authority Annual Payments shall pay to the Authority on February 10 and August 10 of each year with respect to payments required to be made semiannually and on such other dates specified in the Financing Agreements with respect to payments required to be paid other than semiannually, the installments of Annual Payments due the Authority under the Financing Agreements, solely from moneys credited or to be credited to the Services Fund.



### **Outstanding Indebtedness**

Prior Authority Bonds have been issued to finance and refinance mental hygiene facilities for use by the Department or by Voluntary Agencies, \$528,840,000 of which remain outstanding as of September 30, 2008. In addition, \$3,596,470,000 aggregate principal amount of Bonds have been issued to finance and refinance mental hygiene facilities for use by the Department or by Voluntary Agencies, \$3,265,205,000 of which were outstanding as of September 30, 2008. See "PART 8 - THE AUTHORITY - Outstanding Indebtedness of the Authority (Other than Indebtedness Assumed by the Authority)."

### PART 3 - THE SERIES 2008F BONDS

#### General

The Series 2008F Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Act, the Resolution and the Series 2008F Resolution. The Series 2008F Bonds will be dated their date of delivery, and will bear interest from such date (payable February 15, 2009 and on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter) at the rates, and will mature on the respective dates, set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

The Series 2008F Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof and will be exchangeable for other fully registered Series 2008F Bonds in any other authorized denomination of the same maturity. The Trustee may impose a charge sufficient to reimburse the Authority or the Trustee for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or any transfer of a Series 2008F Bond. The cost, if any, of preparing each new Series 2008F Bond issued upon such exchange or transfer and any other expenses of the Authority or the Trustee incurred in connection therewith, will be paid by the person requesting such exchange or transfer.

The Series 2008F Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, pursuant to DTC's "Book-Entry Only System." Purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2008F Bonds will be made in book-entry form, without certificates. If at any time the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued, the Series 2008F Bonds will be exchangeable for other fully registered certificated Series 2008F Bonds in any authorized denominations of the same Series, maturity and interest rate. So long as DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., is the registered owner of the Series 2008F Bonds, payments of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2008F Bonds will be made by the Trustee directly to Cede & Co. Disbursement of such payments to the DTC Participants (as hereinafter defined) is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the owners of beneficial interest in the Series 2008F Bonds is the responsibility of the DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants (as hereinafter defined). See "Book-Entry Only System" below.

#### **Redemption Provisions**

The Series 2008F Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption as described below.

#### **Optional Redemption**

The Series 2008F Bonds maturing on or before August 15, 2018 are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2008F Bonds maturing after August 15, 2018 are subject to redemption prior to maturity on or after August 15, 2018 in any order of maturity, at the option of the Authority, as a whole or in part at any time, at a Redemption Price of 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2008F Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

### Sinking Fund Redemption

The Series 2008F Bonds maturing on February 15, 2023 and February 15, 2031 are also subject to redemption, in part, on February 15 in each of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, at a Redemption Price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem the principal amount of Series 2008F Bonds specified for each of the years shown below:

\$30,010,000 Series 2008F Bonds Maturing February 15, 2023			00 Series 2008F Bonds g February 15, 2023	\$45,000,000 Series 2008F Bonds <u>Maturing February 15, 2031</u>		
Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount	
2020	\$7,425,000	2020	\$6,810,000	2024	\$9,810,000	
2021	7,815,000	2021	5,270,000	2025	8,215,000	
2022	7,695,000	2022	4,095,000	2026	8,585,000	
2023	7,075,000†	2023	3,825,000†	2027	7,620,000	
				2028	4,675,000	
				2029	3,975,000	
				2030	1,835,000	
				2031	285,000†	

† Final maturity.

The Authority may from time to time direct the Trustee to purchase Series 2008F Bonds with moneys set aside for redemption in the Debt Service Account, at or below par plus accrued interest to the date of such purchase, and apply any Series 2008F Bonds so purchased as a credit, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, against and in fulfillment of a required Sinking Fund Installment on the Series 2008F Bonds of the same maturity. To the extent the Authority's obligation to make Sinking Fund Installments in a particular year is fulfilled through such purchases, the likelihood of redemption in such year through mandatory Sinking Fund Installments of any Bondholder's Series 2008F Bonds of the maturity so purchased will be reduced.

### Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed

In the case of redemptions of Series 2008F Bonds described above under the heading "Optional Redemption," the Authority will select the principal amounts and maturities of the Series 2008F Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all of a maturity of the Series 2008F Bonds is to be redeemed, the Series 2008F Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed will be selected by the Trustee, by lot, using such method of selection as the Trustee shall consider proper in its discretion. DTC has informed the Authority that so long as DTC acts as securities depository for the Series 2008F Bonds, if less than all of the Series 2008F Bonds of a maturity are called for redemption, the particular Series 2008F Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed will be selected by lot by DTC and the DTC Participants in accordance with their procedures. See "Book-Entry Only System" below.

#### Notice of Redemption

The Trustee is to give notice of the redemption of the Series 2008F Bonds in the name of the Authority which notice shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days nor more than forty-five (45) days prior to the redemption date to the registered owners of any Series 2008F Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their last known addresses appearing on the registration books. The failure of any owner of a Series 2008F Bond to be redeemed to receive notice of redemption thereof will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of such Series 2008F Bond. If directed in writing by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, the Trustee shall publish or cause to be published such notice in an Authorized Newspaper not less than thirty (30) days nor more than forty-five (45) days prior to the redemption date, but such publication is not a condition precedent to such redemption and failure to publish such notice or any defect in such notice or publication will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of such Series 2008F Bonds.

If, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of the Series 2008F Bonds to be redeemed, together with interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Trustee so as to be available for payment of the Redemption Price, and if notice of redemption shall have been mailed, then interest on the Series 2008F Bonds will cease to accrue from and after the redemption date and such Series 2008F Bonds will no longer be considered to be Outstanding under the Resolution and the applicable Series 2008 Resolution.

For a more complete description of the redemption and other provisions relating to the Series 2008F Bonds, see "Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution." Also see "Book-Entry Only System" below for a description of the notices of redemption to be given to Beneficial Owners of the Series 2008F Bonds when the Book-Entry System is in effect.

### **Book-Entry Only System**

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2008F Bonds. The Series 2008F Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2008F Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2008F Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over two million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 85 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC, in turn, is owned by a number of Direct Participants of DTC and members of the National Securities Clearing Corporation, Government Securities Clearing Corporation, MBS Clearing Corporation, and Emerging Markets Clearing Corporation, also subsidiaries of DTCC, as well as by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange LLC, and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The DTC rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Purchases of Series 2008F Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2008F Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2008F Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2008F Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in any Series 2008F Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2008F Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2008F Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2008F Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2008F Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2008F Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

As long as the DTC book-entry-only system is used for the Series 2008F Bonds, redemption notices shall be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity of the Series 2008F Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor such other nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Series 2008F Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an omnibus proxy (the "Omnibus Proxy") to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2008F Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest payments on the Series 2008F Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or the Trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in street name, and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of DTC.

The Authority and the Trustee may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive registered owner of the Series 2008F Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of, or interest on, the Series 2008F Bonds, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to registered owners under the Resolution, registering the transfer of the Series 2008F Bonds, or other action to be taken by registered owners and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Authority and the Trustee shall not have any responsibility or obligation to any Direct or Indirect Participant, any person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Series 2008F Bonds under or through DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant, or any other person which is not shown on the registration books of the Authority (kept by the Trustee) as being a registered owner, with respect to the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant; the payment by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant; if any, or interest on the Series 2008F Bonds; any notice which is permitted or required to be given to registered owners thereunder or under the conditions to transfers or exchanges adopted by the Authority; or other action taken by DTC as registered owner. Interest, redemption premium, if any, and principal will be paid by the Trustee to DTC or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to the Direct or Indirect Participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners is the responsibility of the Direct or Indirect Participants.

For every transfer and exchange of beneficial ownership of any of the Series 2008F Bonds, a Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

DTC may discontinue providing its service with respect to the Series 2008F Bonds at any time by giving notice to the Authority and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law, or the Authority may terminate its participation in the system of book-entry transfer through DTC at any time by giving notice to DTC. In either event, the Authority may retain another securities depository for a Series of the Series 2008F Bonds or may direct the Trustee to deliver bond certificates in accordance with instructions from DTC or its successor. If the Authority directs the Trustee to deliver such bond certificates, such Series 2008F Bonds in any other authorized denominations and of the same maturity as set forth in the Resolution, upon surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, who will then be responsible for maintaining the registration books of the Authority.

Unless otherwise noted, certain of the information contained in the preceding paragraphs of this subsection "Book-Entry Only System" has been extracted from information given by DTC. Neither the Authority, the Trustee nor the Underwriters make any representation as to the completeness or the accuracy of such information or as to the absence of material adverse changes in such information subsequent to the date hereof.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATIONS TO SUCH DTC PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS, OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO THE PAYMENTS TO OR THE PROVIDING OF

### NOTICE FOR SUCH DTC PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS, OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS. PAYMENTS MADE TO DTC OR ITS NOMINEE SHALL SATISFY THE AUTHORITY'S OBLIGATION UNDER THE ACT AND THE RESOLUTION TO THE EXTENT OF SUCH PAYMENTS.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2008F Bonds, as nominee for DTC, references herein to the Bondholders or registered owners of the Series 2008F Bonds (other than under the captions "TAX EXEMPTION" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein) shall mean Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2008F Bonds.

### PART 4 – THE PLAN OF REFUNDING

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2008F Bonds, together with other available moneys, will be used to provide for the payment of the Refunded Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of \$149,700,000. The Refunded Bonds are comprised of certain outstanding insured variable rate demand bonds. All State Facilities being refinanced upon the refunding of the Refunded Bonds are identified in Supplemental Financing Agreement No. 12 (State Project) as to project number and estimated costs to be refinanced from the proceeds of the Series 2008F Bonds.

Simultaneously with the issuance and delivery of the Series 2008F Bonds, proceeds of the Series 2008F Bonds, together with other available funds, will be deposited with the Trustee in an amount sufficient to pay the redemption price of and interest on the Refunded Bonds (calculated at the maximum rate applicable thereto) to their redemption date, which redemption date shall be within ninety (90) days of the date of issuance of the Series 2008F Bonds. Such amounts will be held in trust solely for the payment of the interest and redemption price coming due on such Refunded Bonds.

## PART 5 - ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF SERIES 2008F BOND PROCEEDS

Estimated sources and uses of proceeds of the Series 2008F Bonds are as follows:

Sources of Funds	
Principal Amount of Series 2008F Bonds	\$169,515,000.00
Net Original Issue Discount	168,426.05
Total Sources	<u>\$169,346,573.95</u>
Uses of Funds	
Deposit to Trustee for Redemption of Refunded Bonds	\$147,270,000.00
Deposit to Construction Fund	
Costs of Issuance	1,656,467.44
Swap termination fees	19,231,671.54
Underwriters' Discount	1,188,434.97
Total Uses	<u>\$169,346,573.95</u>

12 Month Period Ending Feb. 15	Debt Service Requirements for all outstanding series of Prior Authority Bonds	Debt Service Requirements for all Outstanding Series of Prior Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	Debt Service Requirements for Series 2008F Bonds	Total Debt Service Requirements <sup>(1)</sup>
2009	\$53,518,562	\$146,963,264	\$ 3,851,651	\$204,333,477
2010	76,335,455	258,842,898	12,933,513	348,111,865
2011	53,849,959	270,137,948	18,233,913	342,221,820
2012	49,435,278	277,638,743	17,554,363	344,628,383
2013	44,080,161	279,919,084	18,635,738	342,634,982
2014	43,697,753	275,872,411	16,001,438	335,571,601
2015	43,600,795	272,080,988	12,566,088	328,247,870
2016	39,788,679	270,794,428	9,914,663	320,497,769
2017	32,612,705	266,641,083	13,254,188	312,507,976
2018	26,572,829	267,019,500	17,637,688	311,230,017
2019	25,512,166	245,723,473	13,506,688	284,742,326
2020	41,922,879	205,549,313	20,123,075	267,595,267
2021	40,523,029	190,654,631	18,086,463	249,264,123
2022	39,711,124	159,609,953	15,986,375	215,307,452
2023	31,368,556	150,756,030	14,377,500	196,502,086
2024	25,982,413	134,154,204	12,622,500	172,759,117
2025	27,392,650	119,010,614	10,414,375	156,817,639
2026	14,646,381	115,256,232	10,270,938	140,173,551
2027	9,821,194	105,199,487	8,769,375	123,790,056
2028	11,882,988	89,512,736	5,348,125	106,743,848
2029	9,353,150	77,512,051	4,355,938	91,221,139
2030	6,206,369	69,043,324	1,967,500	77,217,193
2031	5,981,450	60,115,975	302,813	66,400,238
2032	2,878,631	54,163,476		57,042,108
2033		51,388,796		51,388,796
2034		35,775,306		35,775,306
2035		35,782,556		35,782,556
2036		17,530,000		17,530,000
2037		17,532,500		17,532,500
2038		8,106,000		8,106,000

### **PART 6 - SCHEDULE OF ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

(1) Assumes swap rates as the interest costs for Bonds issued at a variable rate of interest, and includes ongoing expenses as part of debt service.

## **PART 7 - THE DEPARTMENT**

### **Department of Mental Hygiene**

The Department was established on January 1, 1927, replacing and consolidating the functions of the State Hospital Commission and the State Commission for Mental Defectives. Pursuant to legislation effective in 1978, as amended in 1992, the Department is organized into three autonomous offices:

- 1. The Office of Mental Health ("OMH");
- 2. The Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities ("OMRDD"); and
- 3. The Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services ("OASAS").

These three units function independently within the Department with complete responsibilities for the planning and administration of their respective programs. Each office is headed by a commissioner appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate.

## **Office of Mental Health**

As the State mental health agency, OMH has two main functions: assuring access to services of the highest quality for children with serious emotional disturbance and adults with serious mental illness and promoting the mental health of all New Yorkers through a public health approach of education and advocacy. To that end, OMH works with local governments, voluntary agencies, and providers and consumers of mental health services to ensure appropriate care to those in need.

Currently, OMH operates 25 State psychiatric centers, including 16 facilities for adults, 6 for children and 3 for forensic patients, and several small community and residential care facilities. These provide a mix of inpatient, residential and outpatient services. In addition, OMH currently operates two research facilities, the Nathan S. Kline Institute and the New York State Psychiatric Institute, which conduct basic research into the causes and treatment of mental illness. OMH is responsible for regulating and licensing mental health programs operated by local governments and not-for-profit and proprietary agencies. In its capacity as a regulator, OMH oversees clinical and residential care provided by over 1,100 community agencies and hospitals. In connection with the foregoing, OMH is responsible for, among other things, the regulation and licensing of certain of the Voluntary Agency Facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds as well as certain of the Voluntary Agency Facilities financed with the proceeds of the facility, review of plans and specifications for construction of the facility, the right to conduct inspections and audits and the establishment of a reimbursement rate for client care. In addition, the capital costs and projected financing sources for any such Voluntary Agency Facilities financed from proceeds of the Bonds are subject to the approval of the State Division of the Budget.

#### **Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities**

OMRDD is charged with developing a comprehensive, cost-effective and integrated system of services to serve the full range of needs of individuals with developmental disabilities. OMRDD operates through 14 service districts, which administer community-based and, where applicable, institutionally-based service programs for persons with mental retardation and developmental disabilities within regional catchment areas. Institutional programs offer residential care and habilitative services in campus settings informally known as developmental centers and at special population units located throughout the State. The community-based service program, funded and regulated by OMRDD, reflects the cooperative efforts of local governments, voluntary not-for-profit service providers and OMRDD as a provider of services. Community programs include State- and voluntary-operated residential and day services, as well as a variety of support services to families and individuals living in their own homes, including respite and crisis intervention, which help prevent unnecessary and costly out-of-home placement. In connection with the foregoing, OMRDD is responsible for, among other things, the regulation and licensing of certain of the Voluntary Agency Facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds as well as certain of the Voluntary Agency Facilities financed with the proceeds of the Prior Authority Bonds. Such regulation and licensing includes, among other things, participation in the determination as to the need for the facility, review of plans and specifications for construction of the facility, the right to conduct inspections and audits and the establishment of a reimbursement rate for client care. In addition, the capital costs and projected financing sources for any such Voluntary Agency Facilities financed from proceeds of the Bonds and the Prior Authority Bonds are subject to the approval of the State Division of the Budget.

#### Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services

OASAS is responsible for assuring the development of comprehensive plans, programs and services in the areas of research, prevention, care, education, training, treatment and rehabilitation to address chemical dependencies and/or compulsive gambling problems of individuals and their families. OASAS currently operates 13 inpatient Addiction Treatment Centers ("ATCs") providing intensive chemical dependence rehabilitation services to an estimated 10,000 patients in State Fiscal Year 2008-09. With the exception of the Kingsboro and the Van Dyke ATCs, all ATCs are housed on the grounds of State psychiatric centers. In addition, OASAS oversees a network of approximately 1,300 drug, alcohol and compulsive gambling treatment and prevention programs that provide a continuum of care ranging from short stay detoxification centers to long term drug and alcohol free residential communities. In connection with the foregoing, OASAS is responsible for, among other things, the regulation and licensing of certain of the Voluntary Agency Facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds as well as certain of the Voluntary Agency Facilities financed with the proceeds of the Prior Authority Bonds. Such regulation and licensing includes, among other things, participation in the determination as to the need for the facility, review of plans and specifications for construction of the facility, the right to conduct inspections and audits and the establishment of a reimbursement rate for client care. In addition, the capital costs and projected financing sources for any such Voluntary Agency Facilities financed from proceeds of the Bonds and the Prior Authority Bonds are subject to the approval of the State Division of the Budget.

### **Department Facilities**

A listing of institutions operated by each office of the Department, by category, follows. This listing excludes numerous small facilities in which these offices provide community services.

#### Office of Mental Health

#### Psychiatric Centers

Greater Binghamton Health Center Bronx Psychiatric Center Buffalo Psychiatric Center Capital District Psychiatric Center Creedmoor Psychiatric Center Elmira Psychiatric Center Hudson River Psychiatric Center Kingsboro Psychiatric Center

#### Children's Psychiatric Centers

Bronx Children's Psychiatric Center Brooklyn Children's Psychiatric Center Queens Children's Psychiatric Center

#### Forensic Facilities

Central New York Psychiatric Center Kirby Forensic Psychiatric Center

#### Research Facilities

Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research New York State Psychiatric Institute

Manhattan Psychiatric Center Mohawk Valley Psychiatric Center Pilgrim Psychiatric Center Richard H. Hutchings Psychiatric Center Rockester Psychiatric Center Rockland Psychiatric Center St. Lawrence Psychiatric Center South Beach Psychiatric Center

Rockland Children's Psychiatric Center Sagamore Children's Psychiatric Center Western New York Children's Psychiatric Center

Mid-Hudson Forensic Psychiatric Center

### Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities

## Service Districts

Bernard M. Fineson Developmental	Long Island Developmental
Disabilities Services Office	Disabilities Services Office
Brooklyn Developmental	Metro New York Developmental
Disabilities Services Office	Disabilities Services Office
Broome Developmental Disabilities	Staten Island Developmental Disabilities
Services Office	Services Office
Capital District Developmental	Sunmount Developmental Disabilities
Disabilities Services Office	Services Office
Central New York Developmental	Taconic Developmental Disabilities
Disabilities Services Office	Services Office
Finger Lakes Developmental	Valley Ridge Center for Intensive
Disabilities Services Office	Treatment
Hudson Valley Developmental	Western New York Developmental
Disabilities Services Office	Disabilities Services Office

Other Facility

Institute for Basic Research in Developmental Disabilities

#### Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services

### Addiction Treatment Centers

Bronx Addiction Treatment Center C.K. Post Addiction Treatment Center Creedmoor Addiction Treatment Center Dick Van Dyke Addiction Treatment Center J.L. Norris Addiction Treatment Center Kingsboro Addiction Treatment Center Manhattan Addiction Treatment Center McPike Addiction Treatment Center R.E. Blaisdell Addiction Treatment Center Richard C. Ward Addiction Treatment Center South Beach Addiction Treatment Center St. Lawrence Addiction Treatment Center Stutzman Addiction Treatment Center

### Population

#### Office of Mental Health

OMH's five year "Comprehensive Statewide Plan for Mental Health Services" continues to support the programmatic and fiscal strategy of implementing an integrated community based system of care. While OMH continues to monitor the need for State adult inpatient hospitalization, the Plan calls for continued development of a comprehensive and integrated community mental health system, for which OMH proposes sponsoring continued State capital assistance to the voluntary, not-for-profit provider network.

In State Fiscal Year 2008-09, consistent with the Enacted Budget, OMH staffs and operates 4,030 beds in adult psychiatric centers. In addition, OMH is authorized to operate a capacity of 538 children's beds and 715 forensic beds. OMH also continues implementation of the Sex Offender Management and Treatment Act (SOMTA) at Manhattan Psychiatric Center, Central New York Psychiatric Center and St. Lawrence Psychiatric Center. In addition to providing inpatient hospital care, OMH provides residential services to more than 2,500 individuals in State-operated programs, and outpatient services to more than 27,000 individuals across the State.

### Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities

Consistent with its comprehensive Five-Year Plan, OMRDD serves a diverse population of developmentally disabled individuals including persons with cerebral palsy, autism and epilepsy. OMRDD's programs are characterized by two related service systems: a State-operated institutional system and a community-based system with programs run by both the State and voluntary not-for-profit agencies.

The State-operated institutional system provides residential care and habilitative services to consumers at developmental centers and related special population units located throughout the State. The 2008-09 Enacted Budget supports a census of about 1,657 consumers at the beginning of the State fiscal year. During 2008-09 OMRDD will continue to move institutional consumers to more appropriate community settings; however, it is anticipated that these movements will be offset partially by new admissions, mostly of persons with challenging behaviors who will be placed in special population units.

The 2008-09 Enacted Budget supports the development of community residential beds for the NYS CARES initiatives for consumers on registration lists and for legally mandated populations, such as young adults aging out of either the special educational or foster care systems, and New York City Administration for Children's Services consumers, as well as resources to develop community program opportunities for clients on registration lists.

The voluntary- and State-operated community-based service system provides a variety of day and residential programs for individuals. The emphasis in these programs is on habilitative and vocational services to meet the individualized needs of persons with developmental disabilities. The 2008-09 Enacted Budget includes resources for a 2008-09 start-of-year census of more than 8,000 consumers in State-operated community residential programs and approximately 5,100 consumers in State-operated day programs.

#### Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services

OASAS will operate 13 ATCs with a total bed capacity of 652 during the State's 2008-09 fiscal year.

#### **Population Statistics**

The following are actual and projected population statistics for the State- and voluntary-operated residential programs of OMH, OMRDD and OASAS:

	Ment	ally Ill	Mentally or Developmen	Chemical Dependence	
Year (as of 3/31)	Psychiatric <u>Center</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	Community <u>Residences</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	Developmental <u>Center</u>	Community <u>Residences</u>	Addiction Treatment <u>Centers</u>
2004	4,130	26,900	1,634	32,250	652
2005	4,080	27,700	1,635	32,597	652
2006	3,969	27,755	1,605	33,157	652
2007	3,979	29,050	1,712	33,761	652
2008	3,934	29,550	1,657	34,148	652
2009 (estimated)	4,030	30,500	1,605	35,115	652

(1) The actual and the estimated population statistics exclude 715 forensic beds and 538 children's beds. Figures beginning in 2007 also exclude individuals who are civilly committed to sexual offender treatment programs. 100 beds for adult individuals with forensic or dangerous histories known as the Manhattan STAIR Unit are included in the actual and estimated population.

(2) Includes both licensed and unlicensed programs.

### Income Available for Prior Authority Annual Payments and Annual Payments

Under applicable State statutes, the Authority is required to establish and maintain with the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance, as agent of the Authority, the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account. The Authority is required to deposit therein or have credited thereto all payments made for the care, maintenance, and treatment of patients in every mental hygiene facility now or hereafter under the possession, jurisdiction, supervision and control of the Authority, all income from investments and all moneys received or to be received for the purposes of the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account on a recurring basis. Following deposit of receipts in the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account, amounts therein are transferred to the Services Fund pursuant to State law.

Substantially all of the Medicaid receipts shown below represent the Federal share thereof. The Federal government pays 50% under Medicaid and 100% under Medicare of allowable costs of covered services to eligible patients. The State share of Medicaid which is used for inpatient services is not available for the payment of Annual Payments and therefore is not reflected in the following tables.

The following table shows the amounts received in the Mental Hygiene Facilities Improvement Fund Income Account (not including Voluntary Agency Payments) and transferred to the Services Fund and that were available for (i) Prior Agency Annual Payments with respect to the Prior Agency Bonds (none of which Prior Agency Bonds remain outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement), Prior Authority Annual Payments with respect to the Prior Authority Annual Payments with respect to the Prior Authority Bonds, and Annual Payments with respect to the Bonds, and (ii) annual debt service for the Prior Agency Bonds, the Prior Authority Bonds and the Bonds, for State Fiscal Years 2003-04 through 2007-08 inclusive.

### Historical Receipts Available for Prior Agency Annual Payments, Prior Authority Annual Payments and Annual Payments, and Annual Debt Service for Prior Agency Bonds, Prior Authority Bonds and Bonds (Millions)

	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08
Medicaid	\$2,356.53	\$2,397.50	\$2,629.48	\$2,569.14	\$2,762.83
Medicare	66.86	54.81	32.42	78.97	49.81
Other	119.49	101.52	<u>95.52</u>	<u>125.18</u>	<u>129.35</u>
Total	<u>\$2,542.88</u>	<u>\$2,553.83</u>	<u>\$2,757.42</u>	<u>\$2,773.29</u>	<u>\$2,941.99</u>
Annual Debt Service*	\$ 151.75	\$ 220.45	\$ 285.42	\$ 293.70	\$ 268.65

Does not include swap receipts.

The following table prepared by OMRDD, OMH and OASAS, in consultation with the State Division of the Budget, is based upon the 2008-09 Enacted Budget, and shows the projected receipts available for payment of annual debt service for the Prior Authority Bonds and the Bonds. This table also includes projected annual debt service for the Prior Authority Bonds and the Bonds.

### Projected Receipts Available for Prior Authority Annual Payments and Annual Payments and Annual Debt Service for the Prior Authority Bonds and the Bonds

## Department of Mental Hygiene 5 Year Revenue Projections (Millions)

	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2009-10</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>
OMRDD					
Medicaid	\$2,198.55	\$2,208.57	\$2,253.97	\$2,277.37	\$2,277.37
Medicare	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
Other	64.46	64.46	64.46	64.46	64.46
Subtotal	\$2,263.11	\$2,273.13	\$2,318.53	\$2,341.93	\$2,341.93
OMH					
Medicaid	\$ 615.10	\$ 615.10	\$ 615.10	\$ 615.10	\$ 615.10
Medicare	55.53	55.53	55.53	55.53	55.53
Other	42.97	42.97	42.97	42.97	42.97
Subtotal	\$ 713.60	\$ 713.60	\$ 713.60	\$ 713.60	\$ 713.60
OASAS					
Medicaid	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50
Other	19.79	19.79	19.79	19.79	19.79
Subtotal	\$ 31.29	\$ 31.29	\$ 31.29	\$ 31.29	\$ 31.29
Other Receipts	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.70
Gross Receipts	\$3,010.70	\$3,020.72	\$3,066.12	\$3,089.52	\$3,089.52
Annual Debt Service*	\$ 322.07	\$ 348.11	\$ 342.22	\$ 344.63	\$ 342.63

Includes debt service on Prior Authority Bonds and Bonds but does not include debt service on any Bonds that may be issued subsequent to the Series 2008F Bonds although the 2008-09 Enacted Budget projects the average issuance of approximately \$300 million of Bonds annually through fiscal year 2012-13 to finance State Facilities and Voluntary Agency Facilities.

#### **Factors Affecting Revenue Projections**

As with any long-term projection, the level of revenue expected to be received by the Department in the above projections is dependent on many factors. Among these are patient and client census, the certification status of facilities as participants in the Medicare and Medicaid programs, and Federal and State reimbursement policies. A change in any of these factors can affect the revenues to be deposited in the Services Fund.

*Census* - Both total census and the proportion of patients who are Medicaid- or Medicare-eligible or can otherwise pay for their care are subject to change and therefore affect total revenue. Of particular significance is that over three quarters of OMH revenue is received through the Medicaid program which does not provide reimbursement of inpatient costs for individuals from the ages of 21 through 64. To the extent the projection of total census or of the proportion of the population eligible for Medicaid is incorrect, revenue may be above or below projected levels. Assumptions regarding the percent of the age-eligible population that will in fact meet billing criteria are also a factor. The Department considers census assumptions for the 2008-09 through 2012-13 forecast years to be relatively conservative.

No age limitations are imposed on OMRDD Medicaid eligibility, and substantially all consumers are in fact Medicaid-eligible.

*Certification* - Department facilities are periodically reviewed by Federal surveyors to determine continued eligibility as certified Medicaid or Medicare service providers. The revenue projections shown above may be overstated to the extent that any facility loses certification. Substantial State investment is made to retain certification at all facilities.

All OMRDD developmental centers, OMH psychiatric centers and OASAS ATCs are currently certified by appropriate Federal and State regulatory agencies.

Federal efforts begun in 1985 to control Medicare expenditures through Peer Review Organizations (PROs) have recently focused on general hospitals. However, there is a potential that specialty hospitals will be more closely reviewed in the future. Were this to occur, there is some potential for revenue impact. To date, less than 5 percent of cases reviewed have led to disallowances, and all the disallowances have been appealed.

*Other* - In addition to these specific factors, all claims are subject to audit and review by the Federal government and have on occasion resulted in disallowances. The potential for future disallowances remains but is not subject to forecast.

Over the last several years, various Federal legislative initiatives have been proposed to reduce the growth in Federal Medicaid and Medicare spending. The current Federal budget establishes limits on the amount of Federal disproportionate share payments made to mental hygiene facilities. The Department's Medicaid revenue projections largely reflect these changes and continued claiming under a fee-for-service Medicaid program utilizing trend factors, volume adjustments, capitated payments and other traditional or new rate methodologies. The Department anticipates some decline in revenues due to several factors including continued census decline, changes in capitated program initiatives and lower spending on State institutions. The forecast presented above reflects these factors, and the Department believes that such decline will not materially affect the State's ability to make required Prior Authority Annual Payments and Annual Payments.

Despite the potential influences on projected revenues described herein, the State believes that the forecast presented above is reasonable.

#### **Disposition of Facilities**

In the past, the State has closed a number of mental hygiene services facilities, some of which have been sold. The proceeds from the sale of such facilities have been used to redeem and/or defease certain Prior Agency Bonds and Prior Authority Bonds or deposited into the Services Fund. Certain other closed facilities are being offered for sale but are not yet under contract. If and when such sales occur, the proceeds from the sales will be used to redeem and/or defease certain Prior Authority Bonds or deposited into the Services Fund. Negotiations for contracts of sale are taking place for certain other closed mental hygiene services facilities. It is possible that such facilities will be sold or conveyed to entities other than the Authority or the Department. Any such sale or conveyance would be required to comply with the provisions of the related agreements and the Prior Authority Resolution and related agreements, as applicable, including any applicable covenants as to preserving the tax-exempt status of the Prior Authority Bonds. Additional Prior Authority Bonds may be redeemed and/or defeased as a result of such sale or conveyance.

### **State Appropriations**

The successful maintenance and operation of the Department, the payment of the Prior Authority Annual Payments and the Annual Payments and the marketability of the Bonds are dependent upon the ability and willingness of the State Legislature to continue making appropriations in the amounts required for both the operation of the Department and the payment of the Prior Authority Annual Payments and the Annual Payments. There can be no assurance, however, that State appropriations of funds will be available in the amounts contemplated or required by the Department.

The costs of operating each of the offices of the Department are met principally out of appropriations made by the State Legislature from the State's General Fund and out of moneys deposited in the Services Fund which are not required for the payment of Prior Authority Annual Payments and Annual Payments and are therefore released from the lien of the pledge and assignment to the Authority. These excess funds are transferred to a special operating account (called the Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account) for OMH, OMRDD and OASAS. The appropriations made by the State Legislature from the General Fund for the operations of OMH, OMRDD and OASAS for the State Fiscal Years 2003-04 through 2008-09 are as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>OMH</u>	<u>OMRDD</u>	<b>OASAS</b>	<u>Total</u>
2003-04	\$ 520,940,000	\$168,341,000	\$48,670,000	\$ 737,951,000
2004-05	603,915,000	134,012,000	46,783,000	784,710,000
2005-06	586,610,000	502,621,000	46,681,000	1,135,912,000
2006-07	772,557,000	530,123,000	52,721,000	1,355,401,000
2007-08	754,655,000	472,028,000	60,543,000	1,287,226,000
2008-09*	1,107,057,000	375,600,000	72,707,000	1,555,364,000

Beginning in 2008-09, the General Fund is replaced by the Special Revenue Fund, Mental Hygiene Program Fund Account. In addition, all DMH fringe benefit costs are budgeted within each agency instead of in a central appropriation. Appropriated amounts in the Special Revenue Fund, Mental Hygiene Program Fund Account are funded by the General Fund.

The appropriations made by the State Legislature from the Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account for the operations of OMH, OMRDD and OASAS for the State Fiscal Years 2003-04 through 2008-09 are as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>OMH</u>	<u>OMRDD</u>	<b>OASAS</b>	<u>Total</u>
2003-04	\$553,931,000	\$1,733,643,000	\$20,190,000	\$2,307,764,000
2004-05	484,730,000	1,851,300,000	22,100,000	2,358,130,000
2005-06	575,601,000	1,950,095,000	23,500,000	2,549,196,000
2006-07	487,881,000	2,020,765,000	21,500,000	2,530,146,000
2007-08	543,167,000	2,086,250,000	21,500,000	2,650,917,000
2008-09	806,728,000	2,067,814,000	31,295,000	2,905,837,000

### Litigation Affecting the Department

The Department at any given time is involved in a number of legal actions and proceedings. The greater number involve special proceedings seeking the reversal of various administrative determinations. A number of cases are pending against the State in the Court of Claims seeking damages in tort or under contracts involving the Department. Another area involves claims alleging deprivation of a patient's Federal constitutional rights by employees of the Department pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1983 and the Civil Rights of Institutionalized Persons Act. Upon the basis of information presently available, the Department believes that there are substantial defenses in connection with said disputes. The Department further believes that, in any event, its ultimate liability, if any, resulting from such disputes should not materially affect its financial position; should be satisfied from moneys available to the Department from State appropriations and insurance funds; and should in no way affect the Department's obligations or its ability to carry out its obligations under the provisions of the Financing Agreements.

### **PART 8 - THE AUTHORITY**

#### **Background, Purposes and Powers**

The Authority is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation. The Authority was created by the Act for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of facilities for certain independent colleges and universities and private hospitals, certain not-for-profit institutions, public educational institutions including The State University of New York, The City University of New York and Boards of Cooperative Educational Services ("BOCES"), certain school districts in the State, facilities for the Departments of Health and Education of the State, the Office of General Services, the Office of General Services of the State on behalf of the Department of Audit and Control, facilities for the aged and certain judicial facilities for cities and counties. The Authority is also authorized to make and purchase certain loans in connection with its student loan program. To carry out this purpose, the Authority was given the authority, among other things, to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance the construction of facilities of such institutions, to issue bonds or notes to refund outstanding bonds or notes and to lend funds to such institutions.

On September 1, 1995, the Authority through State legislation (the "Consolidation Act") succeeded to the powers, duties and functions of the New York State Medical Care Facilities Finance Agency (the "Agency") and the

Facilities Development Corporation (the "Corporation"), each of which will continue its corporate existence in and through the Authority. Under the Consolidation Act, the Authority has also acquired by operation of law all assets and property, and has assumed all the liabilities and obligations, of the Agency and the Corporation, including, without limitation, the obligation of the Agency to make payments on its outstanding bonds, and notes or other obligations. Under the Consolidation Act, as successor to the powers, duties and functions of the Agency, the Authority is authorized to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance and refinance mental health services facilities for use directly by the New York State Department of Mental Hygiene and by certain voluntary agencies. As such successor to the Agency, the Authority has acquired additional authorization to issue bonds and notes to provide certain types of financing for certain facilities for the Department of Health, not-for-profit corporations providing hospital, medical and residential health care facilities and services, county and municipal hospitals and nursing homes, not-for-profit and limited profit nursing home companies, qualified health maintenance organizations and health facilities for municipalities constituting social services districts. As successor to the Corporation, the Authority is authorized, among other things, to assume exclusive possession, jurisdiction, control and supervision over all State mental hygiene facilities and to make them available to the Department of Mental Hygiene, to provide for construction and modernization of municipal hospitals, to provide health facilities for municipalities, to provide health facilities for voluntary non-profit corporations, to make its services available to the State Department of Correctional Services, to make its services available to municipalities to provide for the design and construction of local correctional facilities, to provide services for the design and construction of municipal buildings, and to make loans to certain voluntary agencies with respect to mental hygiene facilities owned or leased by such agencies.

The Authority has the general power to acquire real and personal property, give mortgages, make contracts, operate dormitories and other facilities and fix and collect rentals or other charges for their use, contract with the holders of its bonds and notes as to such rentals and charges, make reasonable rules and regulations to assure the maximum use of facilities, borrow money, issue negotiable bonds or notes and provide for the rights of their holders and adopt a program of self-insurance.

In addition to providing financing, the Authority offers a variety of services to certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions, including advising in the areas of project planning, design and construction, monitoring project construction, purchasing of furnishings and equipment for projects, designing interiors of projects and designing and managing projects to rehabilitate older facilities. In succeeding to the powers, duties and functions of the Corporation as described above, the scope of design and construction services afforded by the Authority has been expanded.

### Outstanding Indebtedness of the Authority (Other than Indebtedness Assumed by the Authority)

At September 30, 2008, the Authority had approximately \$36.9 billion aggregate principal amount of bonds and notes outstanding, excluding indebtedness of the Agency assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995 pursuant to the Consolidation Act. The debt service on each such issue of the Authority's bonds and notes is paid from moneys received by the Authority or the trustee from or on behalf of the entity having facilities financed with the proceeds from such issue or from borrowers in connection with its student loan program.

The Authority's bonds and notes include both special obligations and general obligations of the Authority. The Authority's special obligations are payable solely from payments required to be made by or for the account of the institution for which the particular special obligations were issued or from borrowers in connection with its student loan program. Such payments are pledged or assigned to the trustees for the holders of respective special obligations. The Authority has no obligation to pay its special obligations other than from such payments. The Authority's general obligations are payable from any moneys of the Authority legally available for the payment of such obligations. However, the payments required to be made by or for the account of the institution for which general obligations. The Authority has always paid the principal of and interest on its special and general obligations on time and in full.

The total amounts of the Authority bonds and notes (excluding debt of the Agency assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995 pursuant to the Consolidation Act) outstanding at September 30, 2008 were as follows:

Public Programs	<b>Bonds Issued</b>	Bonds Outstanding	Notes <u>Outstanding</u>	Bonds and Notes Outstanding
State University of New York Dormitory				
Facilities	\$ 2,250,196,000	\$ 974,760,000	\$ 0	\$ 974,760,000
State University of New York Educational and Athletic Facilities	11,757,912,999	4,849,608,949	0	4,849,608,949
Upstate Community Colleges of the State University of New York	1,397,910,000	577,550,000	0	577,550,000
Senior Colleges of the City University of New York	8,950,698,549	2,778,741,000	0	2,778,741,000
Community Colleges of the City University of New York	2,250,831,563	468,219,000	0	468,219,000
BOCES and School Districts	1,911,191,208	1,444,745,000	0	1,444,745,000
Judicial Facilities	2,161,277,717	731,557,717	0	731,557,717
New York State Departments of Health and Education and Other	4,675,320,000	3,257,740,000	0	3,257,740,000
Mental Health Services Facilities	6,198,585,000	3,794,045,000	0	3,794,045,000
New York State Taxable Pension Bonds	773,475,000	0	0	0
Municipal Health Facilities Improvement				
Program	985,555,000	802,230,000	0	802,230,000
Total Public Programs	\$ <u>43,312,953,036</u>	\$ <u>19,679,196,666</u>	\$ <u>0</u>	\$ <u>19,679,196,666</u>
Non-Public Programs	Bonds Issued	Bonds <u>Outstanding</u>	Notes <u>Outstanding</u>	Bonds and Notes Outstanding

Hon-1 ubite 1 rogi anis	Donus Issued	<u>outstanding</u>	Outstanding	Outstanding
Independent Colleges, Universities and Other				
Institutions	\$ 16,554,756,0	20 \$ 8,083,977,833	\$ 184,725,000	\$ 8,268,702,833
Voluntary Non-Profit Hospitals	13,397,904,3	09 7,931,815,000	0	7,931,815,000
Facilities for the Aged	1,996,020,0	00 1,017,785,000	0	1,017,785,000
Supplemental Higher Education Loan				
Financing Program	95,000,0	00 0	0	0
Total Non-Public Programs	\$ <u>32,043,680,3</u>	<u>29</u> \$ <u>17,033,577,833</u>	\$ <u>184,725,000</u>	\$ <u>17,218,302,833</u>
GRAND TOTAL BONDS AND NOTES	\$ <u>75,356,633,3</u>	<u>65</u> \$ <u>36,712,774,499</u>	\$ <u>184,725,000</u>	\$ <u>36,897,499,499</u>
Facilities for the Aged Supplemental Higher Education Loan Financing Program Total Non-Public Programs	1,996,020,0 <u>95,000,0</u> \$ <u>32,043,680,3</u>	$\begin{array}{cccc} 00 & 1,017,785,000 \\ \hline 00 & 0 \\ \hline 29 & \$ & 17,033,577,833 \\ \hline \end{array}$	0 \$ <u>184,725,000</u>	1,017,785,0 \$ <u>17,218,302,8</u>

## Outstanding Indebtedness of the Agency Assumed by the Authority

At September 30, 2008, the Agency had approximately \$382.8 million aggregate principal amount of bonds outstanding, the obligations as to all of which have been assumed by the Authority. The debt service on each such issue of bonds is paid from moneys received by the Authority (as successor to the Agency) or the trustee from or on behalf of the entity having facilities financed with the proceeds from such issue.

The total amounts of the Agency's bonds (which indebtedness was assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995) outstanding at September 30, 2008 were as follows:

Public Programs	<b>Bonds Issued</b>	Bonds <u>Outstanding</u>
Mental Health Services Improvement Facilities	<u>\$ 3,817,230,725</u>	<u>\$0</u>
Non-Public Programs	<b>Bonds Issued</b>	Bonds <u>Outstanding</u>
Hospital and Nursing Home Project Bond Program	\$ 226,230,000	\$ 3,605,000
Insured Mortgage Programs	6,625,079,927	370,965,939
Revenue Bonds, Secured Loan and Other Programs	2,414,240,000	8,255,000
Total Non-Public Programs	<u>\$ 9,265,549,927</u>	<u>\$382,825,939</u>
TOTAL MCFFA OUTSTANDING DEBT	<u>\$13,082,780,652</u>	<u>\$382,825,939</u>

#### Governance

The Authority carries out its programs through an eleven-member board, a full-time staff of approximately 660 persons, independent bond counsel and other outside advisors. Board members include the Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State, the State Comptroller or one member appointed by him or her who serves until his or her successor is appointed, the Director of the Budget of the State, one member appointed by the Temporary President of the State Senate, one member appointed by the Speaker of the State Assembly and five members appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the State and the Director of the Budget of the State and the Director of the Budget of the State and the Director of the Budget of the State each may appoint a representative to attend and vote at Authority meetings. The members of the Authority serve without compensation, but are entitled to reimbursement of expenses incurred in the performance of their duties.

The Governor of the State appoints a Chair from the members appointed by him or her and the members of the Authority annually choose the following officers, of which the first two must be members of the Authority: Vice-Chair, Secretary, Treasurer, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers.

The current members of the Authority are as follows:

## GAIL H. GORDON, Esq., Chair, Slingerlands.

Gail H. Gordon was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on May 10, 2004. Ms. Gordon served as Deputy Commissioner and General Counsel for the Office of Children and Family Services from September 15, 1997 to December 31, 2006. She previously was of counsel to the law firm of Helm, Shapiro, Anito & McCale, P.C., in Albany, New York, where she was engaged in the private practice of law. From 1987 to 1993, Ms. Gordon served as Counsel to the Comptroller of the State of New York where she directed a legal staff of approximately 40 attorneys, was responsible for providing legal and policy advice to the State Comptroller and his deputies in all areas of the State Comptroller's responsibilities, including the supervision of accounts of public authorities and in the administration, as sole trustee, of the New York State Employees Retirement System and the Policemen's and Firemen's Retirement System. She served as Deputy Counsel to the Comptroller of the State of New York from 1983 to 1987. From 1974 to 1983, Ms. Gordon was an attorney with the law firm of Hinman, Howard & Kattell, Binghamton, New York, where she concentrated in areas of real estate, administrative and municipal law. Ms. Gordon holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from Smith College and a Juris Doctor degree from Cornell University School of Law. Ms. Gordon's term expired on March 31, 2007 and by law she continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

#### JOHN B. JOHNSON, JR., Vice-Chair, Watertown.

John B. Johnson, Jr. was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on April 26, 2004. Mr. Johnson is Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Johnson Newspaper Corporation, which publishes the Watertown Daily Times, Batavia Daily News, Malone Telegram, Catskill Daily Mail, Hudson Register Star, Ogdensburg Journal, Massena-Potsdam Courier Observer, seven weekly newspapers and three shopping newspapers. He is director of the New York Newspapers Foundation, a member of the Development Authority of the North Country and the Fort Drum Regional Liaison Committee, a trustee of Clarkson University and president of the Bugbee Housing Development Corporation. Mr. Johnson has been a member of the American Society of Newspaper Editors since 1978, and was a Pulitzer Prize juror in 1978, 1979, 2001 and 2002. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Vanderbilt University, and Master's degrees in Journalism and Business Administration from the Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism and Business. Mr. Johnson was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science degree from Clarkson University. Mr. Johnson's term expires on March 31, 2010.

#### JOSE ALBERTO CORVALAN, M.D., Secretary, Armonk.

Dr. Corvalan was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on June 22, 2005. Dr. Corvalan is currently an Attending Surgeon at St. Vincent's Hospital in Manhattan. Dr. Corvalan was Chief of Laparoscopic Surgery at St. Vincent's Hospital in Manhattan. Previously, Dr. Corvalan served as Chief of Surgery and President of the Medical Staff at St. Vincent's Midtown Hospital in Manhattan. He is a Diplomate of the American Board of Surgery, and is a Fellow of the American College of Surgeons and the New York Academy of Medicine. Dr. Corvalan has held a number of teaching positions and is Associate Professor of Surgery at New York Medical

College, Valhalla, New York. His current term expired on March 31, 2008 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

### BRIAN RUDER, Scarsdale.

Mr. Ruder was appointed as a Member of the Authority on June 23, 2006. He is Chief Executive Officer of Skylight Partners, a strategic marketing and business development consulting group that he founded in 2001. Prior to Skylight Partners, Mr. Ruder served for four years as Executive Vice President of Global Marketing for Citigroup. He spent 16 years at the H.J. Heinz Co. in progressively responsible positions, including President of Heinz USA, President of Weight Watchers Food Company and corporate Vice President of Worldwide Infant Feeding. He also served as Director of Marketing, New Products and Sales for Pepsi USA in the mid-1980s. Mr. Ruder is a member of the board of the New York State Foundation for Science, Technology and Academic Research (NYSTAR), and also serves as chair of the board of the Adirondack Council, board member and secretary of the New York Metro Chapter of the World Presidents' Organization, and an advisory board member of PNC Private Client Advisors. Mr. Ruder earned a Bachelor of Arts degree in American History in 1976 from Washington University in St. Louis, Mo., and a Master of Business Administration degree in Marketing in 1978 from the Tuck School at Dartmouth College. His current term expires on March 31, 2009.

## ANTHONY B. MARTINO, CPA, Buffalo.

Mr. Martino was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on April 26, 2004. A certified public accountant with more than 37 years of experience, Mr. Martino is a retired partner of the Buffalo CPA firm Lumsden & McCormick, LLP. He began his career at Price Waterhouse where he worked in the firm's Buffalo and Washington, DC, offices. He is a member of the Board of Directors of Natural Health Trends Inc., a public company, where he chairs the Audit Committee. Mr. Martino is a member of the American Institute of CPAs and the New York State Society of CPAs. Long involved in community organizations, he serves on the boards of the Buffalo Niagara Medical Campus as Vice Chairman, Mount Calvary Cemetery as Chair of the Investment Committee, Cradle Beach Camp of which he is a former Chair, the Kelly for Kids Foundation and Key Bank. Mr. Martino received a Bachelor of Science degree in accounting from the University at Buffalo. Mr. Martino's current term expired on August 31, 2007 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

### SANDRA M. SHAPARD, Delmar.

Ms. Shapard was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the State Comptroller on January 21, 2003. Ms. Shapard served as Deputy Comptroller for the Office of the State Comptroller from January, 1995 until her retirement in 2001, during which time she headed the Office of Fiscal Research and Policy Analysis and twice served as Acting First Deputy Comptroller. Previously, Ms. Shapard held the positions of Deputy Director and First Deputy Director for the New York State Division of Budget, from 1991 to 1994, and Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Transit for the State Department of Transportation, from 1988 to 1991. She began her career in New York State government with the Assembly in 1975 where, over a thirteen year period, she held the positions of Staff Director of the Office of Counsel to the Majority, Special Assistant to the Speaker, and Deputy Director of Budget Studies for the Committee on Ways and Means. Ms. Shapard also served as Assistant to the County Executive in Dutchess County. A graduate of Mississippi University for Women, Ms. Shapard received a Masters of Public Administration from Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government, where she has served as visiting lecturer, and has completed graduate work at Vanderbilt University.

### ROMAN B. HEDGES, Ph.D., Delmar.

Dr. Hedges was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Speaker of the State Assembly on February 24, 2003. Dr. Hedges serves on the Legislative Advisory Task Force on Demographic Research and Reapportionment. He is the former Deputy Secretary of the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. Dr. Hedges previously served as the Director of Fiscal Studies of the Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He was an Associate Professor of Political Science and Public Policy at the State University of New York at Albany where he taught graduate and undergraduate courses in American politics, research methodology, and public policy. Dr. Hedges holds a Doctor of Philosophy and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Rochester and a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox College.

#### KEVIN R. CARLISLE, Averill Park.

Mr. Carlisle was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Temporary President of the Senate on January 29, 2007. After a career in public housing and business consulting, Mr. Carlisle retired in 2003 as Assistant Commissioner of the state Division of Housing and Community Renewal ("DHCR") and Vice President of the New York State Housing Trust Fund Corporation. He was responsible for capital development programs which financed approximately 4,000 units annually, with a total development cost of \$500 million. He conceived the state's Homes for Working Families Program, which received the 1999 Award for Program Excellence from the National Council of State Housing Finance Agencies. Similarly, Mr. Carlisle implemented the Rural Leveraging Partnership Program, which was cited as a national model by U.S. Rural Housing Services. He also served at DHCR as Director of Underwriting, Deputy Director of the Office of Rural Development, and designed the housing strategy that met the state's off-site commitment to induce the U.S. Army's 10th Mountain Division to locate at Fort Drum. Before he joined DHCR in 1982, Mr. Carlisle was a partner in Barrett Carlisle & Co., a real estate development and consulting firm, and served the City of Troy and the City of Cohoes in economic planning and real estate project management. Mr. Carlisle earned both a Bachelor's degree in Economics and a Master's degree in Urban and Environmental Studies from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.

### RICHARD P. MILLS, Commissioner of Education of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.

Dr. Mills became Commissioner of Education on September 12, 1995. Prior to his appointment, Dr. Mills served as Commissioner of Education for the State of Vermont since 1988. From 1984 to 1988, Dr. Mills was Special Assistant to Governor Thomas H. Kean of New Jersey. Prior to 1984, Dr. Mills held a number of positions within the New Jersey Department of Education. Dr. Mills' career in education includes teaching and administrative experience at the secondary and postsecondary education levels. Dr. Mills holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from Middlebury College and a Master of Arts, a Master of Business Administration and a Doctor of Education degree from Columbia University.

### LAURA L. ANGLIN, Budget Director of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.

Ms. Anglin was appointed Budget Director on January 1, 2008. As Budget Director, she is responsible for the overall development and management of the State's fiscal policy, including overseeing the preparation of budget recommendations for all State agencies and programs, economic and revenue forecasting, tax policy, fiscal planning, capital financing and management of the State's debt portfolio, as well as pensions and employee benefits. Ms. Anglin previously served as First Deputy Budget Director from January 2007 to December 2007. She was appointed Deputy Comptroller of the Division of Retirement Services in January 2003 and was responsible for overseeing the administration and managing the operations of the New York State and Local Retirement System. From 1996-2003, Ms. Anglin worked in the New York State Assembly where she served as Director of Budget Studies for the Assembly Ways and Means Committee and as First Deputy Fiscal Director for the Committee. Ms. Anglin has also held the position of Econometrician in the Department of Taxation and Finance from 1992-1996 and began her career as an Economist for the Department of Environmental Conservation. Ms. Anglin holds a Bachelor of Arts degree and a Masters degree in Economics from the State University of New York at Albany.

## RICHARD F. DAINES, M.D., Commissioner of Health, Albany; ex-officio.

Richard F. Daines, M.D., became Commissioner of Health on March 21, 2007. Prior to his appointment he served as President and CEO at St. Luke's-Roosevelt Hospital Center since 2002. Before joining St. Luke's-Roosevelt Hospital Center as Medical Director in 2000, Dr. Daines served as Senior Vice President for Professional Affairs of St. Barnabas Hospital in the Bronx, New York since 1994 and as Medical Director from 1987 to 1999. Dr. Daines received a Bachelor of History degree from Utah State University in 1974 and served as a missionary for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in Bolivia, 1970-1972. He received his medical degree from Cornell University Medical College in 1978. He served a residency in internal medicine at New York Hospital and is Board Certified in Internal Medicine and Critical Care Medicine.

### The principal staff of the Authority is as follows:

PAUL T. WILLIAMS, JR. is the Executive Director and chief administrative and operating officer of the Authority. Mr. Williams is responsible for the overall management of the Authority's administration and operations. He most recently served as Senior Counsel in the law firm of Nixon Peabody LLP. Prior to working at Nixon

Peabody, Mr. Williams helped to establish a boutique Wall Street investment banking company. Prior thereto, Mr. Williams was a partner in, and then of counsel to, the law firm of Bryan Cave LLP. He was a founding partner in the law firm of Wood, Williams, Rafalsky & Harris, which included a practice in public finance and served there from 1984-1998. Mr. Williams began his career as an associate at the law firm of Walker & Bailey in 1977 and thereafter served as a counsel to the New York State Assembly. Mr. Williams is licensed to practice law in the State of New York and holds professional licenses in the securities industry. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Yale University and a Juris Doctor degree from Columbia University School of Law.

MICHAEL T. CORRIGAN is the Deputy Executive Director of the Authority, and assists the Executive Director in the administration and operation of the Authority. Mr. Corrigan came to the Authority in 1995 as Budget Director, and served as Deputy Chief Financial Officer from 2000 until 2003. He began his government service career in 1983 as a budget analyst for Rensselaer County, and served as the County's Budget Director from 1986 to 1995. Immediately before coming to the Authority, he served as the appointed Rensselaer County Executive for a short period. Mr. Corrigan holds a Bachelor's degree in Economics from the State University of New York at Plattsburgh and a Master's degree in Business Administration from the University of Massachusetts.

PORTIA LEE is the Managing Director of Public Finance and Portfolio Monitoring. She is responsible for supervising and directing Authority bond issuance in the capital markets, through financial feasibility analysis and financing structure determination for Authority clients; as well as implementing and overseeing financing programs, including interest rate exchange and similar agreements; overseeing the Authority clients. Ms. Lee previously served as Senior Investment Officer at the New York State Comptroller's Office where she was responsible for assisting in the administration of the long-term fixed income portfolio of the New York State Common Retirement Fund, as well as the short-term portfolio, and the Securities Lending Program. From 1995 to 2005, Ms. Lee worked at Moody's Investors Service where she most recently served as Vice President and Senior Credit Officer in the Public Finance Housing Group. In addition, Ms. Lee has extensive public service experience working for over 10 years in various positions in the Governor's Office, NYS Department of Social Services, as well as the New York State Assembly. She holds a Bachelor's degree from the State University of New York at Albany.

JOHN G. PASICZNYK is the Chief Financial Officer of the Authority. Mr. Pasicznyk is responsible for investment management and accounting, as well as the development of the financial policies for the Authority. Before joining the Authority in 1985, Mr. Pasicznyk worked in audit positions at KPMG Peat Marwick and Deloitte & Touche. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Syracuse University and a Master of Business Administration degree from the Fuqua School of Business at Duke University.

JEFFREY M. POHL is General Counsel to the Authority. Mr. Pohl is responsible for all legal services including legislation, litigation, contract matters and the legal aspects of all Authority financings. He is a member of the New York State Bar, and most recently served as a counsel in the public finance group of a large New York law firm. Mr. Pohl had previously served in various capacities in State government with the Office of the State Comptroller and the New York State Senate. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Franklin and Marshall College and a Juris Doctor degree from Albany Law School of Union University.

STEPHEN D. CURRO, P.E. is the Managing Director of Construction. In that capacity, he is responsible for the Authority's construction groups, including design, project management, purchasing, contract administration, interior design, and engineering and other technology services. Mr. Curro joined the Authority in 2001 as Director of Technical Services, and most recently served as Director of Construction Support Services. He is a registered Professional Engineer in New York and Rhode Island and has worked in the construction industry for over 20 years as a consulting structural engineer and a technology solutions provider. Mr. Curro is also an Adjunct Professor at Hudson Valley Community College and Bryant & Stratton College. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering from the University of Rhode Island, a Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute and a Master of Business Administration from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute's Lally School of Management.

### **Claims and Litigation**

Although certain claims and litigation have been asserted or commenced against the Authority, the Authority believes that these claims and litigation are covered by the Authority's insurance or by bonds filed with the Authority should the Authority be held liable in any of such matters, or that the Authority has sufficient funds

available or the legal power and ability to seek sufficient funds to meet any such claims or judgments resulting from such litigation.

### **Other Matters**

#### New York State Public Authorities Control Board

The New York State Public Authorities Control Board (the "PACB") has authority to approve the financing and construction of any new or reactivated projects proposed by the Authority and certain other public authorities of the State. The PACB approves the proposed new projects only upon its determination that there are commitments of funds sufficient to finance the acquisition and construction of the projects. The Authority has obtained the approval of the PACB for the issuance of the Series 2008F Bonds.

#### Legislation

From time to time, bills are introduced into the State Legislature which, if enacted into law, would affect the Authority and its operations. The Authority is not able to represent whether such bills will be introduced or become law in the future. In addition, the State undertakes periodic studies of public authorities in the State (including the Authority) and their financing programs. Any of such periodic studies could result in proposed legislation which, if adopted, would affect the Authority and its operations.

### **Environmental Quality Review**

The Authority complies with the New York State Environmental Quality Review Act and with the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980, and the respective regulations promulgated thereunder respecting the Project to the extent such acts and regulations are applicable.

#### **Independent** Auditors

The accounting firm of KPMG LLP audited the financial statements of the Authority for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2008. Copies of the most recent audited financial statements are available upon request at the offices of the Authority.

### PART 9 - LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2008F BONDS FOR INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT

Under New York State law, the Series 2008F Bonds are securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations, all savings banks and savings institutions, including savings and loan associations, administrators, guardians, executors, trustees, conservators and other fiduciaries in the State may properly and legally invest funds in their control.

The Series 2008F Bonds may be deposited with the State Comptroller to secure deposits of State moneys in banks, trust companies and industrial banks.

### **PART 10 - NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS**

The Series 2008F Bonds shall be negotiable instruments as provided in the Act, subject to the provisions for registration and transfer contained in the Resolution and in such Bonds.

## **PART 11 - TAX EXEMPTION**

### **Opinion of Bond Counsel**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel to the Authority, under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2008F Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2008F Bonds is not treated as a preference item in

calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel has relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Authority and the Department, and Bond Counsel to the Authority has assumed compliance by the Authority and the Department with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2008F Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

In addition, in the opinion of Bond Counsel to the Authority, under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2008F Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other Federal, state or local tax consequences with respect to the Series 2008F Bonds. Bond Counsel renders its opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assumes no obligation to update its opinion after the issue date to reflect any future action, fact or circumstance, or change in law or interpretation, or otherwise. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2008F Bonds, or under state and local tax law.

#### **Certain Ongoing Federal Tax Requirements and Covenants**

The Code establishes certain ongoing requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2008F Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2008F Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series 2008F Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the Federal government. Noncompliance with such requirements may cause interest on the Series 2008F Bonds to become included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to their issue date, irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs or is discovered. The Authority and the Department, have covenanted to comply with certain applicable requirements of the Code.

### **Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences**

The following is a brief discussion of certain collateral Federal income tax matters with respect to the Series 2008F Bonds. It does not purport to address all aspects of Federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of a Series 2008F Bond. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the Federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2008F Bonds.

Prospective owners of the Series 2008F Bonds should be aware that the ownership of such obligations may result in collateral Federal income tax consequences to various categories of persons, such as corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations), financial institutions, property and casualty and life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security and railroad retirement benefits, individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry obligations the interest on which is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Series 2008F Bonds may be taken into account in determining the tax liability of foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code.

### **Original Issue Discount**

"Original issue discount" ("OID") is the excess of the sum of all amounts payable at the stated maturity of a Series 2008F Bond (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates) over the issue price of that maturity. In general, the "issue price" of a maturity means the first price at which a substantial amount of the Series 2008F Bonds of that maturity was sold (excluding sales to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons acting in the capacity as underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers). In general, the issue price for each maturity of Series 2008F Bonds is expected to be the initial public offering price set forth on the inside cover page of the Official Statement. Bond Counsel to the Authority further is of the opinion that, for any Series 2008F Bonds having OID (a "Discount Bond"), OID that has accrued and is properly allocable to the owners of the Discount Bonds under Section 1288 of the Code is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the Series 2008F Bonds.

In general, under Section 1288 of the Code, OID on a Discount Bond accrues under a constant yield method, based on periodic compounding of interest over prescribed accrual periods using a compounding rate determined by reference to the yield on that Discount Bond. An owner's adjusted basis in a Discount Bond is increased by accrued OID for purposes of determining gain or loss on sale, exchange, or other disposition of such Bond. Accrued OID may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income received or deemed to have been received for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning a Discount Bond even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of original issue discount for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and the state and local tax consequences of acquiring, holding, and disposing of Discount Bonds.

### **Bond Premium**

In general, if an owner acquires a Series 2008F Bond for a purchase price (excluding accrued interest) or otherwise at a tax basis that reflects a premium over the sum of all amounts payable on the Series 2008F Bond after the acquisition date (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates), that premium constitutes "bond premium" on that Bond (a "Premium Bond"). In general, under Section 171 of the Code, an owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium over the remaining term of the Premium Bond, based on the owner's yield over the remaining term of the Premium Bond determined based on constant yield principles (in certain cases involving a Premium Bond callable prior to its stated maturity, the amortization period and yield may be required to be determined on the basis of an earlier call date that results in the lowest yield on such bond). An owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium by offsetting the qualified stated interest allocable to each interest accrual period under the owner's regular method of accounting against the bond premium allocable to that period. In the case of a tax-exempt Premium Bond, if the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period, the excess is a nondeductible loss. Under certain circumstances, the owner of a Premium Bond may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of the Premium Bond even though it is sold or redeemed for an amount less than or equal to the owner's original acquisition cost. Owners of any Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the treatment of bond premium for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, amortization of bond premium on, sale, exchange, or other disposition of Premium Bonds.

#### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Information reporting requirements apply to interest (including OID) on tax-exempt obligations, including the Series 2008F Bonds. In general, such requirements are satisfied if the interest recipient completes, and provides the payor with, a Form W-9, "Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification", or unless the recipient is one of a limited class of exempt recipients, including corporations. A recipient not otherwise exempt from information reporting who fails to satisfy the information reporting requirements will be subject to "backup withholding," which means that the payor is required to deduct and withhold a tax from the interest payment, calculated in the manner set forth in the Code. For the foregoing purpose, a "payor" generally refers to the person or entity from whom a recipient receives its payments of interest or who collects such payments on behalf of the recipient.

If an owner purchasing a Series 2008F Bond through a brokerage account has executed a Form W-9 in connection with the establishment of such account, as generally can be expected, no backup withholding should occur. In any event, backup withholding does not affect the excludability of the interest on the Series 2008F Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Any amounts withheld pursuant to backup withholding would be allowed as a refund or a credit against the owner's Federal income tax once the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

#### Miscellaneous

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Series 2008F Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of such Bonds.

Prospective purchasers of the Series 2008F Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

### PART 12 - STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2008F BONDS

The Act provides that notes and bonds of the Authority shall not be a debt of the State nor shall the State be liable thereon, nor shall such notes or bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority. The Resolution specifically provides that the Series 2008F Bonds shall not be a debt of the State nor shall the State be liable thereon.

#### **PART 13 - COVENANT BY THE STATE**

The Act states that the State pledges and agrees with the holders of the Authority's notes and bonds that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in the Authority to provide projects, to establish and collect rentals therefrom and to fulfill agreements with the holders of the Authority's notes and bonds or in any way impair the rights and remedies of the holders of such notes or bonds until such notes or bonds and interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders of such notes or bonds are fully met and discharged. Notwithstanding the State's pledges and agreements contained in the Act, the State may in the exercise of its sovereign power enact or amend its laws which, if determined to be both reasonable and necessary to serve an important public purpose, could have the effect of impairing these pledges and agreements with the Authority's notes or bonds.

### PART 14 - LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters incident to the authorization and issuance of the Series 2008F Bonds by the Authority are subject to the approval of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel to the Authority, whose approving opinion will be delivered with the Series 2008F Bonds on their delivery date. The proposed form of Bond Counsel's opinion is set forth in Appendix E hereto.

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their Counsel, Hiscock & Barclay, LLP, New York, New York.

There is not now pending any litigation restraining or enjoining the remarketing of the issuance or delivery of the Series 2008F Bonds or questioning or affecting the validity of the Series 2008F Bonds or the proceedings and authority under which they are to be issued or remarketed. There is no litigation pending which in any manner questions the right of the Authority to refinance the State Facilities or the Voluntary Agency Facilities in accordance with the provisions of the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2008F Resolution and the Financing Agreements.

### PART 15 - RATINGS

The Series 2008F Bonds have been rated "A+" and "AA-" by Fitch, Inc. ("Fitch") and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (S&P), respectively. An explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that such ratings will prevail for any given period of time or that they will not be changed or withdrawn by the rating agency if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2008F Bonds.

### PART 16 – UNDERWRITING

The Underwriters have jointly and severally agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Series 2008F Bonds from the Authority at an aggregate purchase price of \$168,158,138.98 and to make a public offering of the Series 2008F Bonds at prices that are not in excess of the public offering prices stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all such Series 2008F Bonds if any are purchased.

The Series 2008F Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters) at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., one of the Underwriters of the Series 2008F Bonds, has entered into an agreement (the "Distribution Agreement") with UBS Financial Services Inc. for the retail distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the Series 2008F Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. will share a portion of its remarketing and underwriting compensation with respect to the Series 2008F Bonds with UBS Financial Services Inc.

#### **PART 17 - CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

In order to assist the Underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("Rule 15c2-12"), the Authority, the State and the Trustee will enter into a written agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement") for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2008F Bonds to provide continuing disclosure. The State will undertake for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2008F Bonds to provide each Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repository (each a "Repository"), and if and when one is established, the New York State information depository (the "State Information Depository"), on an annual basis on or before 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the State, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2009, (i) financial information and operating data relating to the State of the type included in the Annual Information Statement of the State set forth in Appendix B to this Official Statement and (ii) financial information and operating data relating to the State and the Department, both as described in more detail below and collectively referred to herein as the "Annual Information". The State Comptroller is required by existing law to issue audited annual financial statements of the State prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") 120 days after the close of the State fiscal year, and the State will undertake to provide the State's annual financial statements, prepared in accordance with GAAP and audited by an independent firm of certified public accountants in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in "Government Auditing Standards" issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, to each Repository and to the State Information Depository, if and when such statements are available. In addition, the Authority will undertake, for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2008F Bonds, to provide to each such Repository or to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"), and to the State Information Depository, in a timely manner, the notices described below (the "Notices").

The Annual Information shall consist of (a) financial information and operating data of the type included in this Official Statement under the headings "PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Outstanding Indebtedness," "PART 6 - SCHEDULE OF ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS," and "PART 7 - THE DEPARTMENT," including information relating to (1) population statistics for residential programs of OMH, OMRDD and OASAS, (2) income available for Prior Authority Annual Payments and Annual Payments, and (3) State appropriations (unless, with respect to items (1) through (3) just described, the source of revenue for the payment of the Series 2008F Bonds has been materially changed or modified, in which case the Annual Information will include similar information regarding such new or modified source of revenue, whether on an actual historical basis, a pro forma basis, or otherwise); (b) financial information and operating data of the type included in the Annual Information Statement of the State set forth in Appendix B hereto under the headings or sub headings "Prior Fiscal Years," "Debt and Other Financing Activities," "State Government Employment," "State Retirement Systems," and "Authorities and Localities," including, more specifically, information consisting of (1) for prior fiscal years, an analysis of cash basis results for the State's three most recent fiscal years for which that information is then currently available; (2) for debt and other financing activities, a description of the types of financings the State is authorized to undertake, a presentation of the outstanding debt

issued by the State and certain public authorities, as well as information concerning debt service requirements on that debt; (3) for authorities and localities, information on certain public authorities and local entities whose financial status may have a material impact on the financial status of the State; and (4) material information regarding State government employment and retirement systems; together with (c) such narrative explanation as may be necessary to avoid misunderstanding and to assist the reader in understanding the presentation of financial information and operating data concerning the Department and the State and sources of revenue for the Mental Health Services Fund and in judging the financial condition of the State.

The Notices include notices of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2008F Bonds, if material: (a) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (b) non payment related defaults; (c) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (d) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (e) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (f) adverse tax opinions or events affecting the tax exempt status of the securities; (g) modifications to the rights of security holders; (h) bond calls; (i) defeasances; (j) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities; and (k) rating changes. In addition, the Authority will undertake, for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2008F Bonds, to provide to each Repository or the MSRB and to the State Information Depository, in a timely manner, notice of any failure by the State to provide the Annual Information and annual financial statements by the date required in the State's undertaking described above.

The sole and exclusive remedy for breach under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement to provide continuing disclosure described above is an action to compel specific performance of the undertakings of the State and/or the Authority, and no person, including any holder of the Series 2008F Bonds, may recover monetary damages thereunder under any circumstances. The Authority or the State may be compelled to comply with their respective obligations under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement (i) in the case of enforcement of their obligations to provide information required under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, by any owner of Outstanding Series 2008F Bonds or by the Trustee on behalf of the owners of Outstanding Series 2008F Bonds or (ii) in the case of challenges to the adequacy of the information provided, by the Trustee on behalf of the owners of Outstanding Series 2008F Bonds; provided, however, that the Trustee shall not be required to take any enforcement action except at the direction of the owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Series 2008F Bonds at the time Outstanding. A breach under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Resolution or any other agreement delivered in connection with the issuance of the Series 2008F Bonds. In addition, if all or any part of Rule 15c2-12 ceases to be in effect for any reason, then the information required to be provided under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, insofar as the provision of Rule 15c2-12 no longer in effect required the provided.

The foregoing undertakings are intended to set forth a general description of the type of financial information and operating data that will be provided; the descriptions are not intended to state more than general categories of financial information and operating data; and where an undertaking calls for information that no longer can be generated because the operations to which it related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect will be provided. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement, however, may be amended or modified without the consent of the owners of the Series 2008F Bonds under certain circumstances set forth therein. Copies of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement when executed by the parties thereto upon the delivery of the Series 2008F Bonds will be on file at the principal office of the Authority.

#### PART 18 - MISCELLANEOUS

Reference in this Official Statement to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2008F Resolution, the Financing Agreements and the Pledge and Assignment do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2008F Resolution, the Financing Agreements and the Pledge and Assignment for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the Resolution, the Series 2008F Resolution, the Financing Agreements and the Pledge and Assignment are on file with the Authority and the Trustee.

The agreements of the Authority with Holders of the Series 2008F Bonds are fully set forth in the Resolution and the applicable Series Resolution. Neither any advertisement of the Series 2008F Bonds nor this Official Statement is to be construed as a contract with purchasers of the Series 2008F Bonds.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly stated, are intended merely as expressions of opinion and not as representations of fact.

The Authority's use of certain information concerning the Department and the State included in this Official Statement has been furnished or reviewed and authorized by the sources described below. While the Authority believes that these sources are reliable, the Authority has not independently verified this information and does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the information furnished by the respective sources. The Authority is relying on certificates from each source, to be delivered at or prior to the time of the delivery of the Series 2008F Bonds, as to the accuracy of such information provided or authorized by it.

*The Department.* The Department provided certain of the information contained in this Official Statement regarding the Department, including the information in "PART 7 - THE DEPARTMENT."

Certain officers of the Department have been authorized by the Department to include the information about the Department in this Official Statement and are to certify to the Authority that the statements of material fact concerning the Department contained in the Official Statement are true and correct and do not fail to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements of fact made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

*The State*. The State provided the information relating to the State in "Appendix B - Information Concerning the State of New York."

The Director of the Budget of the State of New York will certify to the Authority that the information contained in the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York, including any updates or supplements, is true, correct and complete in all material respects, and that no facts have come to her attention that would lead her to believe that such statements and information, as of the date of the Official Statement and the date of the delivery of the Series 2008F Bonds, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make such statements and information, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that while the statements and information contained in Appendix B to the Official Statement which were obtained from sources other than the State are not certified as to truth, correctness or completeness, such statements and information have been obtained from sources that she believes to be reliable and, as of the date of the Official Statement and the delivery of the Series 2008F Bonds, she has no reason to believe, and does not believe, that such statements and information contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make such statements and information, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided further, however, that with regard to the statements and information in Appendix B hereto under the caption "Litigation" such statements and information are given to the best of her information and belief, having made such inquiries as she deemed appropriate at the offices of the Department of Law of the State, without any further independent investigation.

The State Department of Audit and Control has informed the Authority that it has reviewed the historical and financial information with respect to the State contained in Appendix B hereto, but since bonds of the Authority are not a direct obligation of the State, the Comptroller, the chief auditor and fiscal officer of the State, will not certify to such information contained in Appendix B hereto.

"Appendix A - Certain Definitions," "Appendix C - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Financing Agreements," "Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution," and "Appendix E – Form of Approving Opinion of Bond Counsel" have been prepared by Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel to the Authority.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by an Authorized Officer have been duly authorized by the Authority.

#### **DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

By: /s/ Paul T. Williams, Jr. Authorized Officer [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Appendix A

#### **CERTAIN DEFINITIONS**

Appendix A

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **CERTAIN DEFINITIONS**

The following are definitions of certain of the terms defined in the Resolution or the Agreement and used in this Official Statement:

"Accreted Value" means with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Series Resolution authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bond or a Series Certificate and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date, calculated based on the assumption that Accreted Value accrues during any semi-annual period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of twelve thirty-day months, and (2) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates.

"Act" means, collectively, the Dormitory Authority Act, the Agency Act, and the Health Care Financing Consolidation Act.

"Agency" means the New York State Medical Care Facilities Finance Agency, the corporate governmental agency created by the Agency Act, the corporate existence of which has been continued in and through the Authority and the powers, duties and functions of which the Authority has succeeded pursuant to the Health Care Financing Consolidation Act.

"Agency Act" means the New York State Medical Care Facilities Finance Agency Act, being Chapter 392 of the Laws of New York 1973, as amended, McKinney's Unconsolidated Laws, Sections 7411 to 7432, inclusive, as amended.

"Agreement" means, (i) when used with respect to the Resolution, collectively, the Financing Agreement (State Project), the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) and any Other Agreement entered into by the Authority and the Department with respect to any Other Project, or singularly, any one of such agreements, as the context may require; (ii) when used with respect to the Financing Agreement (State Project), the Financing Agreement State Project; and (ii) when used with respect to the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project), the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project).

"Annual Administrative Fee" means, collectively, a fee payable during each Bond Year as set forth in each Supplemental Financing Agreement for (i) a portion of the general administrative and overhead expenses of the Authority allocated in accordance with a formula established by the Authority to the services performed by the Authority in the financing and refinancing of or the design, construction, acquisition, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement or equipping of Facilities and matters related thereto; and (ii) the costs, expenses and charges incurred by the Authority pursuant to law or otherwise in carrying out its duties under the Resolution and the Agreement, or in enforcing the Agreement or as a consequence of Bonds remaining Outstanding, including, without limitation, accounting, auditing, financial advisory and legal expenses incurred by the Authority, and the fees and expenses of any Facility Provider, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or other fiduciary acting under the Resolution.

*"Annual Expenditures"* means the Annual Expenditures due and payable for and computed in accordance with the provisions of the Financing Agreement (State Project)., the provisions of the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) and such provisions as shall be contained in any Other Agreement.

"Annual Payments" means the Annual Payments due and payable as provided for and computed in accordance with the provisions of the Financing Agreement (State Project), the provisions of the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) and such provisions as shall be contained in any Other Agreement.

"*Appreciated Value*" means with respect to any Deferred Income Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Series Resolution authorizing such Deferred Income Bond or a Series Certificate, and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Appreciated Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having

elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date, calculated based on the assumption that Appreciated Value accrues during any semi-annual period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of twelve thirty-day months, and (2) the difference between the Appreciated Values for such Valuation Dates, and (iii) as of any date of computation on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date.

"Arbitrage Rebate Fund" means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

"*Authority*" means the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State created by the Act, or any body, agency or instrumentality of the State which succeeds to the rights, powers, duties and functions of the Authority.

*"Authorized Newspaper"* means The Bond Buyer or any other newspaper of general circulation printed in the English language and customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each calendar week in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, designated by the Authority.

"Authorized Officer" means (i) in the case of the Authority, the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, the Executive Director, the Deputy Executive Director, the Chief Financial Officer, the Managing Director of Public Finance, the Managing Director of Construction, the Managing Director of Policy and Program Development, and the General Counsel, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized by a resolution or the by-laws of the Authority to perform such act or execute such document; (ii) in the case of the Department, the Commissioner, Executive Deputy Commissioner, First Deputy Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner of each officer within the Department; and (iii) in the case of the Trustee, the President, Vice President, Corporate Trust Officer, Trust Officer or an Assistant Trust Officer of the Trustee, and when used with reference to any act or document any act or sign any document by or pursuant to resolution or bylaws of the Board of Directors of the Trustee.

"Bond" or "Bonds" means any of the bonds of the Authority authorized and issued pursuant to the Resolution or a Series Resolution.

*"Bond Counsel"* means an attorney or a law firm, appointed by the Authority, having a national reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds.

*"Bond Year"* means a period of twelve (12) consecutive months beginning February 15 in any calendar year and ending on February 14 of the succeeding calendar year.

*"Book Entry Bond"* means a Bond authorized to be issued to, and issued to and registered in the name of, a Depository directly or indirectly for the beneficial owners thereof.

*"Business Day"* means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday in the State or a day on which banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America are legally authorized to close in The City of New York.

*"Capital Appreciation Bond"* means any Bond as to which interest is compounded on each Valuation Date therefor and is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption thereof.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the applicable regulations thereunder.

"Commissioner" means the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance of the State.

"Comptroller" means the Comptroller of the State.

"Construction Fund" means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

"Corporation" means the Facilities Development Corporation, a corporate governmental agency constituting a public benefit corporation created pursuant to the Facilities Development Corporation Act, the corporate existence of which has been continued in and through the Authority and the powers, duties and functions of which the Authority has succeeded pursuant to the Health Care Financing Consolidation Act.

"Cost of the Project" or "Costs of the Project" means, with respect to a Project, the costs and expenses or the refinancing of costs and expenses determined by the Authority to be necessary in connection with such Project and each Facility comprising such Project that are not otherwise included in the Annual Administrative Fee, such costs and expenses to include, but not limited to, (i) costs and expenses of the acquisition of the title to or other interest in real property, including easements, rights-of-way and licenses, (ii) costs and expenses incurred for labor and materials and payments to contractors, builders and materialmen, for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair and improvement of a Facility comprising such Project, (iii) the cost of surety bonds, indemnity and insurance of all kinds, including premiums and other charges in connection with obtaining title insurance, that may be required or necessary prior to completion of a Facility comprising a part of such Project, which is not paid by a contractor or otherwise provided for, (iv) the costs and expenses for design, test borings, surveys, estimates, plans and specifications and preliminary investigations therefor, and for supervising construction of a Facility comprising a part of such Project, (v) costs and expenses required for the acquisition and installation of equipment or machinery in a Facility comprising a part of such Project, (vi) all costs which the Authority, the Department, a Voluntary Agency or other qualified person shall be required to pay for or in connection with additions to, or the alterations, expansions, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, and equipping of a Facility comprising a part of such Project, (vii) any sums required to reimburse the State, or any agency, instrumentality or officer thereof, the Department, the Authority, a Voluntary Agency or other qualified person for advances made by any of them for any of the above items or for other costs incurred and for work done by any of them in connection with a Facility comprising a part of such Project (including interest on moneys borrowed to temporarily finance the payment of any item or terms of Costs of the Project), (viii) interest on the Bonds prior to, during and for a reasonable period after construction of a Facility comprising a part of such Project is complete and such Facility is available for occupancy or use, (ix) the payment of any notes of the Authority (including any interest thereon and redemption premium thereof) issued to temporarily finance the payment of any item or items of Cost of the Project with respect to a Facility comprising a part of such Project, (x) fees, expenses and liabilities of the Authority incurred in connection with a Facility comprising a part of such Project or pursuant to the Resolution or to the applicable Agreement, (xi) any bond discount, including underwriters' discount, with respect to the Bonds, and (xiii) any other proper item of cost and expense not specifically mentioned herein as may be provided in a Supplemental Financing Agreement.

"Cost of Issuance" or "Costs of Issuance" means the items of expense incurred in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of Bonds, which items of expense shall include, but not be limited to, document printing and reproduction costs, filing and recording fees, costs of credit ratings, initial fees and charges of the Trustee, commitment and initial fees or similar charges of a remarketing agent or relating to a Credit Facility or a Qualified Swap, legal fees and charges, professional consultants' fees, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds, premiums, fees and charges for insurance on Bonds, costs and expenses of refunding Bonds, Prior Authority Bonds or Prior Agency Bonds and other costs, charges and fees, including those of the Authority, in connection with the foregoing.

"Credit Facility" means any letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement, line of credit, policy of bond insurance, surety bond, guarantee or similar instrument, or any agreement relating to the reimbursement of any payment thereunder (or any combination of the foregoing), which is obtained by the Authority and is issued by a financial institution, insurance provider or other person and which provides security or liquidity in respect of any Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

"Debt Service Account" means the account in the Revenue Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

"Defeasance Security" means any of the following:

(a) a Government Obligation of the type described in clauses (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the definition of Government Obligations;

(b) a Federal Agency Obligation described in clauses (a) or (b) of the definition of Federal Agency Obligations; and

an Exempt Obligation, provided such Exempt Obligation (i) is not subject to redemption (c) prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such Exempt Obligation by the obligor thereof to give due notice of redemption and to call such Exempt Obligation for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions and such Exempt Obligation is not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the holder thereof, (ii) is secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or Government Obligations, which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date thereof or the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) as to which the principal of and interest on the direct obligations of the United States of America which have been deposited in such fund, along with any cash on deposit in such fund, are sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date or dates thereof or on the redemption date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, and (iv) is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating services in the highest rating category;

provided, however, that such term shall not include (1) any interest in a unit investment trust or mutual fund or (2) any obligation that is subject to redemption prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof.

"Deferred Income Bond" means any Bond as to which interest accruing thereon prior to the Interest Commencement Date of such Bond is compounded on each Valuation Date for such Deferred Income Bond, and as to which interest accruing after the Interest Commencement Date is payable semi-annually on August 15 and February 15 of each Bond Year.

"Department" means the Department of Mental Hygiene, a department of State government established pursuant to the Mental Hygiene Law, being Chapter 978 of the Laws of New York 1977, as amended, McKinney's Consolidated Laws, Title 34A, as amended.

*"Depository"* means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State, or its nominee, or any other person, firm, association or corporation designated in the Series Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds or a Series Certificate relating to a Series of Bonds to serve as securities depository for the Bonds of such Series.

"Director of the Budget" means the Director of the Division of the Budget of the State and, to the extent permitted by law in connection with the exercise of any specific right or duty, any official of the State authorized to act on behalf of the Director of the Budget in connection therewith.

*"Dormitory Authority Act"* means the Dormitory Authority Act (being Chapter 524 of the Laws of 1944 of the State, as amended, and constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law, as amended).

*"Excess Earnings"* means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, (i) the amount by which the earnings on the Gross Proceeds of such Series of Bonds exceeds the amount which would have been earned thereon if such Gross Proceeds were invested at a yield equal to the yield on such Series of Bonds, as such yield is determined in accordance with the Code, and (ii) amounts earned on the investment of such excess.

"Exempt Obligation" means any of the following:

(a) an obligation of any state or territory of the United States of America, any political subdivision of any state or territory of the United States of America, or any agency, authority, public benefit corporation or instrumentality of such state, territory or political subdivision, the interest on which is excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, which is not a "specified private activity bond" within the meaning of Section 57(a)(5) of the Code and which, at the time an investment therein is made or such obligation is deposited in any fund or account hereunder, is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating services not lower than the second highest rating category for such obligation;

(b) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the foregoing; and

(c) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations.

*"Facilities Development Corporation Act"* means the Facilities Development Corporation Act, being Chapter 359 of the Laws of New York 1968, as amended, McKinney's Unconsolidated Laws, Sections 4401 to 4417, inclusive, as amended.

"Facility" means any State Facility, any Voluntary Agency Facility or any Other Facility.

"Facility Provider" means the issuer of a Credit Facility.

"Federal Agency Obligation" means any of the following:

(a) an obligation issued by any federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority;

(b) an obligation the principal of and interest on which are fully insured or guaranteed as to payment by a federal agency approved by the Authority;

(c) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the foregoing; and

(d) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations.

*"Financing Agreement (State Project)"* means the Financing Agreement (State Project) executed by and between the Authority and the Department, dated as of February 26, 2003, as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Financing Agreements in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution and of the Financing Agreement (State Project).

*"Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project)"* means the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) executed by and between the Authority and the Department, dated as of February 26, 2003, as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Financing Agreements in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution and of the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project).

*"Financing Term"* means (i) with respect to a State Facility, the Financing Term for the State Facility or State Facilities under the Financing Agreement (State Project) as specified in the applicable Supplemental Financing Agreement; and (ii) with respect to a Voluntary Agency Facility, the Financing Term for the Voluntary Agency Facility or Voluntary Agency Facilities under the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) as specified in the applicable Supplemental Financing Agreement.

"Government Obligation" means any of the following:

(a) a direct obligation of the United States of America;

(b) an obligation the principal of and interest on which are fully insured or guaranteed as to payment of principal and interest by the United States of America;

(c) an obligation to which the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged;

(d) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the foregoing; and

(e) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations.

"Gross Proceeds" means, with respect to a Series of Bonds the "gross proceeds" as defined in the Tax Certificate executed by the Authority or the Department in connection with the issuance of such Series of Bonds, which definition shall be consistent with the provisions of the Code relating to the exclusion of interest on state and local government obligations for federal income taxation purposes.

*"Health Care Financing Consolidation Act"* means the Health Care Financing Consolidation Act (being part of Chapter 83 of the Laws of 1995 of the State, and constituting Title 4-B of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law, as amended).

*"Holder of Bonds," "Bondholder"* or *"Holder"* or any similar term, when used with reference to a Bond or Bonds, means any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Bond.

*"Interest Commencement Date"* means, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date prior to the maturity date thereof specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or a Series Certificate, after which interest accruing on such Bond shall be payable on the interest payment date immediately succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and semi-annually thereafter on August 15 and February 15 of each Bond Year.

"Investment Agreement" means an agreement for the investment of moneys with a Qualified Financial Institution.

"Investment Obligations" means any of the following:

- (a) Government Obligations,
- (b) Federal Agency Obligations;
- (c) Exempt Obligations;

(d) Uncollateralized certificates of deposit that are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and issued by a banking organization authorized to do business in the State;

(e) collateralized certificates of deposit that are (i) issued by a banking organization authorized to do business in the State that has an equity capital of not less than \$125,000,000, whose unsecured senior debt, or debt obligations fully secured by a letter of credit, contract, agreement or surety bond issued by it, are rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category, and (ii) are fully collateralized by Permitted Collateral;

(f) commercial paper that (i) matures within two hundred seventy (270) days after its date of issuance, (ii) is rated in the highest short term rating category by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service and (iii) is issued by a domestic corporation whose unsecured senior debt is rated,

without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category; and

(g) Investment Agreements that are fully collateralized by Permitted Collateral.

Any investment in any of the foregoing obligations may be made in the form of an entry made on the records of the issuer of the particular obligations or of a recognized Securities Depository.

*"Mental Health Services Fund"* means the Mental Health Services Fund created by Section 97-f of the State Finance Law and held in the joint custody of the Comptroller and the Commissioner.

"Mental Hygiene Law" means Chapter 978 of the Laws of New York 1977, as amended.

"Net Annual Payments" means Annual Payments net of the Annual Expenditures.

"Option Bond" means any Bond which by its terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Holder thereof for redemption by the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof or for purchase thereof, or the maturity of which may be extended by and at the option of the Holder thereof in accordance with the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Series Certificate related to such Bonds.

"Other Agreement" means any agreement to be dated and executed from time to time by and between the Authority and the Department, as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Financing Agreements in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution and of such agreement, which agreement (i) shall provide for the financing and refinancing by the Authority of Other Facilities comprising an Other Project and the lease, sublease or use of such Other Facilities by the Department, Voluntary Agencies or other persons, and (ii) shall contain provisions for the payment of the Annual Payments which are substantially identical to the provisions contained in the Financing Agreement (State Project) and the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project).

"Other Facility" means any mental health services or other facility owned, leased, subleased or used by the Department, a Voluntary Agency or other qualified person which the Authority and the Department are authorized, now or hereafter, to undertake or provide the financing or refinancing for pursuant to law, as described and provided for in an Other Agreement and a Supplemental Financing Agreement.

"Other Project" means, collectively, all the Other Facilities financed or refinanced pursuant to an Other Agreement.

"Outstanding" when used in reference to Bonds, means, as of a particular date, all Bonds authenticated and delivered under the Resolution and any applicable Series Resolution except (i) any Bond cancelled by the Trustee at or before such date; (ii) any Bond deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution; and (iii) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which another Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Resolution; and (iv) Option Bonds tendered or deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds on the applicable tender date, if the purchase price thereof and interest thereon shall have been paid or amounts are available and set aside for such payment as provided in such Series Resolution, except to the extent such tendered Option Bonds thereafter may be resold pursuant to the terms thereof and of such Series Resolution. The principal component of any Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be Outstanding in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of the obligation then owed by the Authority thereunder in lieu of the related Bond, regardless of the authorized amount of the principal component of such Parity Reimbursement Obligation or the related Bond and provided that, unless otherwise required pursuant to the related Series Resolution, the principal component of such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall not by itself increase the Outstanding principal amount of Bonds.

"Parity Reimbursement Obligation" has the meaning as provided in Section 2.06 of the Resolution.

"Paying Agent" means, with respect to the Bonds of any Series, the Trustee and any other bank or trust company and its successor or successors, appointed pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution or a Series Resolution or any other resolution of the Authority adopted prior to authentication and delivery of the Series of Bonds for which such Paying Agent or Paying Agents shall be so appointed.

"Permitted Collateral" means any of the following:

(a) Government Obligations described in clauses (a), (b) or (c) of the definition of Government Obligations;

(b) Federal Agency Obligations described in clauses (a) or (b) of the definition of Federal Agency Obligations;

(c) commercial paper that (i) matures within two hundred seventy (270) days after its date of issuance, (ii) is rated in the highest short term rating category by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service and (iii) is issued by a domestic corporation whose unsecured senior debt is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category; and

(d) financial guaranty agreements, surety or other similar bonds or other instruments of an insurance company that has an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000 and is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by Bests Insurance Guide or a at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service in the highest rating category.

*"Plans and Specifications"* means (a) with respect to a State Facility, the plans and specifications for a State Facility prepared pursuant to the Financing Agreement (State Project), including site plans showing the location of such State Facility upon the land, schematic drawings of the interior of the buildings and improvements included in such State Facility, and the design of such buildings and improvements, and any plans and specifications for the improvement, rehabilitation, reconstruction or repair of a State Facility prepared pursuant to the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project), including site plans showing the location of such Voluntary Agency Facility upon the land, schematic drawings of the interior of the buildings and improvements included in such Voluntary Agency Project), including site plans showing the location of such Voluntary Agency Facility upon the land, schematic drawings of the interior of the buildings and improvements included in such Voluntary Agency Facility, and the design of such buildings and improvements, and any plans and specifications for the improvement, rehabilitation, reconstruction or repair of a Voluntary Agency Facility.

*"Pledge and Assignment"* means the Pledge and Assignment, made, executed and delivered as of February 26, 2003, by and among the Commissioner, the Comptroller and the Authority.

"Principal Installments" means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds or any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, as applicable, (a) the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds of such Series, due on the dates and in the amounts specified by Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution, reduced by the principal amount of such Bonds which would be retired by reason of the payment when due and application in accordance with the Resolution of Sinking Fund Installments payable before such dates, plus the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installments due on any certain future date for Bonds of such Series, together with such redemption premiums, if any, applicable on any such future date, and (b) with respect to any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, the amount due thereunder on the dates and in the amounts established in accordance with the Resolution as a principal component of such Parity Reimbursement Obligation payable on a parity with the Bonds.

*"Prior Agency Agreement"* means, collectively, the Agreement of Lease dated as of October 1, 1987 by and among the Agency, the Corporation and the Department, as the same has been and may be hereafter amended and supplemented, and the Loan Agreement dated as of July 1, 1989 by and among the Agency, the Corporation and the Department, as the same has been and may be hereafter amended and supplemented.

*"Prior Agency Annual Payments"* means the annual payments due and payable by the Corporation to the Agency in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.01 of the Prior Agreement, including any and all penalties imposed upon the Corporation for failure to make any such payment on or before the due date thereof.

"Prior Agency Bonds" means the bonds and other obligations of the Agency issued under and pursuant to the Prior Agency Resolution.

"*Prior Agency Resolution*" means the Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bond Resolution adopted by the Agency on September 22, 1987, as the same has been and may be hereafter amended and supplemented.

"Prior Authority Agreement" means, collectively, the Financing Agreement (State Project) dated as of January 31, 1996 by and between the Authority and the Department, as the same has been and may be hereafter amended and supplemented, and the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) dated as of January 31, 1996 by and between the Authority and the Department, as the same has been and may be hereafter amended and supplemented.

*"Prior Authority Annual Payments"* means the annual payments due and payable by the Department to the Authority in accordance with the provisions of Article V of the Prior Authority Agreement, including any and all penalties imposed upon the Department for failure to make any such payment on or before the due date thereof.

*"Prior Authority Bonds"* means the bonds and other obligations of the Authority issued under and pursuant to the Prior Authority Resolution.

*"Prior Authority Resolution"* means the Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on January 31, 1996, as the same has been and may be hereafter amended and supplemented.

"Project" means, collectively, the State Project, the Voluntary Agency Project and an Other Project, or singularly, any one of such projects as the context may require.

"Project Account" means the State Project Account, the Voluntary Agency Project Account, or such other project account in the Construction Fund as may be so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

*"Qualified Financial Institution"* means any of the following entities that has an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000 or whose obligations are unconditionally guaranteed by an affiliate or parent having an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000:

(i) a securities dealer, the liquidation of which is subject to the Securities Investors Protection Corporation or other similar corporation, and (a) that is on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York list of primary government securities dealers and (b) whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the highest rating category; provided, however, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies under this paragraph as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Agency;

(ii) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a corporation subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a

savings and loan association, an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state of the United States of America or any foreign nation, whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the highest rating category; provided, however, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies under this paragraph as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Agency;

(iii) a corporation affiliated with or which is a subsidiary of any entity described in (i) or (ii) above or which is affiliated with or a subsidiary of a corporation which controls or wholly owns any such entity, whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the highest rating category; provided, however, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies under this paragraph as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Agency;

(iv) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority; or

(v) a corporation whose obligations, including any investments of any moneys held hereunder purchased from such corporation, are insured by an insurer that meet the applicable rating requirements set forth above.

"Qualified Swap" means, to the extent from time to time permitted by law, with respect to Bonds, any financial arrangement (i) which is entered into by the Authority with an entity that is a Qualified Swap Provider at the time the arrangement is entered into, (ii) which is a cap, floor or collar; forward rate; future rate; swap (such swap may be based on an amount equal either to the principal amount of such Bonds of the Authority as may be designated or a notional principal amount relating to all or a portion of the principal amount of such Bonds); asset, index, price or market-linked transaction or agreement; other exchange or rate protection transaction agreement; other similar transaction (however designated); or any combination thereof; or any option with respect thereto, in each case executed by the Authority for the purpose of moderating interest rate fluctuations, reducing debt service costs or creating either fixed interest rate Bonds or variable interest rate Bonds on a synthetic basis or otherwise, or other similar financial transaction, and (iii) which has been designated in writing to the Trustee by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as a Qualified Swap with respect to such Bonds.

*"Qualified Swap Payment"* means any payment required to be made by the Authority under a Qualified Swap, such payment to be made only from the Subordinated Payment Fund.

"Qualified Swap Provider" means an entity whose senior long term obligations, other senior unsecured long term obligations, financial program rating, counterparty rating, or claims paying ability, or whose payment obligations under an interest rate exchange agreement are guaranteed by an entity whose senior long term debt obligations, other senior unsecured long term obligations, financial program rating, counterparty rating, or claims paying ability, are rated at the time the Qualified Swap is executed without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, at least as high as the third highest rating category by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating services.

*"Rating Agency"* means each nationally recognized statistical rating organization then maintaining a rating on the Bonds at the request of the Authority.

"Rating Confirmation" means evidence that no rating then in effect from a Rating Agency will be withdrawn or reduced solely as a result of an action to be taken hereunder; provided, however, that no action requiring Rating Confirmation shall be undertaken unless at least one Rating Agency at that time maintains a rating on the Bonds.

*"Record Date"* means (i) with respect to an interest payment, unless the Series Resolution authorizing Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Option Bonds or the Series Certificate relating thereto provides otherwise with respect to such Variable Rate Bonds or Option Bonds, the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a Business Day) next preceding an interest payment date; (ii) with respect to a notice of redemption, the forty-fifth day (whether or not a Business Day) next preceding the date fixed for redemption; or (iii) as otherwise set forth in a Series Resolution or a Series Certificate.

*"Redemption Price,"* when used with respect to a Bond, means the principal amount of such Bond plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to the Resolution or any applicable Series Resolution or Series Certificate.

*"Refunding Bonds"* means all Bonds, whether issued in one or more Series of Bonds, authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the Resolution, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Resolution.

"Reimbursement Obligation" has the meaning provided in Section 2.06 of the Resolution.

*"Resolution"* means the Second Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bond Resolution of the Authority, adopted February 26, 2003, as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Resolutions or Series Resolutions in accordance with the terms and provisions thereof.

"Revenue Fund" means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

*"Revenues"* means (i) all Net Annual Payments received or receivable by the Authority, which pursuant to the Agreement are to be paid to the Trustee, (ii) all earnings on the investment of amounts held in the funds and accounts under the Resolution except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund and (iii) the payments received by the Authority pursuant to a Qualified Swap, excluding any payment made by the counterparty to a Qualified Swap that was payable solely upon the early termination such Qualified Swap.

"SEQR" means Article 8 of the New York Environmental Conservation Law and the regulations promulgated thereunder

"Serial Bonds" means the Bonds so designated in a Series Resolution or a Series Certificate.

"Series" means all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and pursuant to the Resolution and any applicable Series Resolution or applicable Series Certificate authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Resolution, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments, or other provisions.

*"Series Certificate"* means a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority fixing terms, conditions and other details of Bonds in accordance with the delegation of power to do so under the Resolution or a Series Resolution.

*"Series Resolution"* means a resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds adopted by the Authority pursuant to the Resolution.

"Services Fund" means the Mental Health Services Fund established by section 97-f of the State Finance Law

"Sinking Fund Installment" means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series or Subseries of Bonds, so long as any Bonds thereof are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the Resolution or by the

Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued or by any applicable Series Certificate, to be paid on dates as set forth in such Series Resolution or Series Certificate for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Bond.

"State" means the State of New York.

*"State Facility"* means any facility for use by the Department which the Authority and the Department are authorized, now or hereafter, to undertake or provide the financing for pursuant to law, as described and provided for in the Financing Agreement (State Project) and a Supplemental Financing Agreement.

"State Project" means, collectively, all of the State Facilities.

*"State Project Account"* means the account in the Construction Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" means any bond, note or other indebtedness authorized by Series Resolution or other resolution of the Authority and designated as constituting "Subordinated Indebtedness" in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority delivered to the Trustee, which shall be payable and secured in a manner permitted by Article V of the Resolution, and any lien on and pledge of any portion of the Revenues securing Subordinated Indebtedness shall be junior and inferior to the lien on and pledge of the Revenues herein created for the payment of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

*"Subseries"* means the grouping of Bonds of a Series established by the Authority pursuant to the Series Resolution authorizing issuance of the Bonds of such Series or the applicable Series Certificate.

"Subordinated Payment Fund" means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

"Supplemental Financing Agreement" means any agreement amending or supplementing the Financing Agreement (State Project), the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project), any Other Agreement, or any Supplemental Financing Agreement, executed and becoming effective in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution and the Financing Agreement (State Project) or the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) or any Other Agreement.

*"Supplemental Resolution"* means any resolution of the Authority amending or supplementing the Resolution, any Series Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution adopted and becoming effective in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution.

*"Tax Certificate"* means such tax certificates, instructions and other documents as may be executed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority in connection with the issuance of Bonds of a Series for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the provisions of Section 103(a) of the Code.

"*Term Bonds*" means the Bonds so designated in a Series Resolution or a Series Certificate and payable from Sinking Fund Installments.

*"Trustee"* means the bank or trust company appointed as Trustee for the Bonds pursuant to the Resolution and having the duties, responsibilities and rights provided for in the Resolution, and its successor or successors and any other bank or trust company which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Resolution.

*"Valuation Date"* means (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the date or dates set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or a Series Certificate on which specific Accreted Values are assigned to such Capital Appreciation Bond, and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bond, the date or dates prior to the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or a Series Certificate on which specific Appreciated Values are assigned to such Deferred Income Bond.

*"Variable Interest Rate Bonds"* means Bonds which bear a variable interest rate but does not include any Bond which, during the remainder of the term thereof to maturity, bears interest at a fixed rate. The method of computing such variable interest rate shall be specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Series of Bonds.

*"Voluntary Agency"* means a corporation organized under or existing pursuant to the Not-For-Profit Corporation Law and as otherwise defined in Section 3 of the Facilities Development Corporation Act.

*"Voluntary Agency Facility"* means any facility owned, or for lease, sublease or use, by a Voluntary Agency which the Authority and the Department are authorized, now or hereafter, to undertake or provide the financing or refinancing for pursuant to law, as described and provided for in the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) and a Supplemental Financing Agreement.

*"Voluntary Agency Financing Documents"* means the mortgage, the note and the loan, security, lease, sublease, financing or other documents and instruments entered into by a Voluntary Agency with or for the benefit of the Authority or the Department for the financing or refinancing of a Facility owned, or for lease, sublease or use, by such Voluntary Agency.

"Voluntary Agency Project" means, collectively, all of the Voluntary Agency Facilities.

"Voluntary Agency Project Account" means the account in the Construction Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Appendix B

INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK Appendix B

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **APPENDIX B**

#### INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The State Legislature is not legally obligated to appropriate amounts for the payment of principal of, sinking fund installments, if any, or interest on the obligations to which this Official Statement relates. For information about the sources of payment of such obligations, the foregoing Official Statement to which this Appendix B is attached should be read in its entirety. The continued willingness and ability of the State, however, to make the appropriations and otherwise provide for the payments contemplated in the foregoing Official Statement, and the market for and market prices of the obligations, may depend in part upon the financial condition of the State.

Appendix B contains the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York ("Annual Information Statement" or "AIS"), as updated or supplemented to the date specified therein. The State intends to update and supplement that Annual Information Statement as described therein. It has been supplied by the State to provide information about the financial condition of the State in the Official Statements of all issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

The AIS set forth in this Appendix B is dated May 12, 2008. It was updated on October 28, 2008. The AIS was also filed with each Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repository (NRMSIR). An official copy of the AIS may be obtained by contacting a NRMSIR, or the Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 473-8705. An informational copy of the AIS is available on the Internet at http://www.budget.state.ny.us.

The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information for the State fiscal year ended March 31, 2008 were prepared by the State Comptroller in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and independently audited in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information were issued on July 25, 2008 and have been referred to or set forth thereafter in appendices of information concerning the State in Preliminary Official Statements and Other Supplementary Information of the State and certain of its public authorities. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information, which are included in the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 Tel: (518) 474-4015.

The Annual Information Statement of the State of New York (including any and all updates and supplements thereto) may not be included in an Official Statement or included by reference in an Official Statement without the express written authorization of the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# Update to Annual Information Statement (AIS) State of New York

October 28, 2008

This quarterly update (the "AIS Update") is the second quarterly update to the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York, dated May 12, 2008 (the "AIS") and contains information only through October 28, 2008. This AIS Update should be read in its entirety, together with the AIS and the first quarterly update to the AIS dated August 6, 2008 (the "First Quarterly Update").

In this AIS Update, readers will find:

1. Extracts from the Mid-Year Update to the 2008-09 Financial Plan (the "Updated Financial Plan"), which the Division of the Budget ("DOB") issued on October 28, 2008. The Updated Financial Plan includes:

(a) a summary of recent events and changes to the Financial Plan made since the First Quarterly Update;

(b) revised Financial Plan projections for fiscal years 2008-09 through 2011-12;

(c) operating results for the first half of fiscal year 2008-09;

(d) an updated economic forecast,

(e) the Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP)-basis Financial Plan projections for 2008-09; and

(f) a summary on debt and capital management.

The Update Financial Plan is available on the DOB website, www.budget.state.ny.us.

- 2. A discussion of special considerations related to the State Financial Plan for fiscal year 2008-09.
- 3. A summary of GAAP-basis results for the 2007-08 fiscal year (the full statements are available on the State Comptroller's website, <u>www.osc.state.ny.us</u>). This information is reprinted from the First Quarterly Update as a convenience to the reader and includes no new information since that time.
- 4. Updated information regarding the State Retirement Systems.
- 5. The status of significant litigation that has the potential to adversely affect the State's finances.

DOB is responsible for preparing the State's Financial Plan and presenting the information that appears in this AIS Update on behalf of the State. In preparing this AIS Update, DOB has utilized significant portions of the Updated Financial Plan, but has also relied on information drawn from other sources, such as the Office of the State Comptroller ("OSC"), that it believes to be reliable. Information relating to matters described in the section entitled "Litigation" is furnished by the State Office of the Attorney General. During the current fiscal year, the Governor, the State Comptroller, State legislators, and others may issue statements or reports that contain predictions, projections or other information relating to the State's financial condition, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected baseline gaps for future fiscal years that may vary materially from the information provided in the AIS. Investors and other market participants should, however, refer to the AIS, as revised, updated, or supplemented, for the most current official information regarding the financial condition of the State.

The State may issue AIS supplements or other disclosure notices to this AIS Update as events warrant. The State intends to announce publicly whenever an update or a supplement is issued. The State may choose to incorporate by reference all or a portion of this AIS Update in Official Statements or related disclosure documents for State or State-supported debt issuance. The State has filed this AIS Update directly with Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repositories (NRMSIRs ) and with the Central Post Office, Disclosure USA. The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas (Texas MAC) established this internet-based disclosure filing system, approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission, to facilitate the transmission of disclosure-related information to the NRMSIRs. <u>An official copy of this AIS Update may be obtained by contacting the New York State Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 474-8282 or from any NRMSIR.</u>

# **Usage Notice**

This AIS Update has been supplied by the State pursuant to its contractual obligations under various continuing disclosure agreements (each, a "CDA") entered into by the State in connection with financings of certain issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

An <u>informational copy</u> of this AIS Update is available on the DOB website (<u>www.budget.state.ny.us</u>). The availability of this AIS Update in electronic form at DOB's website is being provided to you solely as a matter of convenience to readers and does not create any implication that there have been no changes in the financial condition of the State at any time subsequent to its release date. Maintenance of this AIS Update on this website is <u>not</u> intended as a republication of the information therein on any date subsequent to its release date.

Neither this AIS Update nor any portion thereof may be (i) included in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document, or incorporated by reference therein, unless DOB has expressly consented thereto following a written request to the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224 or (ii) considered to be continuing disclosure in connection with any offering unless a CDA relating to the series of bonds or notes has been executed by DOB. Any such use, or incorporation by reference, of this AIS Update or any portion thereof in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document or continuing disclosure filing or incorporated by reference therein without such consent and agreement by DOB is unauthorized and the State expressly disclaims any responsibility with respect to the inclusion, intended use, and updating of this AIS Update if so misused.

# [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# Update to the 2008-09 Financial Plan

**Note:** DOB issued the Updated Financial Plan on October 28, 2008, extracts of which are set forth below. The Updated Financial Plan includes updated estimates for 2008-09 and projections for 2009-10 through 2011-12. As such, it contains estimates and projections of future results that should not be construed as statements of fact. These estimates and projections are based upon various assumptions that may be affected by numerous factors, including future economic conditions in the State and nation and potential litigation. There can be no assurance that actual results will not differ materially and adversely from the estimates and projections contained in the Updated Financial Plan.

The State accounts for all of its spending and revenues by the fund in which the activity takes place (such as the General Fund), and the broad category or purpose of that activity (such as State Operations). The Financial Plan tables sort all State projections and results by fund and category. The State Constitution requires the Governor to submit an Executive Budget that is balanced on a cash basis in the General Fund—the Fund that receives the majority of State taxes, and all income not earmarked for a particular program or activity. Since this is the fund that is required to be balanced, the focus of the State's budget discussion is weighted toward the General Fund.

The State also reports disbursements and receipts activity by two other broad measures: State Operating Funds, which includes the General Fund and funds specified for dedicated purposes, but excludes Federal Funds and Capital Projects Funds; and All Governmental Funds ("All Funds"), which includes both State and Federal Funds and provides the most comprehensive view of the financial operations of the State.

Fund types of the State include: the General Fund; State special revenue funds ("SRFs"), which receive certain dedicated taxes, fees and other revenues that are used for a specified purpose; Federal SRFs, which receive Federal grants; State and Federal Capital Projects Funds, which account for costs incurred in the construction and reconstruction of roads, bridges, prisons, and other infrastructure projects; and Debt Service Funds, which pay principal, interest and related expenses on long-term bonds issued by the State and its public authorities.

Please see the Glossary of Acronyms on Pages 65-68 of this AIS Update for the definitions of acronyms, defined terms and abbreviations that are used in this AIS Update.

# [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# 2008-09 Updated Financial Plan Extracts

In the First Quarterly Update, DOB stated that the economic downturn would have an adverse impact on State finances, and warned the outlook could worsen, noting "the nation's economic troubles are severe and widespread [and] important financial institutions face a crisis of confidence among investors and the general public." In September and October 2008, a series of financial sector shocks turned the national economic downturn into a global financial crisis that is expected to have a severe and negative impact on State finances.

DOB now projects a General Fund budget gap of \$1.5 billion in the current year, which it expects will be addressed through legislative or administrative measures, or both. General Fund tax receipts have been revised downward by \$1.7 billion from the estimate in the First Quarterly Update. In addition, adverse market conditions have disrupted plans to convert GHI/HIP to a for-profit company and to sell certain surplus State properties, reducing expected resources by another \$384 million in the current year. These costs are expected to be offset in part by \$427 million in cost-saving measures to improve the State's operating margins that were approved by the Governor and Legislature in August 2008, \$120 million in other savings based on a review of updated information.

The projected budget gaps<sup>1</sup> for 2009-10 and future years have also increased substantially, primarily reflecting the expected impact of recent economic events on the forecast of State tax receipts. DOB now projects a General Fund budget gap of \$12.5 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$6.2 billion from the First Quarterly Update. The budget gap for 2009-10 is the largest ever faced by the State as measured in absolute dollars, and is roughly equivalent to the magnitude of the gap that needed to be closed in fiscal year 2003-04. The estimate for General Fund receipts has been reduced by \$5.8 billion, reflecting the expected impact of the global financial crisis on the State's tax base. The increase in the budget gap also reflects the inclusion of a reserve for potential labor settlements (\$400 million) with State employee unions that have not agreed to new contracts in the current round of bargaining.<sup>2</sup>

At the Governor's request, the Legislature is to convene a special session on November 18, 2008 to consider options to close the current-year shortfall and help reduce the budget gaps in future years. DOB is developing savings options in advance of the November 2008 session. Proposals are expected to include a wide array of local assistance and State operations reductions, as well as targeted revenue enhancements. In addition, the Governor plans to submit a balanced Executive Budget for 2009-10 to the Legislature on December 16, 2008, 36 days in advance of the constitutional deadline (January 20, 2009). The early submission is intended to stimulate prompt action in achieving a balanced enacted budget for 2009-10 in advance of April 1, 2009, the start of the new fiscal year, and provide an opportunity to address any remaining shortfall in the current year, as necessary. The updated Financial Plan does not count on any increases in Federal assistance, but the Governor continues to lobby for a Federal stimulus package that would provide direct fiscal relief to the states. DOB expects the State to end the current fiscal year with \$1.2 billion in rainy day reserves, which it does not plan to use to address the current fiscal year shortfall.

<sup>1</sup> The difference between the General Fund disbursements expected to be needed to maintain current service levels and specific commitments and the expected level of resources available to pay for them.

<sup>2</sup> The reserve is calculated on the assumption that future settlements will follow the pattern established by unions that have approved their contracts.

## SUMMARY

#### **Before September 2008**

Prior to the extraordinary economic events of September 2008, the State had taken a series of steps during the current fiscal year to respond to a weakening economy and deteriorating outlook for the State's financial services industry. In the First Quarterly Update, DOB significantly lowered its projections for tax receipts in each of the four years of the Financial Plan (in comparison to the Enacted Budget Financial Plan) to reflect the worsening economic outlook and the anticipated impact on State tax collections. It also lowered the amount of resources expected from health insurance conversions, thereby creating a potential imbalance in HCRA starting in 2009-10.<sup>3</sup> At the time, DOB warned that "the nation's economic troubles are severe and widespread [and] important financial institutions face a crisis of confidence among investors and the general public."

To help keep the General Fund balanced in the current year, the DOB began implementation of administrative savings measures (the "Fiscal Management Plan" or "FMP"). The FMP was projected to save \$630 million in 2008-09 and \$500 million annually thereafter. After accounting for the impact of the FMP savings, DOB projected that the General Fund would end the current fiscal year in balance on a cash basis without the use of existing reserves. The combined General Fund and HCRA budget gaps were estimated to \$6.4 in 2009-10, \$9.3 billion and \$10.5 total billion in 2010-11, billion in 2011-12.

In August 2008, the Governor and Legislature approved a package of cost-saving measures, including health care cost-containment and across-the-board reductions in certain categories of local assistance spending, that were intended to improve the current-year operating margin in the General Fund and reduce the projected gaps in future years. DOB estimated that the measures would provide General Fund savings of \$427 million in the current year and \$651 million in 2009-10 (including \$170 million in cost-avoidance measures).

#### **Global Financial Crisis**

A wave of unprecedented financial sector shocks occurred in September and October 2008, transforming an economic downturn that began last year into a global financial crisis. Trust among institutions and investors evaporated. The credit markets seized up, with banks refusing to lend to one another. Wall Street's large independent investment banks disappeared altogether, with Bank of America agreeing to purchase Merrill Lynch, Lehman Brothers filing for bankruptcy protection, and Goldman Sachs and Morgan Stanley applying to become bank holding companies (Bear Stearns had been taken over by JP-Morgan Chase earlier in the year). Market indexes plummeted, an acceleration of a downward trend that began last year. Investors fled to safe assets. The Federal government intervened in the financial system on a scale not seen since the Great Depression, nationalizing the twin mortgage giants, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, taking over AIG, the world's largest insurance company, authorizing a \$700 billion financial rescue program, the Troubled Asset Relief Program, to purchase mortgage-related securities from financial institutions, and guaranteeing trillions of dollars of deposits in money market funds. Abroad, governments were compelled to take dramatic steps of their own to try to contain the crisis, including intervening to stabilize their own banking systems. A long period marked by growing financial leverage, increased risktaking, falling credit standards, and excessive deregulation appears to have come to an end.

<sup>3</sup> On account of the close financing relationship between the General Fund and HCRA, DOB considers the General Fund and HCRA budget gaps on a combined basis for planning purposes.

## Economic Impact is Expected to Be Severe

In DOB's view, the economic damage from the global financial crisis, even if it has been successfully contained, which is by no means certain, will be severe and long-lasting. At the national level, the U.S. economy is expected to contract by 0.1 percent in 2009, following growth of 1.4 percent in 2008. Gross Domestic Product is expected to decline for three consecutive quarters, starting in the third quarter of 2008, a performance not seen since the recession of the mid-1970s. Relatively weak growth in both real household consumption and private sector investment is expected through the end of 2009, and is substantially weaker than the performance projected in the First Quarterly Update. The pace of job losses is likely to accelerate, with the U.S. unemployment rate estimated to average 6.7 percent in 2009, following 5.7 percent in 2008.

In New York, the impact of the crisis is expected to have grave consequences for the State's financial services sector, one of the principal sources of State tax revenues. Layoffs in this sector alone are now expected to total approximately 45,000 positions as strained financial institutions seek to cut costs and newly merged banks seek to reduce duplication of services. This compares to a loss of approximately 30,000 jobs in the months following the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks. DOB now estimates that finance and insurance sector bonuses will fall 43 percent for the 2008-09 bonus season and another 21 percent for 2009-10, representing larger declines than were seen in the aftermath of September 11<sup>th</sup>. Declining employment and bonuses will have negative implications for overall income growth as well. New York State wages are now projected to fall 1.8 percent in fiscal year 2008-09, which translates into a \$9.2 billion reduction in the wage base. Growth in total New York personal income for 2009 has been revised down to a decline of 1.0 percent, following growth of 2.7 percent for 2008.

But the damage is not limited to Wall Street. Statewide, DOB is forecasting private sector job losses surpassing 160,000, with declines anticipated for all major industrial sectors except health care and education. Statewide employment is now expected to fall 1.5 percent for 2009, with private sector jobs projected to decline 1.7 percent, following growth of 0.2 percent for both total and private employment for 2008 (see "Economic Forecast" herein).

### **Financial Plan Impact**

The State's financial position is expected to be severely affected by the global financial crisis. In the current year, DOB now projects a General Fund budget gap of \$1.5 billion, which it expects to be addressed through legislative or administrative measures, or both. General Fund tax receipts have been revised downward by \$1.7 billion from the estimate in the First Quarterly Update. In addition, adverse market conditions have disrupted plans to convert GHI/HIP to a for-profit company and to sell certain surplus State properties, reducing expected resources by another \$384 million in the current year. These costs are expected to be offset in part by \$427 million in savings measures to improve the State's operating margins that were approved by the Governor and Legislature in August 2008, \$120 million in other savings based on a review of updated information.

The projected budget gaps for 2009-10 and future years have also increased substantially, primarily reflecting the expected impact of recent economic events on State tax receipts. DOB now projects a General Fund budget gap of \$12.5 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$6.2 billion from the First Quarterly Update. The estimate for General Fund tax receipts has been reduced by \$5.8 billion, as the impact of the financial services sector contraction and broader downturn is felt in the State's tax base. The increase in the 2009-10 budget gap also reflects the inclusion of a reserve for potential labor settlements (\$400 million) with State employee unions that have not agreed to new contracts in the current round of bargaining. The following table summarizes the major revisions to the General Fund forecast.

Summary of Major General Fund Revisions, 2008-09 Mid-Year Financial Plan General Fund (\$000)								
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12				
Gap Estimate (First Quarterly Update)	0	(6,355)	(9,295)	(10,545)				
Receipts Revisions	(1,664)	(5,819)	(5,794)	(5,893)				
HCRA Health Insurance Conversions	(284)	(56)	(25)	0				
Asset Sales	(100)	30	0	0				
August 2008 Session Savings	427	651	639	650				
Reserve for Labor Settlements	0	(400)	(275)	(275)				
Aqueduct Franchise Fee	120	0	0	0				
Spending Revisions	26	(569)	(1,002)	(1,171)				
Mid-Year Gap Estimate	(1,475)	(12,518)	(15,752)	(17,234)				
Required Legislative/Admin Actions*	1,475	TBD	TBD	TBD				
Remaining Gap**	0	TBD	TBD	TBD				

\* The legislative/administrative actions to be taken to close the projected budget gap for fiscal year 2008-09 could exceed or fall short of \$1.475 million, which would have the effect of either decreasing or increasing the projected budget gaps and the corresponding required legislative/administrative actions for the current year and upcoming years.

\*\* Assumes successful implementation of legislative/administrative actions.

From 2008-09 to 2009-10, General Fund receipts are now projected to decline by nearly \$3.1 billion, a decrease of 5.8 percent. General Fund disbursements are expected to grow by nearly \$6.7 billion, an increase of 11.9 percent (see section on "General Fund Outyear Budget Projections" later in this Update). In addition, the level of planned reserves available to finance operations declined by \$1 billion.

At the Governor's request, the Legislature is to convene a special session on November 18, 2008 to consider options to close the current-year shortfall and help reduce the gaps in future years. DOB is developing savings options in advance of the November 2008 session. Proposals are expected to include a wide array of local assistance and State operations reductions, as well as targeted revenue enhancements. In addition, the Governor plans to submit a balanced Executive Budget for 2009-10 to the Legislature on December 16, 2008, 36 days in advance of the constitutional deadline (January 20, 2009). The early submission is intended to stimulate prompt action in achieving a balanced enacted budget for 2009-10 in advance of April 1, 2009, the start of the new fiscal year, and provide an opportunity to address any remaining shortfall in the current year, as necessary. The Updated Financial Plan does not count on any increases in Federal assistance, but the Governor continues to lobby for a Federal stimulus package that would provide direct fiscal relief to the states. DOB expects the State to end the current fiscal year with \$1.2 billion in rainy day reserves, which it does not plan to use to address the current shortfall.

### **Receipts Discussion**

For the period April 1, 2008 through September 30, 2008, General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, were \$132 million higher than projected in the First Quarterly Update.<sup>4</sup> In the coming months, DOB expects that the economic downturn will have a substantial negative impact on tax collections, when the impact of lower bonus payments, lower capital gains realizations, declining profitability, and reduced consumer spending will be felt. Receipts to date have benefited from continuing strength in PIT collections (up by \$201 million compared to the First Quarterly Update cash-flow), but this reflects unusually large payments from relatively few taxpayers in the first half of the fiscal year. By comparison, business taxes, which are more responsive to current economic trends, especially the continuing weakness in the banking sector, are down by \$198 million through the first six months of the fiscal year versus the cash flow forecast (see "Year-to-Date Operating Results" herein).

Accordingly, DOB has lowered its annual forecast of General Fund receipts by \$1.7 billion for the current year and \$5.8 billion in 2009-10, with significant reductions made in the estimates for PIT, business taxes, and sales taxes. General Fund PIT receipts have been reduced by \$1.2 billion in 2008-09 and \$4.2 billion in 2009-10. In 2008-09, the expected annual decline in financial sector bonuses is now estimated at \$20 billion, or 43 percent, compared to a \$10 billion drop projected in the First Quarterly Update. The annual decline in current tax year 2008 estimated payments, which includes tax receipts from capital gains, is projected at \$565 million, or 6.6 percent. This compares to an estimated decline of \$165 million, or 1.9 percent, in the First Quarterly Update. In 2009-10, both bonuses and capital gains are expected to decline further from the reduced levels projected in 2008-09.

The estimates for General Fund business tax receipts have been reduced by \$404 million in 2008-09 and \$913 million in 2009-10 in comparison to the First Quarterly Update. This reflects the expected continuation of trends in business taxes, which now suggest substantially lower growth in corporate franchise tax receipts and declines in insurance tax receipts, offset partially by higher-than-estimated receipts from the corporation and utilities taxes.

The estimates for General Fund user taxes and fees have been lowered by \$101 million in the current year and \$267 million in 2009-10. This is based on slower expected growth in the sales tax base, as well as delays in the implementation of provisions governing the taxation of various products sold by Native Americans and other technical adjustments (see "All Funds Receipts Projections" herein).

# **Spending Discussion**

Through September 2008, General Fund disbursements including transfers to other funds, were \$203 million lower than projected in the First Quarterly estimate. The spending results reflect, in large part, the timing of payments for public schools, which are planned to be paid by the end of the fiscal year, and federally-mandated changes to Medicaid systems that temporarily slowed payment processing. DOB expects that these timing-related variances will, for the most part, disappear over the remainder of the year. DOB does not expect that the positive operating results to date will translate into significant annual savings (see "Year-to-Date Operating Results" herein). DOB also believes pressure on entitlement spending is likely to build and may add additional costs in the current year.

In 2008-09, General Fund disbursements have been revised downward by \$37 million compared to the First Quarterly Update. DOB has made two substantive downward revisions to the spending forecast. First, it expects additional resources will be available to offset Medicaid spending, primarily from manufacturer drug rebates and audit recoveries accumulated during the year. In addition, the State has reached agreement on

<sup>4</sup> Office of the State Comptroller, Monthly Report on State Funds Cash-Basis of Accounting, September 2008.

awarding the VLT franchise at Aqueduct Racetrack to Delaware North, which is expected to result in a 370 million up-front payment in the current fiscal year, which is 120 million higher than budgeted in the Financial Plan. These reductions are offset by higher expected costs in State operations for agencies that received full or partial exemptions for health and safety reasons from the initial reductions assumed under the FMP.<sup>5</sup>

In 2009-10 and after, DOB projects higher costs in several areas, increased Medicaid costs due to nursing home rebasing, higher school aid projections based on additional information reported by school districts for the September 2008 update and declining revenues attributable to lottery and VLT sales, additional General Fund support for the DHBT Fund, and higher-than-projected costs for NYS-OPTS program. The inflationary adjustment for hospitals, nursing homes, and home care, which was expected to add costs of \$170 million annually beginning in 2009-10, has been eliminated by legislation approved in the August 2008 session that capped the automatic rate increases at 2.3 percent (see "Revisions to the General Fund Financial Plan — Disbursement Reestimates" and "All Funds Disbursements Projections" herein).

#### **Closing Balance**

The Updated Financial Plan projects that the General Fund will end the 2008-09 fiscal year with a balance of \$1.6 billion, \$145 million below the First Quarterly Update and \$1.1 billion lower than the closing balance from 2007-08. The estimate for 2008-09 assumes the successful enactment of special session savings or administrative actions, or both. The annual decline reflects the planned use of \$920 million to finance the costs of labor settlements, \$168 million for member items in the Community Projects Fund, and \$58 million for debt management purposes. Market conditions will determine whether additional resources earmarked by DOB for debt management are needed in the current year. Balances in the other reserves are expected to remain unchanged.

#### Workforce

The State workforce, which reflects FTEs of the Executive Branch, excluding the Legislature, Judiciary and contractual labor, is currently projected to total 199,400 in 2008-09, a decrease of 851 positions from the First Quarterly Update levels. The projected workforce levels reflect the impact of the FMP actions that were taken to eliminate the current year imbalance. Agencies reporting the most significant declines include DEC, Correctional Services, Health and OGS, consistent with the 7 percent State Operations reductions included in the First Quarterly Update.

#### **Bond Market Impact**

One aspect of the credit crisis is that government issuers have either been unable to issue bonds or, if market access exists, do so at much higher interest rates than existed before September 2008. If the State cannot sell bonds at the levels (or on the timetable) expected in the capital plan, it could experience significantly increased costs in the General Fund and a weakened overall cash position in the current year. This is because the State finances much of its capital spending in the first instance through loans from the General Fund or STIP, which it then repays with proceeds from the sale of bonds.

Interest rates on State-supported VRDBs increased sharply in September 2008, reaching an average of 6.5 percent for a period of time. Rates have since moderated but could rise again. Accordingly, DOB has revised its interest-rate forecast upward, which is offset in part by projected debt service savings related to the timing of bond sales.

<sup>5</sup> A detailed summary by agency of approved FMP savings is expected tobe published by DOB no later than October 31, 2008 and will be available at www.budget.state.ny.us.

For planning purposes, DOB is assuming the State will have limited access to the bond market for the remainder of the fiscal year. Therefore, the State is executing a multi-step strategy to stage entries into the bond market in a way that addresses the most immediate and consequential fiscal issues first. At the same time, DOB is imposing stringent capital controls to marginally reduce the need to issue bonds in the coming months (see "Debt/Capital Update" herein).

#### Risks

The Updated Financial Plan forecast is subject to many complex economic, social, and political risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside the ability of the State to control. These include, but are not limited to, the performance of the global national and State economies; the impact of continuing write-downs and other costs affecting the profitability of the financial services sector, and the concomitant effect on bonus income and capital gains realizations; access to the capital markets in light of the disruption in the municipal bond market; litigation against the State, including potential challenges to the constitutionality of certain tax actions authorized in the Enacted Budget; and actions taken by the Federal government, including audits, disallowances, and changes in aid levels.

In addition, the forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties, including, but not limited to, the final sale of development rights for a VLT facility at the Aqueduct Racetrack by the close of the current fiscal year; the enforcement of certain tax regulations on Native American reservations; the timing and value of proceeds from the sale of Well Point stock that is expected to finance health care costs; and the achievement of cost-saving measures, including, but not limited to, FMP savings, at the levels currently projected. Such risks and uncertainties, if they were to materialize, could have an adverse impact on the Financial Plan in the current year (see section on "Special Considerations" herein).

Current projections estimate that debt outstanding and debt service costs will continue to remain below the limits imposed by the Debt Reform Act of 2000 throughout the next several years. However, the State has entered into a period of significantly declining debt capacity. Based on the most recent personal income and debt outstanding forecasts, the State is now expected to exceed the debt outstanding cap in 2012-13 by over \$800 million. The State expects to propose actions in the 2009-10 Executive Budget in order to stay within the statutory limitations.

There can be no assurance that (a) legislative or administrative actions will be sufficient to eliminate the current-year shortfall without the use of existing reserves, (b) receipts will not fall below current projections, requiring additional budget-balancing actions in the current year, and (c) the gaps projected for future years will not increase materially from the projections set forth herein.

# **GENERAL FUND REVISIONS TO THE FIRST QUARTERLY UPDATE**

DOB has made a number of substantive revisions to the receipts and disbursements forecasts contained in the First Quarterly Update. The following table summarizes the General Fund impact of the revisions to the First Quarterly Update. It is followed by an explanation of the major revisions.

Summary of Changes to General Fund Forecast for 2008-09 through 2011-12* Savings/(Costs) (millions of dollars)							
FIRST QUARTERLY GENERAL FUND/HCRA SURPLUS/(GAP)	0	(6,355)	(9,295)	(10,545)			
Receipts Revisions	(1,664)	(5,819)	(5,794)	(5,893)			
Personal Income Tax**	(1,167)	(4,243)	(4,425)	(4,787)			
Business Taxes	(404)	(913)	(452)	(376)			
Sales/Use Taxes**	(101)	(267)	(380)	(383)			
Other Taxes**	(5)	(264)	(337)	(344)			
Miscellaneous Receipts/Other Transfers ***	13	(132)	(200)	(3)			
Disbursement Revisions	(129)	(658)	(1,080)	(1,215)			
Medicaid	130	(95)	(95)	(95)			
Medicaid Inflationary Increase Adjustment	0	(170)	(170)	(170)			
School Aid	0	(135)	(63)	(64)			
Lottery	(34)	(35)	(91)	(140)			
Aqueduct Development Rights	120	0	0	0			
Child Welfare	0	(31)	(48)	(68)			
Human Services COLA	0	(35)	(54)	(73)			
General State Charges	10	193	(36)	(19)			
SUNY/CUNY Community Colleges	0	(28)	(36)	(36)			
SUNY/CUNY Operating Costs	(1)	(16)	(7)	(11)			
Transportation	(48)	(108)	(218)	(265)			
Correctional Services	(162)	(153)	(154)	(153)			
State Police	(52)	(61)	(61)	(61)			
Surplus State Properties	(100)	0	0	0			
Mental Hygiene	22	(4)	(92)	(120)			
All Other	(14)	20	45	60			
Collective Bargaining	(21)	(330)	(368)	(389)			
Reserve for Future Labor Settlements		(400)	(275)	(275)			
State Police	(44)	(45)	(71)	(71)			
SUNY/Other	(21)	(30)	(22)	(43)			
Use of Reserve	44	145	0	0			
August Special Session Actions	427	651	639	650			
Medicaid Cost Containment	127	374	379	385			
Across-the-Board Local Reductions	182	234	236	240			
Other Savings Actions	118	43	24	25			
HCRA Revisions	(88)	(7)	146	158			
Health Insurance Conversions	(284)	(56)	(25)	0			
EPIC	64	118	163	188			
All Other Program Revisions	47	16	8	(30)			
Use of current fund balance (previously available in 2009-10)	85	(85)	0	0			
REVISED SURPLUS/(GAP) ESTIMATE BEFORE SPECIAL SESSION	(1,475)	(12,518)	(15,752)	(17,234)			
Net Change From First Quarter Update	(1,475)	(6,163)	(6,457)	(6,689)			
Potential Legislative/Administrative Actions to Address Gap	1,475	TBD	TBD	TBD			
GENERAL FUND/HCRA SURPLUS/(GAP) ESTIMATE	0	(12,518)	(15,752)	(17,234)			
Net Change From First Quarter Update	0	(6,163)	(6,457)	(6,689)			

\* Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through legislation or administrative actions, or both, to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

\*\* Includes transfers from other funds of tax receipts in excess of debt service costs.

\*\*\* Excludes additional receipts authorized in the August 2008 special session via transfers from other funds (\$95 million in 2008-09,

\$50 million in 2009-10, \$31 million in 2010-11 and \$32 million in 2011-12), which are reflected in the "August Special Session Actions" total.

## **Receipts Revisions:**

**Tax Revenues:** The downward revisions primarily reflect the impact of DOB's revised economic forecast on anticipated tax collections. Please see "Economic Forecast" and "All Funds Receipts Projections" herein for a complete explanation of changes.

**Miscellaneous Receipts/Other:** The downward revisions primarily reflect the loss of anticipated receipts from New York City that have been subject to ongoing negotiations.

## **Disbursement Revisions:**

**Medicaid (including administrative costs):** Revised inflation projections were expected to drive increased payments through Medicaid rates that are tied to inflation. However, legislation enacted in August 2008 capped automatic inflationary increases to 2.3 percent. The Nursing Home rebasing initiative, which updates the base year for which rates are calculated, is expected to increase Medicaid spending beginning in 2009-10. In the current year, additional resources are expected to be available to offset Medicaid spending.

**School Aid:** The September 2008 school aid database update resulted in higher projected costs of \$135 million in 2009-10, based on additional claims filed since the May 2008 update and updated wealth and demographic information reported by school districts. These additional costs are primarily driven by growth in building aid and excess cost aid. Based on statute, additional school year obligations from 2008-09 and earlier years will be paid in State fiscal year 2009-10. As in prior years, the updated school district data and additional claims have resulted in a significant cost increase to the State's multi-year Financial Plan, subsequent to the Enacted Budget agreements.

**Lottery:** Reflects a projected decrease in revenues available for education generated by lottery sales and VLTs. New games offered in 2008-09 have not performed as well as expected. General Fund support for school aid is increased to compensate for the lower revenues.

**Aqueduct Development Rights:** The Financial Plan included \$250 million in expected receipts from the sale of VLT facility development rights at the Aqueduct Racetrack in Queens. The State received three bids for development rights. The bidders included Capital Play, Inc. for \$100 million, SL Green Realty Corporation for \$250 million, and Delaware North Companies for \$370 million. After several months of discussion and evaluation, the State has agreed to award the Buffalo-based Delaware North with the licensure to operate the facility. The amount of the bid is \$120 million above the level included within the Financial Plan. It is expected that full payment will be received by the close of the current fiscal year.

**Child Welfare:** Under the open-ended child welfare services program, the State reimburses local governments for 63.7 percent of the cost of providing certain services, including community-based preventive services and child protective services. Increased General Fund support reflects projected growth in local child welfare claims.

**Human Services COLA:** The COLA requirement reflects an increase in the projected provider payments that are intended to fund the COLA. The 2009-10 COLA is based on the actual 12-month consumer price increases ending July 2008. DOB expects the final 2009-10 COLA to be 5.6 percent instead of the 3.5 percent projected in the First Quarterly Update.

**GSCs:** Pensions reflect anticipated changes in the employer contribution rate based on expected market conditions. Projected health insurance costs for State employees and retirees have been reduced by roughly \$100 million in 2009-10, \$54 million in 2010-11 and \$63 million in 2011-12 due to changes in assumptions related to 2009 rates.

**SUNY/CUNY Community Colleges:** The projected increase reflects growth in enrollment projections at both SUNY and CUNY community colleges based on actual fall 2008 enrollment. The State currently provides community college base aid of \$2,675 per full-time student.

**SUNY/CUNY Operating Costs:** Increased operating costs at SUNY and CUNY primarily reflect inflation and increased operating costs at CUNY for energy, utilities, and building rental expenses.

**Transportation:** General Fund support of the DHBTF is expected to increase primarily to offset the impact of spending growth for DOT demand maintenance changes to bondable construction driven by the shorter life span of construction/maintenance programs, reestimates of expected DOT and DMV savings, and a reduction in expected DHBTF receipts. DOT also received a partial exemption from the FMP.

**Correctional Services:** The agency received a partial exemption from implementing the FMP after demonstrating that funding reductions could compromise the safety of the public, correctional employees, and inmates. These costs were partially offset by revised estimates of certain non-personal service costs, including providing outside hospital care to inmates.

**State Police:** The agency received a partial exemption from the FMP to allow for the continuation of law enforcement and highway safety activities at the level necessary to ensure public safety. In addition, overtime costs are projected to increase.

**Mental Hygiene:** The mental hygiene revisions result from a variety of reestimates based primarily on yearto-date results. This includes higher than expected spending for New York State OPTS in OMRDD, which is offset by lower spending elsewhere for a variety of smaller programs. The outyear revisions are primarily due to a review of trends based on current year results, including higher baseline costs for the OPTS program.

**Other:** Other revisions include decreased spending on various public health programs; slower than projected payout of Shared Municipal Services Incentive and Local Government Efficiency grant program moneys; and increased costs associated with Scholarship awards through the World Trade Center Scholarship, Veteran's Tuition Award Scholarship, and Math and Science Teaching Scholarship programs.

In addition, since the First Quarterly Update, the Governor has approved several bills with a fiscal impact that were passed by the Legislature during the regular 2008 legislative session. These bills, which are expected to add \$1.7 million in costs in the current year and \$3.2 million in the future, include: the Sexually Exploited Youth Act requiring local districts to provide crisis intervention services and community based programming for exploited youth; the creation of a statewide cancer incidence map which requires enhanced collection of geographic cancer case information; creation of three residential health care off site demonstrations projects to allow nursing homes to provide physical, occupational and speech therapies at an offsite facility; establishing the New York Certified Aide Registry and Employment Search database for home health and personal care aides; and requiring Parole, DPCA and OTDA to promulgate guidelines for housing of sex offenders in order to prevent "over-concentrations" of such offenders in communities.

### **Collective Bargaining:**

The State has reached a labor settlement with the union representing New York State Troopers. The union has ratified the contract and DOB expects the Legislature to authorize a pay bill later in the fiscal year. In 2008-09, the General Fund costs of the agreement will be financed in their entirety with existing reserves earmarked for this purpose. In addition, DOB has recalculated the expected impact of the existing labor settlement with UUP based on updated information.

DOB has established a reserve for future labor settlements. Agreements have not yet been reached with the unions representing uniformed officers (e.g., New York State Correction Officers) and graduate students (Graduate Student Employees Union). DOB estimates that if all remaining unsettled unions were to agree to the same terms that have been ratified by settled unions, it would result in added costs of approximately \$400 million in 2009-10, and \$275 million in both 2010-11 and 2011-12. Based on the status of current labor negotiations, DOB does not expect any additional labor settlement payments in 2008-09.

### **August Special Session Actions:**

Cost-saving measures that were approved by the Governor and Legislature in the August 2008 special session included Medicaid and health care cost containment, as well as across-the-board reductions to various local assistance programs, Executive, and Legislative initiatives authorized in the 2008-09 Enacted Budget (see "August 2008 Session" herein for a detailed summary).

### HCRA Operating Shortfall:

The delay in converting GHI/HIP to a for-profit company, which was counted on to finance \$284 million in health care spending in the current year, is partially offset by downward spending revisions in various HCRA programs. These revisions result in a potential \$88 million deficit in HCRA in 2008-09 and a modest increase to the 2009-10 estimated shortfall. On account of the close financing relationship between the General Fund and HCRA, the HCRA gap is combined with the General Fund gap for planning purposes (see "HCRA Financial Plan" herein).

## Annual Spending growth

General Fund spending, including transfers to other funds, is projected to total \$56.1 billion in 2008-09, an increase of \$2.7 billion over 2007-08 actual results. The General Fund must, by law, end the year in balance on a cash basis. State Operating Funds spending, which includes the General Fund, State-financed special revenue funds, and debt service, is projected to increase by \$3.3 billion and total \$80.3 billion in 2008-09. All Governmental Funds spending, the broadest measure of spending that includes State operating funds, capital spending, and Federal grants, is projected to total \$120.8 billion in 2008-09, an increase of \$4.7 billion.

Total Disbursements* (millions of dollars)											
	2007-08 Actuals	2008-09 First Quarter Update	2008-09 Current	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	\$ Change from July Update					
State Operating Funds	77,003	80,506	80,288	3,285	4.3%	(218)					
General Fund **	50,613	50,512	50,422	(191)	-0.4%	(90)					
Other State Funds	22,254	25,296	25,212	2,958	13.3%	(84)					
Debt Service Funds	4,136	4,698	4,654	518	12.5%	(44)					
All Governmental Funds	116,058	121,304	120,763	4,705	4.1%	(541)					
State Operating Funds	77,003	80,506	80,288	3,285	4.3%	(218)					
Capital Projects Funds	6,131	6,978	6,819	688	11.2%	(159)					
Federal Operating Funds	32,924	33,820	33,656	732	2.2%	(164)					
General Fund, including Transfers	53,387	56,157	56,120	2,733	5.1%	(37)					

\* Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through

legislation or administrative actions, or both, to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

\*\* Excludes Transfers

The major sources of State Operating Funds spending growth from 2007-08 to 2008-09 are presented in the table below, along with a summary of the revisions to the Enacted Budget.

2008-09 State Operating Funds Quarterly Financial Plan Revisions From Enacted Budget Increase/(Decrease) (millions of dollars)											
	2007-08 Actual	2008-09 Enacted Estimate	First Quarter Revisions	Mid-Year Revisions	2008-09 Current Estimate	Change From Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change			
Revenue Revisions	75,596	78,623	(910)	(2,094)	75,619	(3,004)	23	0.0%			
Spending Revisions	77,003	80,862	(356)	(218)	80,288	(574)	3,285	4.3%			
Local Assistance:											
Medicaid (excluding Local Cap)	12,200	12,338	191	(250)	12,279	(59)	79	0.6%			
Medicaid: Local Cap Takeover Initiative	168	486	(175)	(11)	300	(186)	132	78.6%			
School Aid	18,983	20,747	(10)	(3)	20,734	(13)	1,751	9.2%			
Other Education	1,711	1,778	(20)	(27)	1,731	(47)	20	1.2%			
STAR	4,658	4,693	0	0	4,693	0	35	0.8%			
Children and Families	1,611	1,763	(3)	(27)	1,733	(30)	122	7.6%			
Higher Education	2,321	2,494	93	(26)	2,561	67	240	10.3%			
Temporary and Disability Assistance	1,533	1,214	5	(3)	1,216	2	(317)	-20.7%			
Mental Hygiene	2,107	2,970	0	152	3,122	152	1,015	48.2%			
Transportation	2,825	3,003	(15)	(2)	2,986	(17)	161	5.7%			
Public Health	2,721	2,946	(147)	(113)	2,686	(260)	(35)	-1.3%			
Local Government Assistance	917	1,242	(12)	0	1,230	(12)	313	34.1%			
All Other	814	682	103	(75)	710	28	(104)	-12.8%			
Personal Service	9,732	10,216	(181)	219	10,254	38	522	5.4%			
Non-Personal Service	5,338	5,047	(184)	17	4,880	(167)	(458)	-8.6%			
General State Charges	5,252	4,588	23	(22)	4,589	1	(663)	-12.6%			
Debt Service	4,104	4,652	(24)	(47)	4,581	(71)	477	11.6%			
Capital Projects	8	3	0	0	3	0	(5)	-0.1%			
Projected Year-End General Fund Reserves	2,754	2,031	(278)	(145)	1,608	(423)	(1,146)	-41.6%			
Labor Settlement/Other Risks/Reserves	1,065	445	(256)	(44)	145	(300)	(920)	-86.4%			
Tax Stabilization Reserve	1,031	1,031	0	0	1,031	0	0	0.0%			
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	175	0	0	175	0	0	0.0%			
Community Projects Fund Reserve	340	237	0	(65)	172	(65)	(168)	-49.4%			
Contingency Reserve	21	21	0	0	21	0	0	0.0%			
Debt Reduction Reserve	122	122	(22)	(36)	64	(58)	(58)	-47.5%			

## 2008-09 Projected Closing Balances

### **General Fund**

DOB projects the State will end the 2008-09 fiscal year with a General Fund balance of \$1.6 billion (2.9 percent of spending). The balance consists of \$1.2 billion in undesignated reserves and \$381 million in reserves designated to finance existing or potential future commitments. The projected closing balance is \$145 million lower than projected at the time of the First Quarterly Update due to the expected use of \$44 million to finance the costs of recent labor settlements and \$36 million for debt management purposes. It also reflects a reduction in community projects funds of \$65 million due to \$50 million in savings actions authorized in the August 2008 session and an increase in projected spending for the remainder of the year. The projected balance assumes that the current-year shortfall will be eliminated through legislation or administrative actions, or both, without the use of existing reserves.

	General Fund Estimated Closing Balance (millions of dollars)									
	2008-09 First Quarter Update	2008-09 Current Estimate	Change							
Projected Mid-Year Fund Balance	1,753	1,608	(145)							
Undesignated Reserves	1,227	1,227	0							
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	1,031	0							
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	175	0							
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0							
Designated Reserves	526	381	(145)							
Reserved for Labor Settlements	189	145	(44)							
Reserved for Debt Reduction	100	64	(36)							
Community Projects Fund	237	172	(65)							

The undesignated reserves include \$1.0 billion in the State's Tax Stabilization Reserve, \$175 million in the Rainy Day Reserve that may be used to respond to an economic downturn or catastrophic event, and \$21 million in the Contingency Reserve for litigation risks.

The designated reserves include \$172 million in the Community Projects Fund to finance existing "member item" initiatives, \$145 million that is available to finance the cost of potential labor settlements which is expected to be available for labor costs anticipated in 2009-10, and \$64 million available for debt management purposes, some or all of which may be used in the current year depending on market conditions.

## **State Operating Funds**

DOB projects the State will end the 2008-09 fiscal year with a State Operating Funds balance of \$4.3 billion assuming successful implementation of savings achieved through legislative or administrative actions to address the current year shortfall. The balance consists of \$1.6 billion in the General Fund, \$2.4 billion in balances in numerous State Special Revenue Funds and \$344 million in Debt Service Funds. The projected closing balance has decreased by \$251 million from the First Quarter Update Financial Plan estimate. This largely reflects the use of reserves to finance new labor settlements and a reduction in expected health care conversions proceeds, which eliminated the projected year-end balance in the Health Care Resources Fund.

State Operating Funds E (millions	stimated Closing of dollars)	g Balance	
	2008-09 First Quarter Update	2008-09 Current Estimate	Change
Projected Year-End Fund Balance	4,557	4,306	(251)
General Fund	1,753	1,608	(145)
Special Revenue Funds	2,439	2,354	(85)
Miscellaneous Special Revenue	874	909	35
Industry Assessments	139	173	34
Health and Social Welfare	286	319	33
General Government	190	236	46
All Other	259	181	(78)
State University Income	943	955	12
Mass Transportation Operating Assistance	149	131	(18)
Health Care Resources Fund	85	0	(85)
Lottery Fund	24	31	7
All Other	364	328	(36)
Debt Service Funds	365	344	(21)

\*Mid-year closing balance estimates do not include \$1.8 billion in General Fund/HCRA savings that are expected to be implemented pursuant to legislation or administrative actions, or both, to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

The balances held in State special revenue funds include moneys designated to finance existing or potential future commitments, or funds that are restricted or dedicated for specified statutory purposes. The largest balances in the State special revenue funds include moneys on hand to finance future costs for State University programs, operating assistance for transportation programs, various health care programs financed from the Health Care Resources Fund, and lottery revenues used for school aid. The remaining fund balances are held in numerous funds, primarily the Miscellaneous Special Revenue Fund, and accounts that support a variety of programs including industry regulation, public health, general government, and public safety.

## **General Fund Outyear Budget Projections**

The forecast for 2009-10 is based on assumptions of economic performance, revenue collections, spending patterns, and projections for the current services costs of program activities. DOB believes the estimates of annual change in revenues and spending that create the 2009-10 current services gap forecast are based on reasonable assumptions and methodologies. Changes to these or other assumptions have the potential to materially alter the size of the budget gaps for 2009-10 and beyond. The following table

summarizes the current Financial Plan projections for 2008-09 through 2011-12, as well as the budget gaps and changes in reserves.

General Fund Mid-Year F (millions of do				
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
Receipts				
Taxes	38,704	37,045	39,122	41,289
Personal Income Tax	22,986	21,253	22,583	24,141
User Taxes and Fees	8,749	8,947	9,167	9,541
Business Taxes	5,645	5,670	6,182	6,363
Other Taxes	1,324	1,175	1,190	1,244
Miscellaneous Receipts	2.551	2,399	2,333	2,295
Federal Grants	41	_,0	_,0	_,
Transfers from Other Funds	12,291	11,051	11,410	11,983
Personal Income Tax in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,387	7.647	7.930	8,292
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,279	2,373	2,440	2,531
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	440	449	484	565
All Other		582		595
Total Receipts	1,185 53,587	50,495	556 52,865	595 55,567
Total Necelpts	33,307	30,493	52,005	55,507
Disbursements				
Grants to Local Governments	38,769	43,452	47,361	50,486
State Operations				
Personal Service	6,260	6,923	7,207	7,384
Non-Personal Service	2,280	2,436	2,539	2,595
General State Charges	3,113	3,646	4,131	4,463
Transfers to Other Funds	5,698	6,353	7,298	8,014
Medicaid State Share	2,664	2,572	2,589	2,579
Debt Service	1,730	1,747	1,735	1,710
Capital Projects	435	757	1,239	1,357
Other Purposes	869	1,277	1,735	2,368
Total Disbursements*	56,120	62,810	68,536	72,942
Change in Reserves				
Debt Reduction Reserve	(58)	0	0	0
Prior Year Reserves	(920)	(145)	0	0
Community Projects Fund	(168)	31	(36)	(166)
Deposit to/(Use of) Reserves	(1,146)	(114)	(36)	(166)
	(1,1.0)	()	(00)	(100)
Special Session	1,475	0	0	0
Revised Budget Surplus/(Gap) Estimate	88	(12,201)	(15,635)	(17,209)
Potential HCRA Annual Shortfall	(88)	(317)	(117)	(25)
General Fund/HCRA Revised Budget Surplus/(Gap) Estimate	0	(12,518)	(15,752)	(17,234)

\* Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through legislation or administrative actions, or both, to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

In evaluating the State's multi-year operating forecast, it should be noted that the reliability of the estimates as a predictor of the State's future fiscal position diminishes as one moves further from the current year. Accordingly, the 2009-10 forecast is the most relevant from a planning perspective, since any gap in that year must be closed with actions which would typically have a positive impact on subsequent year gaps, and the variability of the estimates is likely to be less than in later years.

The following chart provides a look at the causes of the 2009-10 General Fund budget gap, followed by a brief summary of the assumptions behind the projections. A detailed explanation of the assumptions underlying both the outyear receipts and disbursement projections appears later in this section.

2009-10 General Fund Ann Savings/(Costs (millions of dollar	)			
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	% Change
RECEIPTS GROWTH	53,587	50,495	(3,092)	-5.8%
Personal Income Tax*	31,373	28,900	(2,473)	-7.9%
User Taxes and Fees*	11,028	11,320	292	2.6%
Business Taxes	5,645	5,670	25	0.4%
Other Taxes*	1,764	1,624	(140)	-7.9%
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	2,592	2,399	(193)	-7.4%
All Other Transfers/Changes *Includes transfers after debt service	1,185	582	(603)	-50.9%
DISBURSEMENTS GROWTH	56,120	62,810	6,690	11.9%
Local Assistance	38,769	43,452	4,683	12.1%
Medicaid (including admin)	8,977	10,825	1,848	20.6%
Program Growth	8,253	9.217	964	11.7%
Other (Includes 53rd Medicaid Cycle and Timing of Certain Payments	0	650	650	0.0%
Medicaid Cap/Family Health Plus Takeover	724	958	234	32.3%
School Aid	17,780	19,972	2,192	12.3%
Children and Family Services	1,731	1,929	198	11.4%
Local Government Aid	1,231	1,399	168	13.6%
All Other Local Assistance	9,050	9,327	277	3.1%
State Operations*	8,540	9,359	819	9.6%
Personal Service	6,260	6,923	663	10.6%
Non-Personal Service	2,280	2,436	156	6.8%
General State Charges	3,113	3,646	533	17.1%
Health Insurance	2,676	2,843	167	6.2%
Pensions	1,052	1,148	96	9.1%
Fringe Benefit Escrow Offset	(2,395)	(2,240)	155	6.5%
All Other	1,780	1,895	115	6.5%
Transfers to Other Funds	5,698	6,353	655	11.5%
Change in Planned Use of Reserves (net)	1,146	114	(1,032)	
Community Projects Fund	168	(31)	(199)	
Debt Reduction Reserve Fund	58	0	(58)	
Prior Year Reserves	920	145	(775)	
Special Session	1,475	0	(1,475)	
Potential HCRA Shortfall	(88)	(317)	(229)	
PROJECTED 2009-10 BUDGET GAP			(12,518)	

The forecast for 2009-10 is based on assumptions of economic performance, revenue collections, spending patterns, and projections for the current-services costs of program activities. DOB believes the estimates of annual changes in receipts and spending that create the 2009-10 current services gap forecast are based on reasonable assumptions and methodologies. Significant assumptions that affect the forecast include:

• The performance of the economy in general, and the financial services sector in particular, and the concomitant impact on State tax receipts.

• DOB's current economic outlook for 2008 calls for the State to continue in a recession, accompanied by job losses and a substantial slowdown in wage growth.

• The forecast for State tax receipts is based on the current forecast.

• The Federal government will not make substantive funding changes to major aid programs or make substantive regulatory changes that adversely affect, or benefit, the State.

• Changes to these or other assumptions have the potential to materially alter the size of the budget gaps for 2009-10 and beyond.

## **Outyear General Fund Forecast**

### Receipts

	Total Receipts (millions of dollars)										
	2009-10 Projected	2010-11 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2011-12 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change				
General Fund	50,495	52,865	2,370	4.7%	55,567	2,702	5.1%				
Taxes	37,045	39,122	2,077	5.6%	41,289	2,167	5.5%				
State Funds	80,885	84,398	3,513	4.3%	88,106	3,708	4.4%				
Taxes	60,181	63,582	3,401	5.7%	66,879	3,297	5.2%				
All Funds	117,993	122,532	4,539	3.8%	128,012	5,480	4.5%				
Taxes	60,181	63,582	3,401	5.7%	66,879	3,297	5.2%				

The economic forecast calls for a recession entailing several quarters of employment losses through early next year. This lowers the economic base on which the outyear revenue forecast is built. Overall, receipts growth in the three fiscal years following 2009-10 is expected to grow consistent with projected growth in the U.S. and New York economies.

General Fund tax receipts are projected to reach \$39.1 billion in 2010-11 and \$41.3 billion in 2011-12. All Funds tax receipts in 2010-11 are projected to reach nearly \$63.6 billion, an increase of \$3.4 billion, or 5.1 percent from 2009-10 estimates. All Funds tax receipts in 2011-12 are expected to increase by nearly \$3.3 billion (5.2 percent) over the prior year (see "All Funds Receipts Projections" herein for a detailed explanation of All Funds receipts projections by source).

#### Disbursements

DOB projects General Fund spending, including transfers, to increase \$6.7 billion (11.9 percent) over projected 2008-09 levels, followed by increases of \$5.7 billion (9.1 percent) in 2010-11 and \$4.4 billion (6.4 percent) in 2011-12. The growth levels are based on current services projections, as modified by the legislative and administrative measures adopted since the First Quarterly Update. The main sources of annual spending growth are itemized in the table below followed by additional information on the major drivers of spending.

		Outye		ient Projectio lions of dollar	ns - General Fu s)	und				
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2010-11	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2011-12	Annual \$ Change	Annual S Chang
Grants to Local Governments:	38,769	43,452	4,683	12.1%	47,361	3,909	9.0%	50,486	3,125	6.6
School Aid	17,780	19,972	2,192	12.3%	21,827	1,855	9.3%	23,444	1,617	7.4%
Medicaid (including administration)	8,253	9,867	1,614	19.6%	10,935	1,068	10.8%	11,648	713	6.5%
Medicaid: Local Relief	724	958	234	27.4%	1,315	357	28.4%	1,711	396	30.19
Mental Hygiene	2,060	2,167	107	5.2%	2,261	94	4.3%	2,355	94	4.29
Children and Family Services	1,731	1,929	198	11.4%	2,145	216	11.2%	2,333	188	8.8
Local Government Assistance	1,231	1,399	168	13.6%	1,471	72	5.1%	1,469	(2)	-0.19
Higher Education	2,528	2,646	118	4.7%	2,749	103	3.9%	2,778	29	1.19
Health	597	671	74	12.4%	719	48	7.2%	739	20	2.8
Other Education Aid	1,715	1,766	51	3.0%	1,828	62	3.5%	1,884	56	3.19
Temporary and Disability Assistance	1,209	1,270	61	5.0%	1,271	1	0.1%	1,273	2	0.2
Transportation	107	99	(8)	-7.5%	99	0	0.0%	98	(1)	-1.0
All Other	834	708	(126)	-15.1%	741	33	4.7%	754	13	1.89
State Operations *:	8,540	9,359	819	9.6%	9,746	387	4.1%	9,979	233	2.4
Personal Service	6,260	6,923	663	10.6%	7,207	284	4.1%	7,384	177	2.5
Non-Personal Service	2,280	2,436	156	6.8%	2,539	103	4.2%	2,595	56	2.2
General State Charges	3,113	3,646	533	17.1%	4,131	485	13.3%	4,463	332	8.0
Pensions	1,052	1,148	96	9.1%	1,412	264	23.0%	1,525	113	8.00
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,621	1,721	100	6.2%	1,900	179	10.4%	2,064	164	8.6
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,055	1,122	67	6.4%	1,243	121	10.8%	1,353	110	8.8
Medicaid Adjustment	(1,362)	(1,156)	206	-15.1%	(1,281)	(125)	10.8%	(1,360)	(79)	6.25
All Other	747	811	64	8.6%	857	46	5.7%	881	24	2.80
Transfers to Other Funds:	5,698	6,353	655	11.5%	7,298	945	14.9%	8,014	716	9.8
State Share Medicaid	2,664	2,572	(92)	-3.5%	2,589	17	0.7%	2,579	(10)	-0.4
Debt Service	1,730	1,747	17	1.0%	1,735	(12)	-0.7%	1,710	(25)	-1.4
Capital Projects	435	757	322	74.0%	1,239	482	63.7%	1,357	118	9.5
All Other	869	1,277	408	47.0%	1,735	458	35.9%	2,368	633	36.5
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	56,120	62,810	6,690	11.9%	68,536	5,726	9.1%	72,942	4,406	6.4

## **Grants to Local Governments**

Annual growth in local assistance is driven primarily by Medicaid and school aid. The following table summarizes some of the factors that affect the local assistance projections over the Financial Plan period.

	(dollar	s)				
	Actual		ast			
	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	
Medicaid						
Medicaid Coverage	3,559,381	3,649,347	3,825,420	4,021,205	4,225,903	
Family Health Plus Coverage	518,189	527,961	558,345	588,995	589,784	
Child Health Plus Coverage	360,436	403,913	435,665	444,667	453,670	
Medicaid Inflation	2.0%	2.9%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	
Medicaid Utilization	-3.0%	-4.1%	4.1%	4.2%	4.4%	
State Takeover of County/NYC Costs (Total)	\$564	\$724	\$958	\$1,315	\$1,711	
- Family Health Plus	\$396	\$424	\$442	\$479	\$509	
- Medicaid	\$168	\$300	\$516	\$836	\$1,202	
Education						
School Aid (School Year)	\$19,693	\$21,543	\$23,340	\$25,900	\$27,475	
K-12 Enrollment	2,764,379	2,764,000	2,764,000	2,764,000	2,764,000	
Public Higher Education Enrollment (FTEs)	512,362	520,047	525,248	529,187	533,156	
Tuition Assistance Program Recipients	309,320	312,362	312,655	313,155	313,655	
Welfare						
Family Assistance Caseload	372,964	350,370	351,718	354,609	357,608	
Single Adult/No Children Caseload	150,447	144,591	152,033	160,380	165,546	
Mental Hygiene						
Mental Hygiene Community Beds	83,576	85,582	88,067	91,077	94,058	

### Medicaid

General Fund spending for Medicaid is expected to grow by \$1.8 billion in 2009-10, \$1.4 billion in 2010-11, and another \$1.1 billion in 2011-12.

Major Sour	ces of Annual (millions of o	-	edicaid		
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$ Change	2009-10	Annual \$ Change
Base Growth (State Funds)	12,369	12,580	<u>211</u>	14,293	1,713
Hospitals/Clinics	2,629	2,738	109	2,924	186
Nursing Homes	2,785	2,993	208	3,373	380
Managed Care	1,341	1,500	159	1,870	370
Home Care	2,050	2,265	215	2,544	279
Non-Institutional/Other*	1,404	889	(515)	1,217	328
Pharmacy	1,282	1,333	51	1,503	170
Family Health Plus	878	862	(16)	862	0
Less: Other State Funds Support	<u>3,371</u>	<u>3,603</u>	232	<u>3,468</u>	<u>(</u> 135
HCRA Financing	1,958	2,214	256	2,079	(135
Provider Assessment Revenue	572	548	(24)	548	0
Indigent Care Revenue	841	841	0	841	C
Total General Fund	8,998	8,977	(21)	10,825	1,848
Local Government Relief (incl. above)	564	724	160	958	234

\* Non Institutional/other reflects additional projected audit target savings in 2008-09, which are not included in 2007-08 but rather occurred in non-institutional category specific categories of service.

Medicaid growth results, in part, from the combination of projected increases in recipients, service utilization, and medical care cost inflation that impact nearly all categories of service (e.g., hospitals, nursing homes). The State cap on local Medicaid costs and takeover of local FHP costs, which are included in base categories of service, are projected to increase spending by \$234 million in 2009-10, \$357 million in 2010-11, and \$396 million in 2011-12. In 2009-10, an extra weekly payment to providers adds an estimated \$300 million in base spending across all fee-for-service categories of spending. The remaining growth is primarily attributable to the available resources in other State Funds which are used to lower General Fund costs, including lower levels of HCRA financing beginning in 2009-10.

The average number of Medicaid recipients is expected to grow to over 3.8 million in 2009-10, an increase of 4.8 percent from the estimated 2008-09 caseload. FHP enrollment is estimated to grow to approximately 558,000 individuals in 2009-10, an increase of 5.7 percent over the projected 2008-09 enrollment of almost 528,000 individuals.

## School Aid

Multi-Year School Aid Projection School-Year Basis (millions of dollars)										
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$ Change	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	2010-11	Annual \$ Change	2011-12	Annual \$ Change	
Foundation Aid/Academic Achievement Grant	13,745	14,876	1,131	16,180	1,304	18,050	1,870	19,000	950	
Universal Pre-kindergarten	354	451	97	540	89	630	90	655	25	
High Tax Aid	100	205	105	100	(105)	100	0	100	0	
EXCEL Building Aid	70	135	65	179	44	191	12	191	0	
Expense-Based Aids (Building, Transportation,										
High Cost and Private Excess Cost, BOCES)	4,816	5,216	400	5,630	414	6,120	490	6,650	530	
Other Aid Categories/Initiatives	651	660	9	711	51	809	98	879	70	
Total School Aid	19,736	21,543	1,807	23,340	1,797	25,900	2,560	27,475	1,575	

Projected school aid increases are primarily due to increases in foundation aid, universal prekindergarten expansion, and increases in expense-based aids such as building aid and transportation aid. Increased funding in 2008-09 for high tax aid and several other aid categories is provided on a one year basis only.

On a school-year basis, school aid is projected at \$23.3 billion in 2009-10, \$25.9 billion in 2010-11, and \$27.5 billion in 2011-12. Outside the General Fund, revenues from core lottery sales are projected to increase by \$17 million in 2009-10, \$117 million in 2010-11, and \$67 million in 2011-12 (totaling \$2.4 billion in 2011-12). Revenues from VLTs are projected to total \$835 million in 2008-09, then decrease by \$261 million in 2009-10 following the expected one-time receipt of \$370 million in revenues during 2008-09 from the sale of development rights at Aqueduct racetrack. They are then projected to increase by \$220 million in 2010-11 and \$188 million in 2011-12. VLTs are expected to total almost \$1.0 billion in 2011-12. The VLT estimates assume the start of operations at Aqueduct in 2009-10 and Belmont in 2010-11.

#### **Mental Hygiene**

Mental hygiene spending is projected at \$2.2 billion in 2009-10, at \$2.3 billion in 2010-11 and at \$2.4 billion in 2011-12. Sources of growth include: increases in the projected State share of Medicaid costs; cost-of-living increases, including the three-year extension of the human services COLA; and projected expansions of the various mental hygiene service systems including OMH's children's services; increases in the NYS-CARES program and in the development of children's beds in OMRDD to bring children back from out-of-state placements; the NY/NY III Supportive Housing agreement and community bed expansion in OMH; and certain chemical dependence treatment and prevention initiatives in OASAS.

### Children and Family Services

Children and Family Services local assistance spending is projected to grow by \$198 million in 2009-10, \$216 million in 2010-11 and \$188 million in 2011-12. The increases are driven primarily by expected growth in local child welfare claims, the implementation of the OCFS Medicaid waiver, and cost-of-living increases for human services providers through 2011-12.

### **Temporary and Disability Assistance**

Spending is projected at \$1.3 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$61 million from 2008-09, and is expected at the same level through 2011-12. Public assistance caseloads are projected to increase marginally

between 2009-10 and 2011-12, but spending is expected to be countered by an increase in Federal offsets, which decreases the level of General Fund resources needed.

#### Other Local Assistance

All other local assistance programs total \$7.3 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$277 million over 2008-09 levels. This primarily reflects increases in local government assistance, including unrestricted aid to New York City (\$82 million), additional payments for grants and aid to municipalities (\$86 million), various public health programs, and payments to CUNY.

## **State Operations**

Forecast of Selected Program Measures Affecting State Operations										
	Actual									
	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12					
State Operations										
Prison Population (Corrections)	62,261	61,400	61,100	61,000	60,900					
Negotiated Salary Increases <sup>*</sup>	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	4.0%	0.0%					
Personal Service Inflation	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%					
State Workforce	199,754	199,400	201,365	202,078	202,078					

\* Negotiated salary increases reflect labor settlements included in the Financial Plan estimates.

State Operations spending is expected to total \$9.4 billion in 2009-10, an annual increase of \$819 million (9.6 percent). In 2010-11, spending is projected to grow by another \$387 million (4.1 percent) to a total of \$9.7 billion, followed by another \$233 million (2.4 percent) for a total of \$10.0 billion in 2011-12. The net personal service growth primarily reflects the impact of new labor contracts, as well a reserve for unsettled unions of \$400 million in 2009-10 and \$275 million in 2010-11 and 2011-12. In addition, salary adjustments for performance advances, longevity payments and promotions, and increased staffing levels (primarily in DOCS) drive spending growth. Inflationary increases for non-personal service costs result in higher spending in all years. Additional growth is driven by spending for ongoing initiatives, including the civil commitment program for sexual offenders, and medical and pharmacy costs in the areas of mental hygiene and corrections.

#### **Personal Service**

General Fund — Personal Service (millions of dollars)									
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	2010-11	Annual \$ Change	2011-12	Annual \$ Change		
Total	6,260	6,923	663	7,207	284	7,384	177		
Collective Bargaining	500	542	42	793	251	793	0		
Reserve for Future Labor Settlements	0	400	400	275	(125)	275	0		
Correctional Services	1,739	1,781	42	1,808	27	1,827	19		
Judiciary	1,330	1,449	119	1,576	127	1,711	135		
All Other	2,691	2,751	60	2,755	4	2,778	23		

**Collective Bargaining/Reserve for Future Labor Settlements:** Reflects the impact of labor settlements, including non-judicial OCA employees, which provide a 3 percent salary increase each year beginning in

2007-08 and a 4 percent increase in the final year (2010-11). The estimates in 2009-10, 2010-11, and 2011-12 include a reserve for potential labor settlements.

**Correctional Services:** Growth is primarily attributable to the impact of the SHU Exclusion Bill, which restricts the use of special housing units for mentally ill inmates, and requires more frequent evaluations for inmates with severe mental illness, as well as the development of segregated units, thus driving higher workforce levels and costs.

Judiciary: Reflects projections of anticipated needs for OCA.

### **Non-Personal Service**

General Fund — Non-Personal Service (millions of dollars)										
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	20010-11	Annual \$ Change	2011-12	Annual \$ Change			
Total	2,280	2,436	156	2,539	103	2,595	56			
Correctional Services	612	638	26	672	34	710	38			
State Police	51	83	32	83	0	82	(1)			
Health	113	131	18	149	18	153	4			
Temporary and Disability Assistance	33	50	17	53	3	56	3			
State University	404	418	14	431	13	445	14			
All Other	1,067	1,116	49	1,151	35	1,149	(2)			

**Correctional Services:** Growth is primarily driven by the escalating costs of food, fuel, utilities, and health care services and prescription drugs to inmates.

**State Police:** Spending growth reflects costs previously supported by cellular surcharge revenues in other State funds that is expected to be supported by General Fund revenues in 2009-10.

**Health:** Growth is largely driven by the annualization of funding for the State to directly enroll individuals into Medicaid, CHP and FHP.

**Temporary and Disability Assistance:** Spending is expected to increase in 2009-10 as one-time actions, including Federal revenue maximization and bonding of software development costs, do not recur.

**State University:** Primarily reflects funding for inflationary increases in non-personal service spending at SUNY.

## **General State Charges**

Forecast of Selected Program Measures Affecting General State Charges									
	Actual	Forecast							
	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12				
General State Charges									
Pension Contribution Rate as % of Salary	9.7%	7.9%	10.5%	11.4%	12.3%				
Employee/Retiree Health Insurance Growth Rates	5.4%	3.2%	10.6%	9.5%	9.5%				

GSCs are projected to total \$3.6 billion in 2009-10, \$4.1 billion in 2010-11 and \$4.5 billion in 2011-12. The annual increases are due mainly to anticipated cost increases in pensions and health insurance for State employees and retirees.

The State's pension contribution rate to the New York State and Local Retirement System, which is 8.8 percent for 2008-09, is expected to decrease to 7.9 percent for 2009-10, followed by an increase to 10.5 percent in 2010-11, and 11.4 percent in 2011-12. Pension costs in 2009-10 are projected to total \$1.1 billion, an increase of \$96 million over 2008-09 due to projected growth in the salary base. This large growth is also caused by the prepayment of the State's 2008-09 amortization costs in 2007-08. In 2010-11 and 2011-12, they are expected to increase by \$264 million and \$113 million, respectively, due to anticipated increases in the State contribution rate, reflecting the impact of recent market performance.

Forecast of New	Forecast of New York State Employee Health Insurance Costs (millions of dollars)								
Health Insurance Costs									
Year	Active Year Employees Retirees Total Stat								
2008-09	1,621	1,055	2,676						
2009-10	1,721	1,122	2,843						
2010-11	1,900	1,243	3,143						
2011-12	2,064	1,353	3,417						

Reflects the health insurance cost of active employees and retirees in the Executive and Legislative branches and the Office of Court Administration.

Spending for employee and retiree health care costs is expected to increase by \$167 million in 2009-10, \$300 million in 2010-11, and another \$274 million in 2011-12 and assumes an average annual premium increase of roughly 9.5 percent. Health insurance is projected at \$2.8 billion in 2009-10 (\$1.7 billion for active employees and \$1.1 billion for retired employees), \$3.1 billion in 2010-11 (\$1.9 billion for active employees and \$1.2 billion for retired employees) and \$3.4 billion in 2011-12 (\$2.1 billion for active employees and \$1.3 billion for retired employees).

## **Transfers to Other Funds**

Outyear Disbursement Projections — Transfers to Other Funds (millions of dollars)										
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual Change	2010-11	Annual Change	2011-12	Annual Change			
Transfers to Other Funds:	5,698	6,353	655	7,298	945	8,014	716			
Medicaid State Share	2,664	2,572	(92)	2,589	17	2,579	(10)			
Debt Service	1,730	1,747	17	1,735	(12)	1,710	(25)			
Capital Projects	435	757	322	1,239	482	1,357	118			
Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund	237	435	198	914	479	1,058	144			
All Other Capital	198	322	124	325	3	299	(26)			
All Other Transfers	869	1,277	408	1,735	458	2,368	633			
Mental Hygiene	110	436	326	872	436	1,081	209			
Medicaid Payments for State Facilities	180	224	44	224	0	224	0			
Judiciary Funds	158	148	(10)	158	10	165	7			
HCRA (Tobacco Guarantee)	0	0	0	0	0	466	466			
SUNY- Hospital Operations	141	159	18	167	8	167	0			
Banking Services	66	66	0	66	0	66	0			
Empire State Stem Cell Trust Fund	0	32	32	43	11	0	(43)			
Statewide Financial System	0	30	30	35	5	30	(5)			
All Other	214	182	(32)	170	(12)	169	(1)			

In 2009-10, transfers to other funds are estimated at \$6.4 billion, an increase of \$655 million over 2008-09. This increase includes potential transfers to the DHBTF aimed at reducing fund gaps and an increase in other capital transfers of \$124 million.

All other transfers are expected to increase by \$408 million in 2008-09. The most significant change includes an increase in transfers to supplement resources available for the mental hygiene system. In addition, transfers are increasing for the subsidy to SUNY hospitals and to fund the State's financial management system. General Fund transfers for stem cell research are projected to increase in 2009-10 and then end in 2011-12 as support is transitioned from the General Fund to the Health Care Resources Fund beginning in 2009-10.

In 2010-11, transfers to other funds are expected to increase by \$945 million. This reflects expected growth in General Fund support to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund and Medicaid related spending in State Operated mental hygiene facilities. In 2011-12 transfers are expected to increase by \$716 million, mainly to provide subsidies to HCRA, the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund, and mental hygiene spending.

A significant portion of the capital and operating expenses of DMV are funded from the DHBTF. The Fund receives dedicated tax and fee revenue from the Petroleum Business Tax, the Motor Fuel Tax, the Auto Rental Tax, highway use taxes, transmission taxes and motor vehicle fees administered by DMV. In addition, the Financial Plan includes transfers from the General Fund that effectively subsidize the expenses of the DHBTF. The subsidy is required because the cumulative expenses of the fund – capital and operating expenses of DOT and DMV, debt service on DHBTF bonds and transfers for debt service on bonds that fund CHIPS and local transportation programs – exceed current and projected revenue deposits and bond proceeds. This updated Financial Plan revises upward the forecast for the General Fund subsidy, reflecting projected revenue declines from previous estimates, inflation-driven spending increases for maintenance programs and an increase in the portion of the Fund's expenses that must be funded with non-bonded resources.

subsidy is projected at \$237 million for 2008-09 and \$435 million for 2009-10, with significant growth thereafter.

# Year-to-Date Operating Results

### **General Fund**

The General Fund ended September 2008 with a cash balance of \$5.7 billion, or \$336 million more than projected in the First Quarterly Update to the Financial Plan. Receipts were \$132 million higher than projected; disbursements were \$203 million lower.

		2008-09 Fiscal Yo				
Gener	al Fund Results vs. First	t Quarterly Update I (millions of dolla	• •	September 2008		
		(millions of dolla	15)			
				Actuals vs. Estimat (Unfavorable		Increase/
	Enacted Budget	First Quarter Update	Actual Results	Enacted Budget	First Quarter Update	(Decrease) fron Prior Year
Opening Balance (April 1, 2008)	2,754 ‡	¥ 2,754	2,754	n/a	n/a	(291
Receipts	29,152	29,278	29,410	258	132	2,82
Personal Income Tax	13,640	13,997	14,198	558	201	2,276
User Taxes and Fees	4,451	4,363	4,401	(50)	38	34
Business Taxes	3,074	2,595	2,396	(678)	(199)	(35)
All Other Taxes, Receipts & Grants	1,570	1,779	1,792	222	13	330
Transfers From Other Funds	6,417	6,544	6,623	206	79	538
Disbursements	26,684	26,695	26,492	192	203	1,00
Local Assistance	16,892	16,845	16,624	268	221	678
Medicaid, including admin	4,701	4,659	4,523	178	136	(819
School Aid	6,814	6,834	6,634	180	200	93
Higher Education	835	787	843	(8)	(56)	11
All Other Education	804	800	812	(8)	(12)	(2
Public Health	275	224	307	(32)	(83)	4
Mental Hygiene	804	907	811	(7)	96	28
Children and Families	720	725	735	(15)	(10)	6
Temporary and Disability Assistance	1,040	1,047	1,065	(25)	(18)	2
Transportation	77	63	64	13	(1)	(1
All Other	822	799	830	(8)	(31)	5
State Operations	4,599	4,642	4,551	48	91	(76)
Personal Service	3,432	3,415	3,324	108	91	(60
Non-Personal Service	1,167	1,227	1,227	(60)	0	(16
General State Charges	1,955	1,957	2,005	(50)	(48)	(700
Transfers To Other Funds	3,238	3,251	3,312	(74)	(61)	1,79
Change in Operations	2,468	2,583	2,918	450	335	1,82
Closing Balance (September 30, 2008)	5,222	5,337	5,672	450	335	1,52

\*Totals may not add due to rounding.

For the period April 1, 2008 through September 30, 2008, General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, were \$132 million higher than projected in the First Quarterly Update.<sup>6</sup> In the coming months, DOB expects that the economic downturn will have a substantial negative impact on tax collections,

<sup>6.</sup> Office of the State Comptroller, Monthly Report on State Funds Cash-Basis of Accounting, September 2008.

when the impact of lower bonus payments, lower capital gains realizations, declining profitability, and reduced consumer spending will be felt. Receipts to date have benefited from continuing strength in PIT collections (up by \$203 million compared to the First Quarterly Update cash-flow), but this reflects unusually large payments from relatively few taxpayers in the first half of the fiscal year. By comparison, business taxes, which are more responsive to current economic trends, especially the continuing weakness in the banking sector, are down by \$198 million through the first six months of the fiscal year versus the cash flow forecast.

### **General Fund Comparison to First Quarter Financial Plan Projections**

General Fund disbursements through September 2008, including transfers to other funds totaled \$26.5 billion and were \$203 million lower than projected in the First Quarterly estimate. The spending results reflect, in large part, the timing of payments for public schools, which are planned be paid by the end of the fiscal year, and federally-mandated changes to Medicaid systems that temporarily slowed payment processing. DOB expects that these timing-related variances will, for the most part, disappear over the remainder of the year. DOB does not expect that the positive operating results to date will translate into significant annual savings. As the year progresses, DOB believes pressure on entitlement spending is likely to build and may add additional costs in the current year. The largest spending variances through September 2008 include:

**School Aid (\$200 million lower than planned):** Primarily reflects lower-than-expected claims submitted to SED for the Universal Pre-kindergarten program and other categorical aid programs.

**Medicaid (\$136 million lower than planned):** Primarily due to lower-than-projected Medicaid cycle spending due in part to federally required changes to Medicaid systems that temporarily slowed payment processing.

**Mental Hygiene (\$96 million lower than planned)**: Primarily reflects the delay in the processing of journal vouchers that would move certain DOH Medicaid spending to the mental hygiene agencies. This delay is not expected to impact overall spending for the fiscal year.

**Public Health (\$83 million higher than planned):** Public health programs, primarily the EI program, have experienced an increase due to the timing of payments on claims.

**Higher Education (\$56 million higher than planned):** Resulted from the timing of cash needs associated with prior academic year and current academic year TAP payments, which is expected to be corrected by the end of October 2008.

**Personal Service (\$91 million lower than planned):** Primarily attributable to the timing of the retroactive payment for the Unified Court System labor settlement which was expected to occur in September 2008, but will instead occur in October (\$110 million). Absent this settlement payment, personal service would have exceeded cash flow projections by \$19 million, mainly due to higher spending in Tax and Finance (\$13 million) driven by higher-than-projected spending related to the audit, collection and enforcement activities, and DMNA (\$9 million).

**Transfers to Other Funds (\$61 million higher than planned**): Mainly due to earlier than projected transfers to DRRF (\$25 million) and transfers to the SUNY stabilization account (\$43 million).

### **General Fund Annual Change**

Through September 2008, receipts totaled \$29.4 billion, an increase of \$2.8 billion, or 10.6 percent, compared to the same period in 2007-08. This annual increase is largely attributable to increases in all tax areas, with the exception of business taxes.

General Fund spending through September 2008 totaled \$26.5 billion, \$1.0 billion higher than actual results through the same period for fiscal year 2007-08. Significant changes in spending levels from the same period last year include:

**School Aid (\$939 million growth):** Driven largely by the annual increase in "tail" payments for the 2007-08 school year, and partly by the annual increase in initial payments for the 2008-09 school year. On a school year basis, the State increased school aid by \$1.8 billion in 2007-08, and by \$1.8 billion in 2008-09.

Mental Hygiene (\$289 million growth): Primarily driven by Medicaid appropriation restructuring and the timing of Medicaid related charges.

**Higher Education (\$116 million growth):** Primarily attributable to annual growth in CUNY spending related to an administrative reduction in payments to CUNY's senior colleges at the end of its 2006-07 academic year (June 2007). The 2007-08 academic year-end payment (June 2008) reflects a return to the traditional reimbursement payment schedule for New York City.

**Medicaid (\$819 million decline):** Primarily reflects changes related to Medicaid restructuring and timing of Medicaid-related spending attributed to the mental hygiene agencies. Additionally, changes in the application of offsets derived from audit recoveries and drug rebates have resulted in more offsets being taken through the first six months of 2008-09 than in 2007-08.

**State Operations (\$768 million decline):** Reflects the movement of a portion of mental hygiene State Operations spending from the General Fund to the Special Revenue Funds, as part of the restructuring of Medicaid spending.

**GSCs (\$700 million decline):** Primarily reflects a change in reporting related to the restructuring of Medicaid spending, whereby fringe benefit waivers were eliminated for personal service costs supported by State and Federal Medicaid monies.

**Debt Service (\$176 million growth):** Higher spending in 2008-09 is mainly due to the timing of debt service payments on certain SUNY educational facilities bonds. A payment was inadvertently made in late 2006-07 rather than early 2007-08.

**Capital projects (\$179 Million growth):** Higher spending is due to economic development programs and timing issues related to bond proceed reimbursements.

**Transfers to Other Funds (\$1.8 billion growth):** Reflects the change in reporting related to the restructuring of Medicaid spending. The State share of Medicaid payments dispersed by State-operated mental hygiene facilities is now reflected as a General Fund transfer to other funds.

## **State Operating Funds**

		2008-09 Fiscal Y				
State Operat	ing Funds Results vs.	First Quarterly Upo (millions of dolla		pril - September 20	08	
				Favorable/ (Unfav	orable) vs. Plan	
	Enacted Budget	First Quarter Update	Actual Results	Enacted Budget	First Quarter Update	Increase/ (Decrease) from Prior Year
Total Receipts	39,150	39,034	38,952	(116)	(82)	2,385
Personal Income Tax	19,817	20,222	20,493	676	271	2,73
User Taxes and Fees	6,852	6,687	6,762	(90)	75	18
Business Taxes	3,783	3,268	3,083	(700)	(185)	(379
Other Taxes	986	1,134	1,098	112	(36)	10
Miscellaneous Receipts	7,693	7,710	7,485	(208)	(225)	(249
Federal Grants	19	14	31	12	17	(23
Total Disbursements	37,388	37,446	36,786	602	660	1,700
Local Assistance	25,118	25,128	24,527	591	601	1,847
Medicaid, including admin	6,303	6,264	6,130	173	134	97
School Aid	9,078	9,097	8,869	209	228	701
Higher Education	835	787	843	(8)	(56)	116
All Other Education	814	810	825	(11)	(15)	(23
STAR	1,224	1,174	826	398	348	(22)
Public Health	1,316	1,272	1,278	38	(6)	(19
Mental Hygiene	1,139	1,234	1,244	(105)	(10)	61
Children and Families	721	725	736	(15)	(11)	63
Temporary and Disability Assistance	1,041	1,054	1,070	(29)	(16)	28
Transportation	1,718	1,741	1,710	8	31	399
All Other	929	970	996	(67)	(26)	101
State Operations	7,604	7,834	7,709	(105)	125	(25
Personal Service	5,204	5,263	5,151	53	112	(86
Non-Personal Service	2,400	2,571	2,558	(158)	13	6
General State Charges	2,691	2,514	2,578	113	(64)	(417
Capital Projects	1	1	4	(3)	(3)	1
Debt Service	1,974	1,969	1,968	6	1	295

### State Operating Funds Comparison to First Quarter Financial Plan Projections

Through September 2008, State Operating Funds receipts totaled nearly \$39.0 billion or \$82 million less than the forecast (based on preliminary data). Tax receipts totaled \$31.4 billion, \$125 million above the First Quarter Update estimate. The increase is the result of higher-than-anticipated collections in the personal income tax and user taxes and fees, offset by lower-than-expected collections from business taxes and other taxes. Miscellaneous receipts came in \$225 million lower than projected, driven by slower than anticipated Special Revenue Fund receipts, including HCRA.

Through September 2008, State Operating Funds disbursements totaled \$36.8 billion, \$660 million lower than the First Quarterly Update forecast, driven by the General Fund variances described above and augmented by slower than projected payments of property tax rebates under the STAR program.

#### **State Operating Funds Annual Change**

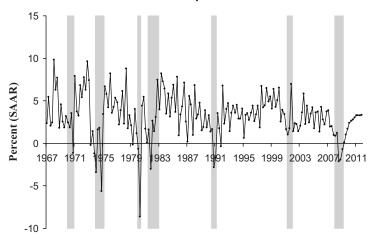
Through September 2008, total taxes increased by \$2.7 billion, or 9.2 percent, compared to the same period in 2007-08. This increase is attributable to increases in all tax areas, with the exception of decreased business taxes. The annual decline in miscellaneous receipts is largely driven by the receipt of \$499 million in health insurance conversion proceeds in April 2007.

Through September 2008, State Operating Funds disbursements were \$1.7 billion higher compared to the same period in 2007-08. The largest increases were for State School Aid payments (\$701 million), Debt Service (\$295 million), and Higher Education (\$116 million), as described above. In addition, MTOA payments contributed to the State Operating Funds annual growth. Growth in mental hygiene spending is primarily attributable to the State share of Medicaid spending now reflected in the agency totals, which also accounts for most of the decline in GSCs.

## **Economic Outlook**

#### The National Economy

Although it was evident in July that the U.S. economy was in or approaching a recession, it was less apparent that the ongoing credit crisis would became a full blown credit freeze that would result in a wholesale alteration of the entire landscape of Wall Street. Since July we have seen the largest bank failure in history, the bankruptcy of one major investment bank, the wholesale Federal takeover of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and the bailout of a large insurer, a Federal program to shore up the entire sector worth up to \$700 billion, and, finally, a global effort to induce banks to start lending to each other more freely. Indeed, by mid-October, credit market conditions were at their tightest since the Great Depression, signaling a much longer downturn in the real economy than anticipated in July and longer than the last two relatively short-lived recessions. Real GDP is now projected to decline for three consecutive quarters, starting in 2008Q3, not seen since the recession of the mid-1970s. The U.S. economy, as measured by growth in real GDP, is now projected to contract by 0.1 percent in 2009, following growth of 1.4 percent in 2008.



#### **Real Consumption Growth**

Note: Shaded areas represent U.S. recessions. Source: Moody's Economy.com; DOB staff estimates.

Since July, labor market conditions have also deteriorated, with the unemployment rate exceeding 6 percent in August and September. September's 159,000 employment drop represented a substantial acceleration in the labor market's rate of decline. Job losses are now expected to become more severe going forward, further weakening income growth and putting more downward pressure on consumer spending. Home prices also continue to fall and equity markets are about 40 percent below their most recent October 2007 peaks, generating a reverse wealth effect. As a result, the recent declines in inflation-adjusted consumer spending are expected to continue. Real household spending for the third quarter is now estimated to have fallen about 2 percent, representing the first such decline since the fourth quarter of 1991, and compares with growth projected in July of 1.7 percent. Real consumption is also projected to fall for three consecutive quarters, an occurrence not yet seen during the postwar period and dramatically distinguishing the current period from the recession of 2001.

Though there have been signs that global efforts to restore confidence in the banking system may be working, their impact on the real economy may not become visible for some time. Changes in monetary conditions are generally believed to affect the economy with a lag of 9 to 18 months. As a result, DOB projects relatively weak growth in both real household consumption and private sector investment through the

end of 2009, and substantially weaker growth than projected in July. Business investment is now expected to contract for four consecutive quarters starting in 2008Q4. Greater cutbacks by private sector businesses also imply a weaker labor market than previously anticipated. An acceleration in the pace of job losses is expected to result in a peak-to trough loss of 1.7 million jobs nationally. The U.S. unemployment rate is now expected to average 6.7 percent in 2009, following 5.7 percent in 2008.

In addition, the international economy is also expected to grow more slowly than anticipated earlier, implying slower export growth over the coming 18 months. Real U.S. export growth is expected to fall below 1 percent during the first two quarters of 2009. This softening will also have a negative impact on business sector profits and spending. A steeper decline in corporate profits is now estimated for 2008, and the increase that was projected in July for 2009 has been revised down to a substantial decrease.

A more negative outlook for both the domestic and international real economies has had a striking effect on commodity prices. The price of oil is now hovering close to \$75 per barrel after peaking near \$150 in mid-July, while gas prices have also moderated in recent weeks. These developments should help to keep inflationary expectations anchored and give the Federal Reserve a freer hand in using monetary policy to loosen tight credit markets. Consequently, DOB has revised projected inflation, as measured by growth in the CPI, to 2.3 percent for 2009, following 4.4 percent for 2008. DOB now expects the central bank to lower its short-term interest rate target one more time at the end of October and then hold steady through early 2009.

There is considerable risk to the DOB outlook for the national economy. As indicated above, household spending is under pressure from several sources. Consequently, should either the labor market, equity market, or housing market prove to be weaker than projected, greater declines in real consumer spending could ensue, implying a longer and deeper recession than reflected in the current forecast. In addition, if the recent downward trend in energy prices should reverse course, real spending growth could fall further below expectations. A weaker global economy could also depress economic growth more than projected, while the failure of yet another major financial institution could unwind the progress that has been made in the defrosting of credit markets, deepening the current downturn. Alternatively, if a future government stimulus package should successfully induce consumers to spend more, economic growth could be stronger than expected. In addition, if credit markets should thaw more quickly than anticipated, or housing and equity markets recover more quickly than projected, economic activity may also exceed expectations. Finally, if energy prices should fall even more than expected, effectively increasing real household income, consumer spending could spur a quicker economic recovery than projected.

	U.S. Economic Indicators (Percent change from prior calendar year)								
	2007 <u>(Actual)</u>	2008 <u>(Forecast)</u>	2009 <u>(Forecast)</u>						
Real U.S. Gross Domestic Product	2.0	1.4	(0.1)						
Consumer Price Index (CPI)	2.9	4.4	2.3						
Personal Income	6.1	4.4	2.0						
Nonagricultural Employment	1.1	(0.1)	(0.9)						
Source: Moody's Economy.com; DOB staff 6	estimates.								

### The New York State Economy

The financial market terrain now looks very different than it looked just a few months ago. Indeed, the investment banking industry as we knew it before September 2008, no longer exists. The prime brokerage industry has been permanently altered with the wholesale disappearance of two investments banks, the purchase of two prime brokers by large commercial banks, and the remaining two large brokers reorganizing as bank holding companies. The resulting consolidation is likely to have grave implications for industry employment, particularly in New York City. Layoffs from the State's financial services sector are now expected to total approximately 45,000 as strained financial institutions seek to cut costs and newly merged banks seek to reduce duplication of services. These projected losses compare to the loss of about 30,000 jobs following September 11<sup>th</sup>.

But the current downturn in the State economy will hardly be restricted to Wall Street. The State's downturn is now expected to be much more broad-based, with private sector job losses surpassing 160,000 and declines anticipated for all major industrial sectors except for health and education. The loss of manufacturing jobs is expected to accelerate going forward, particularly in light of weakening auto sales. The State's real estate market will continue to weaken in 2009, with office vacancy rates expected to rise due to falling employment, tight credit market conditions, and new construction coming online. In addition, a weak global economy is expected to negatively impact the State's tourism industry, with the leisure and hospitality industry in New York City already beginning to see evidence of a slowdown. State employment is now expected to fall 1.5 percent for 2009, with private sector jobs projected to fall 1.7 percent, following growth of 0.2 percent for both total and private for 2008.

The events of the past year have been devastating for the State's finance sector. Equity market prices, as measured by the S&P 500, have fallen about 40 percent since their October 2007 peak. In the wake of the high-tech bust in 2000, we experienced a decline of a similar magnitude but over a longer two-year period. The quantity of assets written down by the nine largest banks since July 2007 now exceeds the entire volume of profits of \$305 billion earned during the boom period from early 2004 until the middle of 2007. Moreover, the industry's main revenue drivers remain weak. There were no U.S. initial public offerings in the 10 weeks beginning in the middle of August, the longest such period on record. With Wall Street's largest prime brokers now reorganized as banks, the implications for future profits and compensation could also be dimmer. Commercial banks are more aggressively regulated by the Federal government than investment banks, implying stricter limits on the degree of leveraging these firms can now pursue. This, in turn, may imply new constraints on the amount of profits these firms can earn, and therefore the size of bonus and wage payouts.

DOB now estimates that finance and insurance sector bonuses will fall 42.7 percent for the 2008-09 bonus season and another 20.7 percent for 2009-10, representing larger declines than were seen in the aftermath of September 11. Declining employment and bonuses have negative implications for overall income growth as well. New York State wages are now projected to fall 2.1 percent for 2009, following growth of 1.5 percent for 2008. Growth in total New York personal income for 2009 has been revised down to a decline of 1.0 percent, following growth of 2.7 percent for 2008.

New York State Economic Indicators (Percent change from prior calendar year)								
``````````````````````````````````````	2007	2008	2009					
	(Actual)	(Forecast)	(Forecast)					
Personal Income	6.5	2.7	(1.0)					
Wages	8.6	1.5	(2.1)					
Nonagricultural Employment	1.5	0.2	(1.5)					

All of the risks to the forecast for the national economy apply to the State forecast as well, although equity market volatility and the current level of uncertainty surrounding global credit markets pose a particularly large degree of uncertainty for New York. If the current financial market crisis is sufficiently prolonged, the impact on State income and employment could be even more severe. Similarly, a prolonged global slowdown could result in larger declines in tourism and put additional pressure on the real estate market, particularly in New York City. In contrast, a quicker recovery of the national and global economies would imply a shorter downturn for New York.

## **All Funds Receipts Projections**

The receipts forecast describes estimates for the State's principal taxes, miscellaneous receipts, and transfers from other funds. The spending projections summarize the annual growth in current-services spending for each of the State's major areas of spending (e.g., Medicaid, school aid, mental hygiene).

## **Updated All Funds Receipts Projections**

Financial Plan receipts comprise a variety of taxes, fees, and charges for State-provided services, Federal grants, and other miscellaneous receipts. The receipts estimates and projections have been prepared by DOB with the assistance of the Department of Taxation and Finance and other agencies responsible for the collection of State receipts.

#### 2008-09 All Funds Receipts Overview

Total Receipts (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08 Actual	2008-09 Mid-Year	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change					
General Fund	53,096	53,587	491	0.9%					
State Funds	80,372	80,682	310	0.4%					
All Funds	115,423	116,712	1,289	1.1%					

All Funds receipts are projected to total \$116.7 billion, an increase of \$1.3 billion over 2007-08 results. The total comprises tax receipts (\$61.3 billion), Federal grants (\$36.0 billion) and miscellaneous receipts (\$19.5 billion). The following table summarizes the actual receipts for 2007-08 and the updated projections for 2008-09.

Total Receipts (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$	Annual %	2009-10	Annual \$	Annual %		
	Actual	Estimated	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Change		
General Fund	53,096	53,587	491	0.9%	50,495	(3,092)	-5.8%		
Taxes	38,395	38,704	309	0.8%	37,045	(1,659)	-4.3%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,460	2,551	91	3.7%	2,399	(152)	-6.0%		
Federal Grants	69	41	(28)	-40.6%	0	(41)	-100.0%		
Transfers	12,172	12,291	119	1.0%	11,051	(1,240)	-10.1%		
State Funds	80,372	80,682	310	0.4%	80,885	203	0.3%		
Taxes	60,871	61,288	417	0.7%	60,181	(1,107)	-1.8%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	19,432	19,352	(80)	-0.4%	20,703	1,351	7.0%		
Federal Grants	69	42	(27)	-39.1%	1	(41)	-97.6%		
All Funds	115,423	116,712	1,289	1.1%	117,993	1,281	1.1%		
Taxes	60,871	61,288	417	0.7%	60,181	(1,107)	-1.8%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	19,643	19,460	(183)	-0.9%	20,809	1,349	6.9%		
Federal Grants	34,909	35,964	1,055	3.0%	37,003	1,039	2.9%		

The receipt estimates for the current fiscal year have been revised downward significantly. Current year All Funds tax receipt estimates have been lowered by \$1.8 billion since the First Quarterly Update. The financial condition of Wall Street firms and banks in general has deteriorated from what was anticipated in the First Quarterly Update. As a result, the revisions to the 2008-09 and outyear fiscal estimates are due primarily to this more pessimistic economic outlook.

Since the release of the First Quarterly Update, New York's leading investments banks have ceased to exist, been subsumed, or agreed to be regulated as commercial banks. These unprecedented events are expected to have a significant negative impact on the New York economy. History has shown that any disruption to the profitability of Wall Street firms can be expected to have a negative impact on the fiscal condition of the State.

Total All Funds receipts are estimated to reach nearly \$116.7 billion, an increase of \$1.3 billion, or 1.1 percent above 2007-08 results comprised of increases in taxes (\$417 million or 0.7 percent) and Federal grants (\$1.1 billion or 3.0 percent), slightly offset by a decrease in miscellaneous receipts (\$180 million or 0.9 percent) described later in this report.

Total State Funds receipts are estimated at nearly \$80.7 billion, an expected increase of \$310 million, or 0.4 percent from 2007-08 actual results. State Funds miscellaneous receipts are estimated to decrease \$80 million, or 0.4 percent.

Total General Fund receipts are estimated at \$53.6 billion, an increase of \$491 million, or 0.9 percent from 2007-08 results. General Fund tax receipt growth is estimated at 0.8 percent. General Fund miscellaneous receipts are estimated to increase by 3.7 percent, reflecting actions taken with the 2008-09 Budget, including an estimated increase in abandoned property receipts.

After controlling for the impact of policy changes, base tax revenue is estimated to decline 1.3 percent for fiscal year 2008-09

#### Fiscal Year 2009-10 Overview

Total All Funds receipts are expected to reach nearly \$118.0 billion, an increase of 1.3 billion, or 1.1 percent from 2008-09 estimated receipts. All Funds tax receipts are projected to decrease by \$1.1 billion or 1.8 percent. All Funds Federal grants are expected to increase by over \$1.0 billion, or 2.9 percent. All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by \$1.4 million, or 6.9 percent.

Total State Funds receipts are projected to be \$80.9 billion, an increase of \$203 million, or 0.3 percent from 2008-09 estimated receipts.

Total General Fund receipts are projected to be nearly \$50.5 billion, a decrease of 3.1 billion, or 5.8 percent from 2008-09 estimated receipts. General Fund tax receipts are projected to decrease by 4.3 percent from 2008-09 estimates and General Fund miscellaneous receipts are projected to decrease by 6.0 percent. The decline in General Fund miscellaneous receipts largely reflects the loss of anticipated receipts from New York City that have been subject to ongoing negotiations.

After controlling for the impact of policy changes, base tax revenue is expected to decline by 1.1 percent for fiscal year 2009-10.

	Change from First Quarterly Update Forecast (millions of dollars)										
	2008-09	2008-09		uollars)	2009-10	2009-10					
	First Quarter	Mid-Year	\$	%	First Quarter	Mid-Year	\$	%			
	Update	Update	Change	Change	Update	Update	Change	Change			
General Fund*	42,578	41,296	(1,282)	(3.0)	44,029	39,444	(4,585)	-10.4%			
Taxes	39,986	38,704	(1,282)	(3.2)	41,498	37,045	(4,453)	-10.7%			
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,551	2,551	0	0.0	2,531	2,399	(132)	-5.2%			
Federal Grants	41	41	0	0.0	0	0	0	0.0%			
State Funds	82,893	80,682	(2,211)	(2.7)	87,050	80,885	(6,165)	-7.1%			
Taxes	63,085	61,288	(1,797)	(2.8)	65,989	60,181	(5,808)	-8.8%			
Miscellaneous Receipts	19,766	19,352	(414)	(2.1)	21,060	20,703	(357)	-1.7%			
Federal Grants	42	42	0	0.0	1	1	0	0.0%			
All Funds	118,928	116,712	(2,216)	(1.9)	124,208	117,993	(6,215)	-5.0%			
Taxes	63,085	61,288	(1,797)	(2.8)	65,989	60,181	(5,808)	-8.8%			
Miscellaneous Receipts	19,878	19,460	(418)	(2.1)	21,167	20,809	(358)	-1.7%			
Federal Grants	35,965	35,964	(1)	(0.0)	37,052	37,003	(49)	-0.1%			

#### Change from First Quarterly Update

\* Excludes Transfers

Given the more pessimistic economic forecast, All Funds receipts estimates have been revised downward significantly for fiscal year 2008-09. In addition, tax receipts to-date for fiscal year 2008-09 in some revenue categories has fallen below expectations. As a result of these and other factors outlined below, All Funds tax estimates for the year have been revised downward by nearly \$1.8 billion from the First Quarterly Update. Miscellaneous receipts have been revised downward by \$418 million with almost no change to Federal grants.

The downward revision to General Fund receipts for fiscal year 2008-09 is \$1.3 billion, reflecting the same decrease in taxes. The downward revisions are related to a more negative economic forecast and weaker-than-expected to date business tax collections.

		(r	Total Rece nillions of d	•			
	2009-10 Projected	2010-11 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2011-12 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund	50,495	52,865	2,370	4.7%	55,567	2,702	5.1%
Taxes	37,045	39,122	2,077	5.6%	41,289	2,167	5.5%
State Funds	80,885	84,398	3,513	4.3%	88,106	3,708	4.4%
Taxes	60,181	63,582	3,401	5.7%	66,879	3,297	5.2%
All Funds	117,993	122,532	4,539	3.8%	128,012	5,480	4.5%
Taxes	60,181	63,582	3,401	5.7%	66,879	3,297	5.2%

#### **Multi-Year Receipts**

The economic forecast contemplates a recession entailing several quarters of employment losses through early next year and low wage growth of 2.0 percent and 1.5 percent, respectively, for calendar years 2008 and 2009. This forecast lowers the economic base on which the outyear revenue forecast is built. Overall, receipts growth in the three fiscal years following 2009-10 is expected to grow consistent with projected growth in the U.S. and New York economies.

All Funds tax receipts in 2010-11 are projected to reach \$63.6 billion, an increase of \$3.4 billion, or 5.7 percent from 2009-10 estimates. All Funds tax receipts in 2011-12 are expected to increase by nearly \$3.3 billion (5.2 percent) over the prior year. General Fund tax receipts are projected to reach \$39.1 billion in 2010-11 and \$41.3 billion in 2011-12 (see "All Funds Receipts Projections" herein for a detailed explanation of All Funds receipts projections by source).

#### **Revenue Risks**

• A significant downside risk remains with respect to the fallout from the financial sector meltdown. The cascade into other sectors of the economy could reduce employment, wages, and related withholding and estimated tax revenues more than expected.

• Real estate markets could deteriorate more rapidly than expected due to the continued credit crunch and Wall Street retrenchment, which could have a significant negative impact on capital gains realizations.

• Actions taken by the Federal government to alleviate the faltering banking industry and credit markets could be less effective than intended, and take longer to achieve their desired objectives.

• Taxable sales could be driven down by weaker economic conditions.

• Lower-than-expected business tax collections could reflect greater overall weakness of the New York State economy, in particular in the financial services industry, than was earlier forecasted.

• The estimated values for 2008-09 Enacted Budget law changes represent a substantial portion of estimated receipts. In the current business environment, these changes could result in less severe negative net income versus an increase in taxable income, resulting in less than anticipated revenue gains.

• The real estate transfer tax forecast could be negatively affected as downward trends in the financial services sector (weaker employment and bonuses, stock market decline) continue. The fallout from the subprime mortgage situation will also put pressure on consumer credit availability and may reduce the number of transactions. The decline in real estate prices in some areas of the State is likely to depress collections. The number of high value commercial property sales in New York City is expected to decline from recent years.

• The estate tax is primarily a tax on the value of real estate stocks and bonds. This tax could be negatively affected by the value of these assets.

## **All Funds Disbursements Projections**

The 2008-09 spending forecasts for each of the State's major programs and activities have been updated since the First Quarterly Update as more information has become available. Most of the changes are modest and include the General Fund revisions explained in detail earlier in this update.

Additional detailed information on annual spending changes for each of the State's major programs and activities may be found in the 2008-09 Enacted Budget Financial Plan available on-line at www.budget.state.ny.us.

Total Disbursements* (millions of dollars)							
	2007-08 Actuals	2008-09 First Quarter Update	2008-09 Current	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	\$ Change from July Update	
State Operating Funds	77,003	80,506	80,288	3,285	4.3%	(218)	
General Fund **	50,613	50,512	50,422	(191)	-0.4%	(90)	
Other State Funds	22,254	25,296	25,212	2,958	13.3%	(84)	
Debt Service Funds	4,136	4,698	4,654	518	12.5%	(44)	
All Governmental Funds	116,058	121,304	120,763	4,705	4.1%	(541)	
State Operating Funds	77,003	80,506	80,288	3,285	4.3%	(218)	
Capital Projects Funds	6,131	6,978	6,819	688	11.2%	(159)	
Federal Operating Funds	32,924	33,820	33,656	732	2.2%	(164)	
General Fund, including Transfers	53,387	56,157	56,120	2,733	5.1%	(37)	

\* Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through legislation or administrative actions, or both, to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

\*\* Excludes Transfers

### **Updated All Funds Disbursements Projections**

State Operating Funds spending, which includes both the General Fund and spending from other funds supported by assessments, tuition, HCRA resources, and other non-Federal revenues, is projected to total \$80.3 billion in 2008-09, a decrease of \$218 million from the First Quarterly forecast.

#### **State Operating Funds Budget**

In 2008-09, General Fund spending, including transfers to other funds, is projected to total \$56.1 billion, a decrease of \$37 million from the First Quarterly Update Budget forecast.

Revisions to 2008-09 State Funds Operating Forecast First Quarter Update to Mid-Year Estimate — Increases/(Decreases) (millions of dollars)						
	General Fund *	Other State Funds	Total State Operating Funds			
2008-09 First Quarter Estimate	50,512	29,994	80,506			
Reestimates	127	(114)	13			
Public Health	0	(80)	(80)			
Medicaid	(130)	(18)	(148)			
Mental Hygiene	107	102	209			
DMNA	(34)	(1)	(35)			
State Police	52	6	58			
Correctional Services	162	(5)	157			
Stem Cell Delay	0	(29)	(29)			
Debt Service	0	(48)	(48)			
All Other	(30)	(41)	(71)			
Collective Bargaining	65	7	72			
August Session Changes	(282)	(21)	(303)			
Medicaid Cost Containment	(127)	0	(127)			
Across-the-Board Local Reductions	(136)	(21)	(157)			
Other Savings Actions	(19)	0	(19)			
2008-09 Mid-Year Estimate	50,422	29,866	80,288			
Dollar Change (from First Quarter)	(90)	(128)	(218)			
Percent Change (from First Quarter)	-0.2%	-0.4%	-0.3%			

\* Excludes transfers

\*\* Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved

through legislation or administrative actions, or both, to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

The State Operating Funds changes since the Enacted Budget mainly reflect the General Fund revisions described earlier. Significant changes in Other State Funds include: lower-than-projected EPIC spending driven by decreasing enrollment and increasing rebate revenue that is available to offset spending; increased mental hygiene spending under the NYS-OPTS program due to the rising costs of residential, day habilitation and at-home residential habilitation services; debt service reestimates reflecting a combination of bond sale delays, increased variable-rate interest costs, additional DRRF spending, and other factors. In addition, stem cell research costs have shifted from 2008-09 to 2012-13 to more accurately reflect the expected spend-out of funds.

#### **Capital Budget**

Capital spending is projected to total \$6.8 billion in 2008-09, a decrease of \$159 million from the First Quarterly Update. Projected spending for capital projects reflects routine timing changes in construction schedules in several program areas. In Education, projected capital disbursements have been adjusted to reflect the timing of several projects, including the Cultural Education Storage facility, Museum Renewal project, and the State Records Center. Capital spending at State Police represents an adjustment for the design and construction schedule for the Troop G facility. State Equipment estimates reflect savings in agency equipment outlays through extending the life-cycle of existing equipment.

Revisions to 2008-09 Capital Bu First Quarterly Update to Mid-Year Estin (millions of do	nate — Increase		)
	State Funds	Federal Funds	Total Capital Projects Funds
2008-09 First Quarterly Estimate	5,061	1,917	6,978
Reestimates	(139)	0	(139)
Education	(32)	0	(32)
State Police	(27)	0	(27)
State Equipment	(34)	0	(34)
All Other	(46)	0	(46)
August Session Changes - delayed capital SWN disbursements	(20)	0	(20)
2008-09 Mid-Year Estimate	4,902	1,917	6,819
Dollar Change (from First Quarter)	(159)	0	(159)
Percent Change (from First Quarter)	-3.1%	0.0%	-2.3%

The capital spending projections conform to the reporting of actual results in the State's cash basis of accounting.

## Federal Operating Budget

Federal Operating spending estimates have decreased by \$164 million since the First Quarterly Update, mainly due to savings enacted during the August special session and the timing of disaster assistance spending, partially offset by increased spending in elections for HAVA compliance.

Revisions to 2008-09 Federal Operating Spending Fo First Quarter Update to Mid-Year Estimate — Increases/( (millions of dollars)	
	Federal Operating
2008-09 First Quarter Estimate	33,820
Reestimates	(80)
DMNA	(99)
Elections	39
All Other	(20)
August Session Changes - Medicaid Cost Containment	(84)
2008-09 Mid-Year Estimate	33,656
Dollar Change (from First Quarter)	(164)
Percent Change (from First Quarter)	-0.5%

## All Funds Annual Spending Change

The major sources of annual spending changes from 2007-08 to 2008-09, as described in detail earlier, are presented in the table below.

Updated Financial Plan Disbursement Projections Major Sources of Annual Change (millions of dollars)							
	General Fund *	Other State Funds	Total State Operating Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Federal Operating Funds	Total All Funds	
2007-08 Actuals	50,613	26,390	77,003	6,131	32,924	116,058	
School Aid	1,584	167	1,751	0	37	1,788	
Medicaid (including admin)	(21)	232	211	0	189	400	
Transportation	1	165	166	303	5	474	
Public Health	(70)	(13)	(83)	38	193	148	
Economic Development	(19)	48	29	267	3	299	
Mental Hygiene	(1,100)	1,998	898	23	(571)	350	
STAR	0	35	35	0	0	35	
Social Services	(220)	7	(213)	(1)	189	(25	
Higher Education	255	295	550	36	12	598	
Other Education Aid	21	(3)	18	2	62	82	
General State Charges	(1,507)	847	(660)	0	645	(15	
All Other	885	(302)	583	20	(32)	571	
2008-09 Mid-Year Update	50,422	29,866	80,288	6,819	33,656	120,763	
Annual Dollar Change	(191)	3,476	3,285	688	732	4,705	
Annual Percent Change	-0.4%	13.2%	4.3%	11.2%	2.2%	4.1%	

\* Excludes transfers.

\*\* Mid-Year estimates assume achievement of significant savings during the November 18, 2008 special session. See text.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan provides detailed explanations of the sources of annual spending growth by major program and activity on an All Funds basis.

#### Monthly cash flow forecast (2008-09)

In 2008-09, the General Fund is projected to have quarterly-ending balances of \$1.0 billion in December 2008 and \$1.6 billion at the end of March 2009. November 2008 is the lowest projected monthend cash flow balance at \$923 million. State Operating Funds quarterly-ending balances are expected to be \$3.4 billion in December 2008 and \$4.3 billion at the end of March 2009. DOB's revised detailed monthly cash flow projections for 2008-09 are set forth in the Financial Plan Tables. Based on current operating projections, which project substantially reduced cash resources in the current year and in the future, DOB is instituting a series of cash management actions.

#### **Financial Plan Reserves**

In January 2007, the State created a new statutory Rainy Day Reserve that has an authorized balance of 3 percent of General Fund spending. The new Rainy Day Reserve may be used to respond to an economic downturn or catastrophic event. The State made its first deposit of \$175 million in 2007-08. When combined with the existing Tax Stabilization Reserve, which has an authorized balance of 2 percent and can be used only to cover unforeseen year-end deficits, the State's Rainy Day Reserve authorization now totals 5 percent.

The State projects that General Fund reserves will total \$1.6 billion at the end of 2008-09, with \$1.2 billion in undesignated reserves available to deal with unforeseen contingencies and \$381 million designated for subsequent use.

The \$1.2 billion of undesignated reserves consists of \$1 billion in the Tax Stabilization Reserve, \$175 million in the new Rainy Day Reserve, and \$21 million in the Contingency Reserve Fund for litigation risks.

The designated reserves consist of \$145 million set aside for labor settlements (after the use of \$920 million for existing settlements in 2008-09), \$172 million in the Community Projects Fund to finance existing "member-item" initiatives, and \$64 million set aside for debt management purposes (after the use of \$58 million in 2008-09).

Aside from the amounts noted above, the 2008-09 Financial Plan does not have specific reserves to cover potential costs that could materialize as a result of Federal disallowances or other Federal actions that could adversely affect the State's projections of receipts and disbursements.

#### **Updated HCRA Financial Plan**

Since the First Quarterly Update, DOB has lowered HCRA revenue projections as continued market volatility has disrupted previously planned insurance company conversions to for-profit companies. This decline is partly offset by downward spending revisions in various programs. As a result of the revisions the operational forecast for HCRA has declined, resulting in a current year imbalance of \$88 million. As a result of HCRA's relationship with the General Fund, DOB considers both gaps as combined for planning purposes and expects to address the shortfalls pursuant to legislation or administrative options.

The projected 2009-10 HCRA gap has increased modestly from the previous forecast, however the 2010-11 and 2011-12 anticipated annual operating shortfalls have improved by roughly \$150 million in each year due to downward adjustments to spending projections.

HCRA Financial Plan 2008-09 through 2011-12 (millions of dollars)						
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12		
Opening Balance	597	0	(317)	(434)		
Total Receipts	4,507	4,791	4,712	5,280		
Surcharges	2,091	2,143	2,202	2,259		
Covered Lives Assessment	920	920	920	920		
Cigarette Tax Revenue	874	927	913	912		
Conversion Proceeds	233	419	275	300		
Hospital Assessment (1 percent)	288	305	324	344		
General Fund Support-Tobacco Guarantee	0	0	0	466		
All Other	101	77	78	79		
<u>Total Disbursements</u>	5,192	5,108	4,829	5,305		
Medicaid Assistance Account	2,219	2,085	1,720	2,099		
Pharmacy Costs	863	765	382	723		
Family Health Plus	541	579	597	634		
Workforce Recruitment & Retraining	270	242	226	210		
All Other	545	499	515	532		
HCRA Program Account	1,165	1,179	1,178	1,178		
Hospital Indigent Care	841	841	841	841		
Elderly Prescription Insurance Coverage	297	226	250	282		
Child Health Plus	361	437	469	496		
Public Health Programs	110	103	103	103		
Mental Health Programs	1	1	1	1		
All Other	198	236	267	305		
Annual Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	(685)	(317)	(117)	(25)		
*Legislative/Administrative Actions to Close Gap	88	TBD	TBD	TBD		
Closing Balance	0	(317)	(434)	(459)		

\* Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through legislation or administrative actions, or both, to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

Current HCRA authorization expires on March 31, 2011, however the anticipated shortfall in 2009-10 will require the enactment of additional cost containment or revenue enhancements. Any unaddressed shortfall will need to be financed by the General Fund. The combined General Fund and HCRA gap is estimated at \$12.5 billion in 2009-10. The reauthorization of HCRA in prior years has maintained HCRA's solvency without the need for automatic spending reductions or General Fund support.

The table below summarizes the 2008-09 through 2011-12 revisions to the First Quarterly Update HCRA Financial Plan, followed by detailed descriptions of the changes.

Summary of Changes to HCRA Forecast for 2008-09 though 2011-12 Savings/(Costs) (millions of dollars)								
2008-09 2009-10 2010-11 2011-12								
Revenue Revisions	(285)	(40)	(10)	15				
Conversion Proceeds	(284)	(56)	(25)	0				
Cigarette Tax Revenue	(1)	16	15	15				
Spending Revisions	112	118	156	143				
EPIC Re-estimate	64	118	163	189				
HCRA Stem Cell Re-estimate	34	6	0	0				
Family Health Plus Re-estimate	18	(4)	(5)	(42)				
Special Session - HCRA6% Reduction	15	38	38	38				
Special Session - Transfer HCRA Savings	(19)	(42)	(42)	(42)				
All Other	0	2	2	0				
ET CHANGE FROM FIRST QUARTER UPDATE	(173)	78	146	158				

### **Revenue Revisions**

**Conversion Proceeds:** Reflects downward revisions due to the delay in the conversion of GHI/HIP to a forprofit company.

**Cigarette Tax Revenue:** An increase in the State cigarette tax is projected to increase revenues beginning in 2009-10. The increase is expected to be offset in part by lower New York City cigarette revenue transfers to HCRA.

#### Spending Revisions

**EPIC Re-estimate**: Lower than expected program costs and an increase in rebate revenue have resulted in lower overall costs for the EPIC program.

HCRA Stem Cell Re-estimate: Reflects revaluation of multi-year programmatic need for HCRA transfer.

**FHP Re-estimate:** Projected current-year spending in FHP has been reduced due to lower than anticipated enrollment. However, increases are projected in enrollment and premiums in future years, resulting in higher costs.

**August Special Session**: Reflects a 6 percent reduction in remaining disbursements for certain HCRA programs authorized during the August 2008 special session. Reductions increase in the outyears to reflect the full-year impact of these reductions.

**Special Session – Transfer HCRA Savings**: Reflects the transfer to the General Fund, of HCRA savings achieved during the August Special Session and pursuant to the 7 percent operational reductions implemented after the First Quarterly Update.

All Other: Other HCRA spending changes primarily consist of savings expected from State operations costs reductions.

## **GAAP-Basis Financial Plans/GASB 45**

The State Budget is required to be balanced on a cash basis, which is DOB's primary focus in preparing and implementing the State Financial Plan. State Finance Law also requires the Financial Plan be presented for informational purposes on a GAAP basis, in accordance with standards and regulations set forth by GASB. Thus, the GAAP projections provided herein are intended to supplement, for informational purposes, the cash-basis Financial Plan. The GAAP-basis plans model the accounting principles applied by the Office of the State Comptroller in preparation of the 2007-08 Financial Statements.

In 2008-09, the General Fund GAAP Financial Plan shows total revenues of \$41.2 billion, total expenditures of \$56.3 billion, and net other financing sources of \$9.4 billion, resulting in an operating deficit of \$5.7 billion prior to legislative/administrative actions to close the cash gap and a projected accumulated deficit of \$324 million. These changes are due primarily to the use of a portion of prior year reserves to support 2008-09 operations and the impact of economic conditions on revenue accruals, primarily PIT. PIT collections received in the first quarter of 2008-09 were related primarily to prior year estimated payments and final returns (i.e. calendar year ended December 31, 2007) and are therefore recorded in State fiscal year 2007-08 for GAAP purposes. Estimated collections in the first quarter of 2009-10 related to calendar end year 2008 tax returns are expected to decline significantly resulting in lower accrued revenue in 2008-09.

The GAAP-basis results for 2007-08 showed the State in a net positive asset condition of \$47.7 billion after reflecting the impact of GASBS 45 "Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Post-Retirement Benefits."

The State used an independent actuarial consulting firm to calculate retiree health care liabilities. The analysis calculated the present value of the actuarial accrued total liability for benefits as of March 31, 2008 at \$49.9 billion (\$41.4 billion for the State and \$8.5 billion for SUNY), using the level percentage of projected payroll approach under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method. The actuarial accrued liability was calculated using a 4.155 percent annual discount rate.

This liability was disclosed in the 2007-08 basic GAAP financial statements issued by the State Comptroller in July 2008. GASB rules indicate the liability may be amortized over a 30-year period; therefore, only the annual amortized liability above the current PAYGO costs is recognized in the financial statements. The 2007-08 liability totaled \$3.8 billion (\$3.1 billion for the State and \$0.7 billion for SUNY) under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method amortized based on a level percent of salary, or roughly \$2.7 billion (\$2.1 billion for the State and \$0.6 billion for SUNY) above the current PAYGO retiree costs. This difference between the State's PAYGO costs and the actuarially determined required annual contribution under GASBS 45 reduced the State's currently positive net asset condition at the end of 2007-08 by \$2.7 billion.

GASB does not require the additional costs to be funded on the State's budgetary basis, and no funding is assumed for this purpose in the Financial Plan. On a budgetary (cash) basis, the State continues to finance these costs, along with all other employee health care expenses, on a PAYGO basis. Anticipated increases in these costs are reflected in the State's multi-year Financial Plan as detailed below.

History and Forec	History and Forecast of New York State Employee Health Insurance (millions of dollars)							
		Silai Sj						
	Health Insurance Costs							
	Active							
Year	Employees	Retirees	Total State					
Actuals:								
2002-03	1,023	634	1,657					
	,		,					
2003-04	1,072	729	1,801					
2004-05	1,216	838	2,054					
2005-06	1,331	884	2,215					
2006-07	1,517	914	2,431					
2007-08	1,390	1,182	2,572					
Forecast:								
2008-09	1,621	1,055	2,676					
2009-10	1,721	1,122	2,843					
2010-11	1,900	1,243	3,143					
2011-12	2,064	1,353	3,417					

Reflects the health insurance cost of active employees and retirees in the Executive and Legislative branches and the Office of Court Administration.

As noted, the current Financial Plan does not assume pre-funding of the GASBS 45 liability. If such liability were pre-funded at this time, the additional cost above the PAYGO amounts would be lowered. The State's Health Insurance Council, which consists of GOER, Civil Service, and DOB will continue to review this matter, and seek input from the State Comptroller, the legislative fiscal committees and other outside parties.

DOB's detailed GAAP Financial Plans for 2008-09 through 2011-12 are provided in the Financial Plan Tables.

### **Debt/Capital Update**

The following tables summarize the net impact of capital projects spending changes on State debt levels and debt service spending. The changes in debt outstanding, debt issuances and debt service costs detailed below are consistent with the capital spending changes noted in the previous chart, including a closer alignment of bonding levels for economic development purposes with annual capital spending estimates.

•	cted Debt Outsta nillions of dollars	•			
i)	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
First Quarterly Update State-Related Debt Outstanding	52,522	55,918	58,706	60,437	61,516
Economic Development & Housing	102	355	355	443	438
Mental Hygiene	9	59	154	232	288
State Facilities & Equipment	(15)	10	50	74	75
Education	(83)	(67)	(51)	(34)	(33
Transportation	(58)	(136)	(244)	(364)	(489
All Other	(14)	(18)	(18)	(16)	(16
Subtotal	(59)	203	246	335	263
Mid-Year Update State-Related Debt Outstanding \$	52,463 \$	56,121 \$	58,952 \$	60,772 \$	61,779

	ected Debt Issua				
	millions of dollars 2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
First Quarterly Update State-Related Debt Issuances	5,717	6,487	6,099	5,758	5,316
Economic Development & Housing	102	260	25	111	25
Mental Hygiene	5	51	96	80	59
State Facilities & Equipment	(15)	24	41	26	0
Education	(90)	19	15	17	0
Transportation	(57)	(80)	(109)	(126)	(136
All Other	1	0	(1)	3	0
Subtotal	(54)	274	67	111	(52)
Mid-Year Update State-Related Debt Issuances \$	5,663 \$	6,761 \$	6,166 \$	5,869 \$	5,264

	jected Debt Servinilions of dollars				
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
First Quarterly Update State-Related Debt Service	5,289	5,832	6,479	6,862	7,208
Economic Development & Housing	8	(2)	36	41	56
Mental Hygiene	3	(1)	3	11	17
State Facilities & Equipment	(4)	(2)	0	5	2
Education	(106)	(6)	(11)	(5)	(4
Transportation	(4)	(11)	(19)	(24)	(32
All Other	55	(9)	(2)	(5)	(3)
Subtotal	(48)	(31)	7	23	36
Mid-Year Update State-Related Debt Service \$	5,241 \$	5,801 \$	6,486 \$	6,885 \$	7,244

In addition to capital spending levels, a variety of other factors also have an impact on debt service spending. The most significant factors affecting 2008-09 debt service spending with this Mid-Year Update are detailed below. This includes assumed bond sale delays, reflecting current conditions where governmental issuers across the nation are having limited access to the capital markets. In addition, spending from the Debt Reduction Reserve Fund (DRRF) has increased, primarily for swap termination costs related to State efforts to reduce its financial exposures - including those associated with the bankruptcy of Lehman Brothers. DOB has also increased its variable rate forecast for the fiscal year to average 3.75 percent, reflecting continued disruption in the variable rate markets. This is partly offset by assumed increases to interest earnings on unspent bond proceeds that offset debt service spending.

2008-09 Debt Service Changes - Major Factors (millions of dollars)				
Bond Sale Delays Variable Rate Assumption DRRF (Swap Terminations) Earnings Offsets All Other	(78) 72 29 (48) (23)			
Subtotal	(48)			

### **Statutory Debt Limitations**

The Debt Reform Act of 2000 imposed statutory limitations which restricted the issuance of Statesupported debt to capital purposes only and established a maximum term of 30 years for such debt. The statute also imposed phased-in caps that ultimately limit the amount of new State-supported debt to 4 percent of State personal income and new State-supported debt service costs to 5 percent of All Funds receipts. The restrictions apply to all new State-supported debt issued on and after April 1, 2000. The cap on debt outstanding will be fully phased-in during 2010-11, while the cap on debt service costs will be fully phased-in during 2013-14.

The statute requires that the limitations on the amount of State-supported debt and debt service costs be calculated by October 31 of each year and reported in this Mid-Year Update. If the actual amount of new State-supported debt outstanding and debt service costs for the prior fiscal year (2007-08) are below the caps at this time, State-supported debt may continue to be issued. However, if either the debt outstanding or the debt service cap is met or exceeded, the State would be precluded from issuing new State-supported debt until the next annual cap calculation is made and debt is found to be within the applicable limitations.

For the 2007-08 fiscal year, the cumulative debt outstanding and debt service caps are 3.32 percent each. As shown in the table below, the actual levels of debt outstanding and debt service costs continue to remain below the statutory caps. From April 1, 2000 through March 31, 2008 the State has issued new debt resulting in \$21.0 billion of debt outstanding applicable to the debt reform cap. This is about \$8.8 billion below the statutory debt outstanding limitation. In addition, the debt service costs on this new debt totaled \$1.7 billion in 2007-08 or roughly \$2.1 billion below the statutory debt service limitation.

Debt Outstanding Cap (millions of dollars)		Debt Service Cap (millions of dollars)	
New Debt Outstanding	\$21,018	New Debt Service	\$1,709
Personal Income (CY 2007)	\$900,511	Governmental Funds Receipts	\$115,423
Debt Outstanding (Percent of PI)	2.33%	Debt Service (Percent of Govt'l Fund Receipts)	1.48%
Cap Imposed by Debt Reform Act	3.32%	Cap Imposed by Debt Reform Act	3.32%

Current projections estimate that debt outstanding and debt service costs will continue to remain below the limits imposed by the Act through the next three years. However, the State has entered into a period of significantly declining debt capacity. Based on the most recent personal income and debt outstanding forecasts, the State would exceed the debt outstanding cap in 2012-13 by over \$800 million. In order to stay within the statutory limitations, the State expects to propose actions with the 2009-10 Executive Budget.

	New Debt Outstanding						
		(millions of dollar	s)				
	Personal		Actual/	%			
Year	Income	Cap %	Recommended %	(Above)/Below Cap			
2006-07 (Actual)	848,745	2.98%	2.10%	0.88%			
2007-08 (Actual)	900,511	3.32%	2.33%	0.98%			
2008-09	932,470	3.65%	2.76%	0.89%			
2009-10	925,840	3.98%	3.37%	0.61%			
2010-11	957,130	4.00%	3.75%	0.25%			
2011-12	1,003,410	4.00%	3.97%	0.03%			
2012-13	1,054,100	4.00%	4.08%	-0.08%			
	N	ew Debt Service C	osts				
		(millions of dollar					
	All Funds		Actual/	%			
Year	Receipts	Cap %	Recommended %	(Above)/Below Cap			
2006-07 (Actual)	112,397	2.98%	1.27%	1.71%			
2007-08 (Actual)	115,423	3.32%	1.48%	1.84%			
2008-09	116,711	3.65%	1.72%	1.93%			
2009-10	117,993	3.98%	2.19%	1.79%			
2010-11	122,531	4.32%	2.69%	1.63%			
2011-12	128,012	4.65%	2.97%	1.68%			
2012-13	131,742	4.98%	3.22%	1.77%			

### August 2008 Special Session

(millions of dollars)						
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12		
Savings Actions	427	651	639	65		
Medicaid Cost Containment	127	374	379	38		
Reduce Premiums (Managed Care/FHP: 1.45 percent and LTC: 1 percent)	41	41	41	4		
Eliminate Public Nursing Home Grants	25	100	100	10		
Fraud Recovery	20	30	30	3		
Cap Inflationary Rate Increase for Health Providers at 2.3 %	18	170	170	17		
Eliminate 3.2 percent COLA for non-Medicaid Early Intervention Services	17	23	30	3		
Delay Portal Enrollment Initiative	4	0	0			
Pharmacy Discounts on Diabetic Supplies	2	8	8			
Pay for Performance	0	2	0			
Across-the-Board Local Reductions	182	234	236	24		
General Fund (6 percent)	77	132	133	13		
Special Revenue Funds (6 percent: Requires Fund Sweeps to General Fund)	20	30	31	3		
CUNY Senior College 7 percent Contribution (Parity with SUNY)	51	51	51	5		
Executive Initiatives: 50 percent reduction	25	20	20	2		
Legislative Initiatives: 6 percent reduction	9	1	1			
Other Savings	118	43	24	2		
Member Item Reduction	50	0	0			
Preventive Services Claiming Trends	18	23	24	2		
SWN Reduced Funding Need	40	20	0			
Brownfield Grant Programs Reduced Funding Need	10	0	0			

**Medicaid/Health**: The August session provided estimated savings of \$127 million in the current year growing to \$374 million in 2009-10. Major initiatives included: Reducing the State premiums paid to insurers for persons enrolled in Medicaid Managed Care and FHP (1.45 percent) and managed long-term care (1 percent); eliminating supplemental grants to public nursing homes that are no longer necessary because of increased Federal and State reimbursements from alternative funding sources; increasing the State's Medicaid fraud recovery and cost avoidance projection to \$695 million in 2008-09 and in 2009-10; capping the automatic inflationary rate increases paid to hospitals, nursing homes and home care at 2.3 percent; eliminating the cost-of-living-adjustment to rates paid to providers who deliver services under the EI program; and other savings actions include a three month delay in the implementation of the Medicaid enrollment center, achieving discounts on diabetic supplies through manufacturer pricing options, and a legislative reduction in hospital pay for performance funding.

Across-the-Board Local Reductions: The August session included \$182 million in savings in the current year from across-the-board reductions in local aid programs. The savings is projected at \$232 million in 2009-10. The reductions included a 6 percent reduction taken against all unspent local assistance funding as of August 15, 2008, except for school aid, welfare, Medicaid, child welfare, youth detention, the AIM program, aid to community colleges, aid to local governments for mandated programs, appropriations of under \$500,000, and special education; reducing new and enhanced 2008-09 programs added by the Legislature by 6 percent and Governor by 50 percent. Executive programs exempted from the 50 percent reduction include Medicaid coverage for foster children, housing and family support services, AIM, veterans tuition assistance, and CLCs. SUNY implemented a 7 percent General Fund spending reduction in

accordance with the FMP. Because CUNY is funded through local assistance rather than State Operations, it was not covered by the FMP. For parity, a comparable reduction was taken to CUNY in the August session.

**Other Savings:** These included additional General Fund transfers of over \$50 million, including \$40 million from the Statewide Wireless Network project related to slower than anticipated spending on that initiative; reducing Executive and Legislative Member Item Funding by \$50 million; and a reestimate of child welfare spending based upon a review of local claiming patterns.

# Special Considerations

Many complex political, social, and economic forces influence the State's economy and finances. Such forces may affect the State Financial Plan unpredictably from fiscal year to fiscal year. For example, the Updated Financial Plan is necessarily based on forecasts of national and State economic activity. Economic forecasts have frequently failed to accurately predict the timing and magnitude of specific and cyclical changes to the national and State economies. For a discussion of the DOB economic forecasts, see the section entitled "Economic Forecast" in this AIS Update. The Financial Plan also relies on estimates and assumptions concerning Federal aid, law changes, and audit activity. For a discussion of additional risks to the Financial Plan, see the sections entitled "Update on Risks to the Financial Plan" and "Litigation" in this AIS Update.

The most significant risks include:

• Further under-performance of the national and State economies that can affect State revenues and increase the demand for means-tested programs such as Medicaid and welfare;

•The potential cost of collective bargaining agreements and salary increases for Judges (and possibly other elected officials) in 2008-09 and beyond. DOB estimates that if all remaining unsettled unions were to agree to the same terms that have been ratified by settled unions, it would result in added costs of approximately \$400 million in 2009-10 (assuming a retroactive component for fiscal year 2007-08 and 2008-09), and \$275 million in both 2010-11 and 2011-12. DOB has included a reserve to finance the costs of a pattern settlement for all unions. There can be no assurance that actual settlements will not exceed the amounts included in the Plan. In addition, no reserve has been set aside for potential pay raises for judges;

- Potential Federal disallowances arising from audits related to Medicaid claims under the School Supportive Health Services program;
- Proposed Federal rule changes concerning Medicaid payments; and
- Litigation against the State, including potential challenges to the constitutionality of certain tax actions authorized in the budget.

In addition, the forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties, including, but not limited to: the sale of development rights for a VLT facility at the Aqueduct Racetrack which is expected to be finalized by the end of the current fiscal year; the enforcement of certain tax regulations on Native American reservations; the conversion of certain not-for-profit health insurance companies to for-profit status, and the achievement of cost-saving measures, including, but not limited to, FMP savings, at the levels projected.

Recent market volatility and the decline in the market value of many stocks have negatively impacted the assets held for the New York State and Local Retirement Systems. The Comptroller has estimated that the value of the Systems' assets has declined approximately 20 percent since April 1, 2008. These factors and/or any future downturns in financial markets may result in an increase in the amount of the contributions required to be made by employers for fiscal years after fiscal year 2010. See also the section on "State Retirement Systems" in this AIS Update.

Tetel

### GAAP-Basis Results for Prior Fiscal Years \_\_\_\_

The Comptroller prepares Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information on a GAAP basis for governments as promulgated by GASB. The Basic Financial Statements, released in July each year, include the Statement of Net Assets and Activities, the Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances for the Governmental Funds, the Statements of Net Assets, Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Assets and Cash Flows for the Enterprise Funds, the Statements of Fiduciary Net Assets and Changes in Fiduciary Net Assets and the Combining Statements of Net Assets and Activities for Discretely Presented Component Units. These statements are audited by independent certified public accountants. The Comptroller also prepares and issues a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, which includes a management discussion and analysis (MD&A), the Basic Financial Statements, other supplementary information which includes individual fund combining statements, and a statistical section. For information regarding the State's accounting and financial reporting requirements, see the section in the AIS entitled "State Organization—Accounting, Financial Reporting and Budgeting."

Both the Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information and Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for prior fiscal years can be obtained from the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 or at the OSC website at <u>www.osc.state.ny.us</u>. The following table summarizes recent governmental funds results on a GAAP basis.

Com	parison of Actu	ual GAAP-Basi	s Operating R	esults	
	S	Surplus/(Defici	t)		
	(m	illions of dolla	ırs)		
General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	Capital Projects Funds	All Governmental Funds	Accum. General Fund Surplus/(Deficit)
					3,951
<b>,</b>			· · · ·	( )	,
	( )			( )	2,384 2,182
	<b>General</b> <b>Fund</b> 1,567 202	(m Special General Fund 1,567 (1,328)	Surplus/(Defici (millions of dollarGeneralSpecial RevenueDebt Service Funds1,567(1,328)(293)202(840)92	Surplus/(Deficit) (millions of dollars)General FundSpecial Revenue FundsDebt Service FundsCapital Projects Funds1,567(1,328)(293)(306) 202202(840)92501	(millions of dollars)General FundSpecial Revenue FundsDebt Service FundsCapital Projects FundsAll Governmental Funds1,567(1,328)(293)(306)(360)202(840)92501(45)

Beginning with the fiscal year ended March 31, 2003, statements have been prepared in accordance with GASBS 34. GASBS 34 has significantly affected the accounting and financial reporting for all state and local governments. GASBS 34 redefined the financial reporting model by changing its focus to major funds, rather than fund types, requiring a new MD&A section and including new government-wide financial statements which includes all revenues and all costs of providing services each year. The new Basic Financial Statements and the MD&A are issued in place of the general purpose financial statements. The new statements also report on all current assets and liabilities and also long-term assets and liabilities, such as capital assets, including infrastructure (e.g., roads and bridges).

# Summary of Net Assets (millions of dollars)

Fiscal Year Ended	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Primary Government
March 31, 2008	43,510	4,217	47,727
March 31, 2007	45,327	3,599	48,926
March 31, 2006	45,997	3,136	49,133

# **State Retirement Systems**

### General

The New York State and Local Retirement Systems (the "Systems") provide coverage for public employees of the State and its localities (except employees of New York City and teachers, who are covered by separate plans). The Systems comprise the New York State and Local Employees' Retirement System and the New York State and Local Police and Fire Retirement System. The Comptroller is the administrative head of the Systems. State employees made up about 33 percent of the membership during the 2007-08 fiscal year. There were 3,020 other public employers participating in the Systems, including all cities and counties (except New York City), most towns, villages and school districts (with respect to non-teaching employees) and a large number of local authorities of the State.

As of March 31, 2008, 667,321 persons were members and 358,109 pensioners or beneficiaries were receiving benefits. The State Constitution considers membership in any State pension or retirement system to be a contractual relationship, the benefits of which shall not be diminished or impaired. Current members enrolled in a non-contributory plan cannot be required to begin making contributions. Current members covered by a contributory plan cannot be required to make contributions beyond what is presently required by State law.

Recent market volatility and the recent decline in the market value of many equity investments have negatively impacted the assets held for the Systems. These or future downturns in financial markets will not affect the State's contribution to the Systems for fiscal year 2009 (which was based on the value of the assets as of April 1, 2007 and has already been paid) or the estimated contribution to the Systems for fiscal year 2010 (which is based on the value of the pension fund and its liabilities as of April 1, 2008). However, such downturns may result in an increase in the amount of the contributions required to be made for fiscal years after fiscal year 2010. The amount of such increases would depend, in part, on the value of the pension fund as of each April 1 as well on the present value of the anticipated benefits to be paid by the pension fund as of each April 1, and, therefore, it is not possible to estimate the amount of any contribution for the period after fiscal year 2010.

### Contributions

Funding is provided in large part by employer and employee contributions. Employers contribute on the basis of the plan or plans they provide for members. Members joining since mid-1976, other than police and fire members, are required to contribute 3 percent of their salaries for their first 10 years of membership.

Legislation enacted in May 2003 realigned the Retirement Systems billing cycle to match governments' budget cycles and also instituted a minimum annual payment. The employer contribution for a given fiscal year will be based on the value of the pension fund and its liabilities on the prior April 1. In addition, employers are required to make a minimum contribution of at least 4.5 percent of payroll every year.

The State paid, in full, its employer contributions for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2009. Payments totaled \$1.06 billion. This amount included the Judiciary bill and the amortization payments for the 2005 and 2006 bills.

The State bill for the fiscal year ending March 21, 2010 is estimated to be \$959.1 million, assuming a payment date of September 1, 2009.

### **Assets and Liabilities**

Assets are held exclusively for the benefit of members, pensioners and beneficiaries. Investments for the Systems are made by the Comptroller as trustee of the Common Retirement Fund, a pooled investment vehicle. OSC reports that the net assets available for benefits as of March 31, 2008 were \$155.8 billion (including \$2.9 billion in receivables), a decrease of \$0.8 billion or 0.5 percent from the 2006-07 level of \$156.6 billion, reflecting, in large part, equity market performance. OSC reports that the present value of anticipated benefits for current members, retirees, and beneficiaries increased from \$163.1 billion on April 1, 2007 to \$170.5 billion (including \$66.1 billion for current retirees and beneficiaries) on April 1, 2008. The funding method used by the Systems anticipates that the net assets, plus future actuarially determined contributions, will be sufficient to pay for the anticipated benefits of current members, retirees and beneficiaries. Actuarially determined contributions are calculated using actuarial assets and the present value of anticipated benefits. Actuarial assets differed from net assets on April 1, 2008 in that amortized cost was used instead of market value for bonds and mortgages and the non-fixed investments utilized a smoothing method which recognized 20 percent of unexpected gain for the 2008 fiscal year, 40 percent of the unexpected gain for the 2007 fiscal year and 60 percent of the unexpected gain for the 2006 fiscal year. Actuarial assets increased from \$142.6 billion on April 1, 2007 to \$151.8 billion on April 1, 2008. The funded ratio, as of April 1, 2008, using the entry age normal funding method, was 107 percent. The table that follows shows the actuarially determined contributions that have been made over the last nine years. See also "Contributions" above.

### Net Assets Available for Benefits of the New York State and Local Retirement Systems (1) (millions of dollars)

Fiscal Year Ended March 31	Total Assets(2)	Percent Increase/ (Decrease) From Prior Year
1999	112,723	6.0
2000	128,889	14.3
2001	114,044	(11.5)
2002	112,725	(1.2)
2003	97,373	(13.6)
2004	120,799	24.1
2005	128,038	6.0
2006	142,620	11.4
2007	156,625	9.8
2008	155,846	(0.5)

Sources: State and Local Retirement Systems.

(1) Includes relatively small amounts held under Group Life Insurance Plan. Includes some employer contribution receivables. Fiscal year ending March 31, 2008 includes approximately \$2.9 billion of receivables.

(2) Includes certain accrued employer contributions to be paid with respect to service rendered during fiscal years other than the year shown.

### Contributions and Benefits New York State and Local Retirement Systems (millions of dollars)

Fiscal Year	Contributions Recorded					
Ended March 31	All Participating Employers(1)	Local Employers(1) State(1)		Employees	Benefits Paid(2)	
1999	292	156	136	400	3,570	
2000	165	11	154	423	3,787	
2001	215	112	103	319	4,267	
2002	264	199	65	210	4,576	
2003	652	378	274	219	5,030	
2004	1,287	832	455	222	5,424	
2005	2,965	1,877	1,088	227	5,691	
2006	2,782	1,714	1,068	241	6,073	
2007	2,718	1,730	988	250	6,432	
2008	2,649	1,641	1,008	266	6,883	

(1) Includes employer premiums to Group Life Insurance Plan.

(2) Includes payments from Group Life Insurance Plan.

# **Authorities and Localities**

# Localities

Certain localities outside New York City have experienced financial problems and have requested and received additional State assistance during the last several State fiscal years. While a relatively infrequent practice, deficit financing has become more common in recent years. Between 2004 and 2007, the State Legislature authorized 14 bond issuances to finance local government operating deficits. The potential impact on the State of any future requests by localities for additional oversight or financial assistance is not included in the projections of the State's receipts and disbursements for the State's 2008-09 fiscal year or thereafter. Thus far, three more deficit-financing authorizations have been granted by the State Legislature in 2008.

To help resolve persistent fiscal difficulties in the City of Buffalo, the State enacted legislation in July 2003 that created the Buffalo Fiscal Stability Authority (BFSA) and to address a deteriorating fiscal situation in Erie County, legislation was enacted in July 2005 that created the Erie County Fiscal Stability Authority (ECFSA). Under these statutes, the City is currently subject to fiscal oversight and control by the BFSA, and the County is currently subject to fiscal oversight and control by the BFSA has issued, and the ECFSA is authorized to issue bonds to eliminate budgetary deficits and to restructure or refinance outstanding debt. Sales tax revenues payable to the City and the Buffalo City School District are pledged to support the outstanding bonds issued by the BFSA. The County's sales tax revenues and certain statutorily defined State aid payments are authorized to be pledged as security to support any bonds that may be issued by ECFSA.

Under the BFSA Act, the City has been in a "control period" since 2003. In 2006, the ECFSA instituted a "control period" for the county after rejecting its fiscal 2007 budget and financial plan for fiscal years 2007 through 2010. During a control period, the applicable legislation grants to BFSA and ECFSA significant fiscal oversight authority over the financial operations of the City and the County, respectively, including: the power to approve or reject contracts, labor settlements, and borrowings in excess of \$50,000; to approve and reject budgets and four-year financial plans and, if necessary, formulate an acceptable budget for the City or the County, as applicable,; and to implement a wage or hiring freeze.

Like the State, local governments must respond to changing political, economic and financial influences over which they have little or no control. Such changes may adversely affect the financial condition of certain local governments. For example, the Federal government may reduce (or in some cases eliminate) Federal funding of some local programs or disallow certain claims which, in turn, may require local governments to fund these expenditures from their own resources. The State could also reduce funding of certain local programs, adding pressure on local governments to fund expenditures from their own resources.

Some State policymakers have expressed interest in implementing a property tax cap for local governments. Adoption of a property tax cap could affect the amount of property tax revenue available for local government purposes and could adversely affect their operations, particularly those that are heavily dependent on property tax revenue such as school districts. Ultimately, localities or any of their respective public authorities may suffer serious financial difficulties that could jeopardize local access to the public credit markets, which may adversely affect the marketability of notes and bonds issued by localities within the State. Localities may also face unanticipated problems resulting from certain pending litigation, judicial decisions and long-range economic trends. Other large-scale potential problems, such as declining urban populations, increasing expenditures, and the loss of skilled manufacturing jobs, may also adversely affect localities and necessitate State assistance.

The following table summarizes the debt of New York City and all localities in the State outside of New York City.

Locality	Combi	ned				
Fiscal Year	New York City Debt (2)(3)		Other Localities Debt(4)		Total Locality Debt(4)	
Ending	Bonds	Notes	Bonds(5)	Notes(5)	Bonds(4)(5)	Notes(5)
1980	12,995		6,835	1,793	19,830	1,793
1990	20,027		10,253	3,082	30,280	3,082
1995	29,930		15,829	3,219	45,759	3,219
1996	31,623		16,414	3,590	48,037	3,590
1997	33,046		17,526	3,208	50,572	3,208
1998	34,690		17,100	3,203	51,790	3,203
1999	37,352		18,448	3,420	55,800	3,420
2000	39,244	515	19,082	4,005	58,326	4,520
2001	40,305		20,221	4,279	60,526	4,279
2002	42,721	2,200	21,721	4,746	64,442	6,946
2003	47,376	1,110	23,908	5,972	71,284	7,082
2004	50,265		26,638	4,657	76,903	4,657
2005	54,421		29,202	4,363	83,623	4,363
2006	55,381		30,734	4,281	86,115	4,281

### Debt of New York Localities (1) (millions of dollars)

Source: Office of the State Comptroller.

NOTE: For localities other than New York City, the amounts shown for fiscal years ending in 1990 through 1997 may include debt that has been defeased through the issuance of refunding bonds.

(1) Because the State calculates locality debt differently for certain localities (including New York City), the figures above may vary from those reported by such localities. In addition, this table excludes indebtedness of certain local authorities and obligations issued in relation to State lease-purchase arrangements.

(2) New York City's debt outstanding has been revised as presented in the FY 2004 City Comptroller's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

(3) Includes New York City capital leases obligations which were not reflected in previous years. Includes bonds issued by the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York for education, health and courts capital projects, the Samurai Funding

Corporation and other long-term financing leases which will be repaid from revenues of the City or revenues that would otherwise be available to the City if not needed for debt service.

(4) Outstanding bonded debt shown includes bonds issued by the localities and certain debt guaranteed by the localities and excludes

capital lease obligations (for localities other than New York City), assets held in sinking funds and certain amounts available at the

start of a fiscal year for redemption of debt. Debt for other localities does not include Installment Purchase Contracts.

(5) Does not include the indebtedness of certain localities that did not file annual financial reports with the Comptroller.

# Litigation

# **Real Property Claims**

In Oneida Indian Nation of New York v. State of New York, 74-CV-187 (NDNY), the alleged successorsin-interest to the historic Oneida Indian Nation seek a declaration that they hold a current possessory interest in approximately 250,000 acres of lands that the tribe sold to the State in a series of transactions that took place beginning in 1795 and ending in 1846, and ejectment of the State and Madison and Oneida Counties from all publicly-held lands in the claim area. This case remained dormant while the Oneidas pursued an earlier action which sought limited relief relating to a single 1795 transaction and the parties engaged in intermittent, but unsuccessful, efforts to reach a settlement. In 1998, the United States filed a complaint in intervention in *Oneida Indian Nation of New York*. In December 1998, both the United States and the tribal plaintiffs moved for leave to amend their complaints to assert claims for 250,000 acres, including both monetary damages and ejectment, to add the State as a defendant, and to certify a class made up of all individuals who currently purport to hold title within the affected 250,000 acre area. On September 25, 2000, the District Court granted the motion to amend the complaint to the extent that it sought to add the State as a defendant and to assert money damages with respect to the 250,000 acres and denied the motion to certify a class of individual landowners and to seek the remedy of ejectment.

In a decision dated March 29, 2002, the District Court granted, in part, plaintiffs' motion to strike the State's defenses and counterclaims. The District Court also denied the State's motion to dismiss for failure to join indispensable parties.

Further efforts at settlement of this action failed to reach a successful outcome. While such discussions were underway, two significant decisions were rendered by the Supreme Court and the Second Circuit Court of Appeals which changed the legal landscape pertaining to ancient land claims: City of Sherrill v. Oneida Indian Nation of New York, 544 U.S. 197 (2005), and Cayuga Indian Nation of New York v. Pataki, 413 F.3d 266 (2d Cir. 2005), cert. denied, 126 S.Ct. 2021, 2022 (2006). Taken together, these cases have made clear that the equitable doctrines of laches, acquiescence, and impossibility can bar ancient land claims. These decisions prompted the District Court to reassess its 2002 decision, which in part had struck such defenses, and to permit the filing of a motion for summary judgment predicated on the Sherrill and Cayuga holdings. On August 11, 2006, the defendants moved for summary judgment dismissing the action, based on the defenses of laches, acquiescence, and impossibility. By order dated May 21, 2007, the District Court dismissed plaintiffs' claims to the extent that they asserted a possessory interest, but permitted plaintiffs to pursue a claim seeking the difference between the amount paid and the fair market value of the lands at the time of the transaction. The District Court certified the May 21, 2007 order for interlocutory appeal and, on July 13, 2007, the Second Circuit granted motions by both sides seeking leave to pursue interlocutory appeals of that order. The cross-appeals have been fully briefed, and oral argument before the Second Circuit was conducted on June 3, 2008. The case now awaits decision by the Second Circuit.

Other Indian land claims include *Canadian St. Regis Band of Mohawk Indians, et al., v. State of New York, et al.*, and *The Onondaga Nation v. The State of New York, et al.* both in the United States District Court for the Northern District of New York.

In the *Canadian St. Regis Band of Mohawk Indians* case, plaintiffs seek ejectment and monetary damages with respect to their claim that approximately 15,000 acres in Franklin and St. Lawrence Counties were illegally transferred from their predecessors-in-interest. By decision dated July 28, 2003, the District Court granted, in most respects, a motion by plaintiffs to strike defenses and dismiss counterclaims contained in defendants' answers. By decision dated October 20, 2003, the District Court denied the State's motion for reconsideration of that portion of the July 28, 2003 decision which struck a counterclaim against the United

States for contribution. On February 10, 2006, after renewed efforts at settlement failed to resolve this action, and recognizing the potential significance of the *Sherrill* and *Cayuga* appeals, the District Court stayed all further proceedings in this case until 45 days after the United States Supreme Court issued a final decision in the *Cayuga Indian Nation of New York* Case. On November 6, 2006, after certiorari was denied in *Cayuga*, the defendants moved for judgment on the pleadings. The motion is now fully briefed and awaiting decision.

In *The Onondaga Nation v. The State of New York, et al.*, plaintiff seeks a judgment declaring that certain lands allegedly constituting the aboriginal territory of the Onondaga Nation within the State are the property of the Onondaga Nation and the Haudenosaunee, or "Six Nations Iroquois Confederacy," and that conveyances of portions of that land pursuant to treaties during the period 1788 to 1822 are null and void. The "aboriginal territory" described in the complaint consists of an area or strip of land running generally north and south from the St. Lawrence River in the north, along the east side of Lake Ontario, and south as far as the Pennsylvania border, varying in width from about 10 miles to more than 40 miles, including the area constituting the City of Syracuse. On August 15, 2006, based on *Sherrill* and *Cayuga*, the defendants moved for an order dismissing this action, based on laches. The motion is now fully briefed and awaiting decision.

*Cayuga Indian Nation of New York, et al. v Pataki, et al.*, USDC, NDNY, 80-CV-930 (McCurn, DJ) (2d Cir. [02-6111]) involved approximately 64,000 acres in Seneca and Cayuga Counties surrounding the northern portion of Cayuga Lake that the historic Cayuga Nation sold to the State in 1795 and 1807 in alleged violation of the Nonintercourse Act ("NIA") (first enacted in 1790 and now codified at 25 U.S.C. § 177) because the transactions were not held under federal supervision, and were not formally ratified by the United States Senate and proclaimed by the President. After 2 lengthy trials, in 2001 the District Court denied ejectment as a remedy, and rendered a judgment against the State for damages and prejudgment interest in the net amount of \$250 million. The State appealed. The tribal plaintiffs (but not the U.S.) cross-appealed, seeking ejectment of all of the present day occupants of the land in the 64,000 acre claim area and approximately \$1.5 billion in additional prejudgment interest.

On June 28, 2005, the Second Circuit reversed and entered judgment dismissing the Cayuga action, based upon the intervening Supreme Court decision in *Oneida Indian Nation v. City of Sherrill*, 544 U.S. 197 (2005) which held (in the context of a property tax dispute involving a parcel that the tribe had purchased in fee within the Oneida claim area) that disruptive claims of Indian sovereignty could be barred by equitable defenses, including laches, acquiescence and impossibility. *Cayuga Indian Nation v. Pataki*, 413 F.3d 266 (2d Cir. 2005). The Second Circuit concluded that the same equitable considerations that the Supreme Court relied on in *City of Sherrill* applied to the Cayugas' possessory claim and required dismissal of the entire lawsuit, including plaintiffs' claim for money damages and their claim for ejectment. The Court also held that the United States' complaint-in-intervention was barred by laches. The Supreme Court denied certiorari in *Cayuga* on May 15, 2006. 126 S. Ct. 2021, 2022.

This case was closed but recently became active when the Cayuga plaintiffs filed a FRCP 60(b)(6) motion to have the judgment vacated. Along with this motion a letter was sent to Judge McCurn's chamber seeking a stay of the 60 (b)(6) motion until after the Second Circuit decides the appeal in the *Oneida* Land Claim case. The motion is premised on Judge Kahn's ruling in *Oneida*, discussed above, that in spite of the Second Circuit decision in *Cayuga*, the tribe may proceed to prove a non-possessory claim for unjust compensation against the State defendant. By stipulation of the parties, so-ordered by Judge McCurn, further briefing on the Cayuga' motion for relief from judgment has been suspended, pending the outcome of the Oneida appeal that was argued on June 3, 2008.

# Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement \_\_\_\_

In Freedom Holdings Inc. et al. v. Spitzer et ano., two cigarette importers brought an action in 2002 challenging portions of laws enacted by the State under the 1998 Tobacco MSA that New York and many other states entered into with the major tobacco manufacturers. The initial complaint alleged: (1) violations of the Commerce Clause of the United States Constitution; (2) the establishment of an "output cartel" in conflict with the Sherman Act; and (3) selective nonenforcement of the laws on Native American reservations in violation of the Equal Protection Clause of the United States Constitution. The United States District Court for the Southern District of New York granted defendants' motion to dismiss the complaint for failure to state a cause of action. Plaintiffs appealed from this dismissal. In an opinion dated January 6, 2004, the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit (1) affirmed the dismissal of the Commerce Clause claim; (2) reversed the dismissal of the Sherman Act claim; and (3) remanded the selective enforcement claim to the District Court for further proceedings. Plaintiffs have filed an amended complaint that also challenges the MSA itself (as well as other related State statutes) primarily on preemption grounds. On September 14, 2004, the District Court denied all aspects of plaintiffs' motion for a preliminary injunction, except that portion of the motion relating to the ability of tobacco manufacturers to obtain the release of certain funds from escrow. Plaintiffs have appealed from the denial of the remainder of the motion to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit. In May 2005, the Second Circuit affirmed the denial of the preliminary injunction. In December 2006, the motions and cross-motions of the parties for summary judgment were fully submitted to the District Court. By order dated July 7, 2008, the District Court requested updated statistical information and other information needed to resolve certain material questions. An evidentiary hearing will be held in November 2008.

## **Glossary of Acronyms**

Affordable Housing Corporation	(AHC)
Aid and Incentive for Municipalities	
American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees	
American International Group	
Auction Rate Securities	
Board of Cooperative Education Services	
Bond Anticipation Notes	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Bond Issuance Change	
Bond Market Association	
Campaign for Fiscal Equity	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Capital Projects Funds	
Child Health Plus	
Centers for Medicaid and Medicare Services	
21st Century Community Learning Centers	
Civil Service Employees Association	
Clean Water/Clean Air	
Clean Water State Revolving Fund.	
Commission on Quality Care and Advocacy for Persons with Disabilities	
Community Enhancement Facilities Assistance Program	
Community Health Care Conversion Demonstration Project	
Comprehensive Annual Financial Report	
Consolidated Highway Improvement Programs	
Consumer Price Index	
Contingency Reserve Fund	
Cost-of-Living Adjustment	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Court Facilities Incentive Aid	
Debt Reduction Reserve Fund	
Debt Service Funds	
Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund	
Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Drinking Water Revolving Fund	
Early Intervention	
Earned Income Tax Credit	(EITC)
Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage	
Elementary, Middle, Secondary and Continuing Education	
Environmental Protection Fund	
Expanding our Children's Education and Learning	
Family Health Plus	
Federal Medical Assistance Percentage	
Fiscal Management Plan	
Financial Security Assurance	
General Public Health Works	
General State Charges	
Generally Accepted Accounting Principles	(GAAP)
Governmental Accounting Standards Board	(GASB)
Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement	
Governor's Office of Employee Relations	
Graduate Medical Education	
Group Health Insurance	
	. ,

Gross Domestic Product	(GDP)
Health Care Equity and Affordability Law for New Yorkers	
Health Care Reform Act	
Health Insurance Plan	
Health Maintenance Organization	
Higher Educations Services Corporation	
Home Energy Assistance Program	
Homeless Housing Assistance Corporation	
Homeless Housing Assistance Program	
Housing Assistance Fund.	
Housing Trust Fund Corporation	
Hudson River Park Trust	
Industrial Finance Program	
Initial Public Offering	
Investment Tax Credit	
Limited Liability Company	
Local Government Assistance Corporation	
Local Government Assistance Corporation	
Mass Transportation Operating Assistance Fund	
Mass Transportation Operating Assistance Fund	
Memorandum of Understanding	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District	(MOU)
Minority/Women-Owned Business Enterprises	
National Bureau of Economic Research	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
North American Industry Classification System New York Racing Authority	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
New York Stock Exchange	
New York State Options for People through Service Non-Personal Service	(NDS)
Office of Court Administration	
Patient Income Account	· · · · ·
Pay-As-You-Go Payment in Lieu of Taxes	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Personal Income Tax	
Prior Year Claims	
Psychiatric Services and Clinical Knowledge Enhancement System	
Public Authorities Control Board	
Public Employees Federation.	
Public Financial Management Percent of Personal Income	
Public Resources Advisory Group	
Qualified Production Activity Income	
Quarterly Census for Employment and Wages	
Real Estate Investment Fund	
Rebuilding Schools to Uphold Education	
Regulated Investment Company Revenue Bond Tax Fund	
Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act:	(KD1F)
	(SAFETEA LID
A Legacy for Users School Tax Relief	
Sound Basic Education	
	(SDE)

Special Housing Unit	(SHU)
Short-Term Investment Pool	(STIP)
Special Revenue Funds	(SRFs)
State Parks Infrastructure Fund	(SPIF)
State Tax Asset Receivable Corporation	(STARC)
Statewide Wireless Network	(SWN)
Strategic Investment Program	(SIP)
Supplemental Education Improvement Program	(SEIP)
Supplemental Security Income	(SSI)
Tax and Revenue Anticipation Notes	(TRANs)
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	(TSRF)
Teacher Support Aid	(TSA)
Technical Advisory Service	(TAS)
Technical Assistance Grant	(TAG)
Temporary Assistance for Needy Families	(TANF)
Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation	(TSFC)
Transitional Finance Authority	(TFA)
Tuition Assistance Program	(TAP)
United University Professions	(UUP)
Urban Development Corporation	(UDC)
Variable-Rate Demand Bonds	(VRDBs)
Video Lottery Terminal	(VLT)
Welfare Management System	(WMS)
Western Hemisphere Travel Initiative	

### NEW YORK STATE AGENCIES AND PUBLIC AUTHORITIES

City University of New York Department of Tax and Finance	(CUNY)
Department of Tax and Finance Dormitory Authority of the State of New York	
Empire State Development Corporation	
Metropolitan Transportation Authority	
Municipal Assistance Corporation	
Department of Correctional Services	
Department of Environmental Conservation	
Department of Health	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Department of Military and Naval Affairs	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Department of State	
Department of Transportation	
Department of Transportation's Office of Civil Rights	
Division of the Budget	
Division of Criminal Justice Services	
Division of Housing and Community Renewal	
Division of State Police	
State Education Department	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Energy Research and Development Authority	
Environmental Facilities Corporation	
Housing Finance Agency	
Job Development Authority	
Long Island Power Authority	
New York City Office of Management and Budget	
New York Racing Authority	
Office for Technology	
Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services	
Office of Children and Family Services	
Office of General Services	
Office of the Medicaid Inspector General	
Office of Mental Health	
Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities	
Office of Real Property Services	
Office of Science, Technology and Academic Research	
Office of the State Comptroller	. ,
Office of Temporary and Disability Assistance	
State of New York Mortgage Agency	
State University of New York	(SUNY)

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	First Quarter	Change	Mid-Year
Opening fund balance	2,754	0	2,754
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal income tax	23,938	(952)	22,986
User taxes and fees	8,803	(54)	8,749
Business taxes	6,049	(404)	5,645
Other taxes	1,196	128	1,324
Miscellaneous receipts	2,551	0	2,551
Federal grants	41	0	41
Transfers from other funds:			
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond debt service	8,602	(215)	8,387
Sales tax in excess of LGAC debt service	2,326	(47)	2,279
Real estate taxes in excess of CW/CA debt service	573	(133)	440
All other transfers	1,077	108	1,185
Total receipts	55,156	(1,569)	53,587
	00,100	(1,000)	00,001
Disbursements:			
Grants to local governments	39,237	(468)	38,769
State operations:			
Personal Service	5,990	270	6,260
Non-Personal Service	2,174	106	2,280
General State charges	3,111	2	3,113
Transfers to other funds:			
Debt service	1,698	32	1,730
Capital projects	469	(34)	435
State Share Medicaid	2,655	9	2,664
Other purposes	823	46	869
Total disbursements	56,157	(37)	56,120
HCRA Operating Shortfall	0	(88)	(88)
Legislative/Administrative Actions to Close Gap	0	1,475	1,475
Change in fund balance	(1,001)	(145)	(1,146)
Closing fund balance	1,753	(145)	1,608
Reserves			
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	0	1,031
Statutory Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	0	175
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	0	21
Community Projects Fund	21	(65)	172
Debt Reduction Reserve Fund	100	(36)	64
Labor Settlement Reserve/Other Risks	189	(36) (44)	04 145
Labor Geniement Neserve/Outer Nisks	103	(44)	140

Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through legislation or administrative actions to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2009-2010 (millions of dollars)

	First		
	Quarter	Change	Mid-Year
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal income tax	24,440	(3,187)	21,253
User taxes and fees	9,150	(203)	8,947
Business taxes	6,583	(913)	5,670
Other taxes	1,325	(150)	1,175
Miscellaneous receipts	2,531	(132)	2,399
Federal Grants	0	0	0
Transfers from other funds:			
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond debt service	8,703	(1,056)	7,647
Sales tax in excess of LGAC debt service	2,437	(64)	2,373
Real estate taxes in excess of CW/CA debt service	563	(114)	449
All other	532	50	582
Total receipts	56,264	(5,769)	50,495
Disbursements:			
	10 511	(02)	42 450
Grants to local governments	43,544	(92)	43,452
State operations:	6 250	664	6 000
Personal Service	6,259	664	6,923
Non-Personal Service	2,330	106	2,436
General State charges	3,836	(190)	3,646
Transfers to other funds:	4 740	4	4 7 4 7
Debt service	1,746 711	1	1,747
Capital projects		46	757
State Share Medicaid	2,632	(60)	2,572
Other purposes	1,203	74	1,277
Total disbursements	62,261	549	62,810
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	48	(17)	31
Deposit to/(use of) Prior Year Reserves	0	(145)	(145)
HCRA Operating Shortfall	0	(317)	(317)
Margin	(6,045)	(6,473)	(12,518)

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2010-2011 (millions of dollars)

	First		
	Quarter	Change	Mid-Year
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal income tax	25,883	(3,300)	22,583
User taxes and fees	9,448	(281)	9,167
Business taxes	6,634	(452)	6,182
Other taxes	1,408	(218)	1,190
Miscellaneous receipts	2,531	(198)	2,333
Federal Grants	0	0	0
Transfers from other funds:			
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond debt service	9,055	(1,125)	7,930
Sales tax in excess of LGAC debt service	2,539	(99)	2,440
Real estate taxes in excess of CW/CA debt service	603	(119)	484
All other	527	29	556
Total receipts	58,628	(5,763)	52,865
Disbursements:			
Grants to local governments	47,399	(38)	47,361
State operations:			
Personal Service	6,679	528	7,207
Non-Personal Service	2,450	89	2,539
General State charges	4,091	40	4,131
Transfers to other funds:			
Debt service	1,734	1	1,735
Capital projects	1,080	159	1,239
State Share Medicaid	2,678	(89)	2,589
Other purposes	1,571	164	1,735
Total disbursements	67,682	854	68,536
			,
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(22)	(14)	(36)
	<u>```</u>		
HCRA Operating Shortfall	0	(117)	(117)
Margin	(9,032)	(6,720)	(15,752)
-			

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	First Quarter	Change	Mid-Year
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal income tax	27,703	(3,562)	24,141
User taxes and fees	9,804	(263)	9,541
Business taxes	6,739	(376)	6,363
Other taxes	1,498	(254)	1,244
Miscellaneous receipts	2,294	1	2,295
Federal Grants	0	0	0
Transfers from other funds:			
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond debt service	9,517	(1,225)	8,292
Sales tax in excess of LGAC debt service	2,651	(120)	2,531
Real estate taxes in excess of CW/CA debt service	655	(90)	565
All other	567	28	595
Total receipts	61,428	(5,861)	55,567
Disbursements:			
Grants to local governments	50,373	113	50,486
State operations:			,
Personal Service	6,860	524	7,384
Non-Personal Service	2,493	102	2,595
General State charges	4,440	23	4,463
Transfers to other funds:	,		,
Debt service	1,714	(4)	1,710
Capital projects	1,147	210	1,357
State Share Medicaid	2,701	(122)	2,579
Other purposes	2,142	226	2,368
Total disbursements	71,870	1,072	72,942
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(80)	(86)	(166)
HCRA Operating Shortfall	0	(25)	(25)
Margin	(10,362)	(6,872)	(17,234)

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2008-2009 through 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	2008-2009 Projected	2009-2010 Projected	2010-2011 Projected	2011-2012 Projected
Receipts:				
Taxes:				
Personal income tax	22,986	21,253	22,583	24,141
User taxes and fees	8,749	8,947	9,167	9,541
Business taxes	5,645	5,670	6,182	6,363
Other taxes	1,324	1,175	1,190	1,244
Miscellaneous receipts	2,551	2,399	2,333	2,295
Federal grants	41	0	0	0
Transfers from other funds:				
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond debt service	8,387	7,647	7,930	8,292
Sales tax in excess of LGAC debt service	2,279	2,373	2,440	2,531
Real estate taxes in excess of CW/CA debt service	440	449	484	565
All other transfers	1,185	582	556	595
Total receipts	53,587	50,495	52,865	55,567
Disbursements:				
Grants to local governments	38,769	43.452	47,361	50,486
State operations:	00,100	,	,	00,100
Personal Service	6,260	6,923	7,207	7,384
Non-Personal Service	2,280	2,436	2,539	2,595
General State charges	3,113	3,646	4,131	4,463
Transfers to other funds:				
Debt service	1,730	1,747	1,735	1,710
Capital projects	435	757	1,239	1,357
State Share Medicaid	2,664	2,572	2,589	2,579
Other purposes	869	1,277	1,735	2,368
Total disbursements	56,120	62,810	68,536	72,942
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(168)	31	(36)	(166)
Deposit to/(use of) Prior Year Reserves	(920)	(145)	0	0
Deposit to/(use of) Debt Reduction Reserve	(58)	0	0	0
HCRA Operating Shortfall	(88)	(317)	(117)	(25)
Legislative/Administrative Actions to Close Gap	1,475	0	0	0
Margin	0	(12,518)	(15,752)	(17,234)

Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through legislation or administrative actions to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2007-2008 and 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	2007-2008 Actuals	2008-2009 Projected	Annual Change
Opening fund balance	3,045	2,754	(291)
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal income tax	22,759	22,986	227
User taxes and fees	8,555	8,749	194
Business taxes	6,017	5,645	(372)
Other taxes	1,063	1,324	261
Miscellaneous receipts	2,460	2,551	91
Federal grants	69	41	(28)
Transfers from other funds:			
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond debt service	8,473	8,387	(86)
Sales tax in excess of LGAC debt service	2,358	2,279	(79)
Real estate taxes in excess of CW/CA debt service	682	440	(242)
All other transfers	660	1,185	525
Total receipts	53,096	53,587	491
Disbursements:			
Grants to local governments	36,414	38,769	2,355
State operations:			
Personal Service	6,659	6,260	(399)
Non-Personal Service	2,920	2,280	(640)
General State charges	4,620	3,113	(1,507)
Transfers to other funds:			
Debt service	1,548	1,730	182
Capital projects	141	435	294
State Share Medicaid	0	2,664	2,664
Other purposes	1,085	869	(216)
Total disbursements	53,387	56,120	2,733
HCRA Operating Shortfall	0	(88)	(88)
Legislative/Administrative Actions to Close Gap	0	1,475	1,475
Change in fund balance	(291)	(1,146)	(855)
Closing fund balance	2,754	1,608	(1,146)
_			
Reserves	1 00 1	4 00 4	-
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	1,031	0
Statutory Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	175	0
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0
Community Projects Fund	340	172	(168)
Debt Reduction Reserve Fund *	122	64	(58)
Labor Settlement Other Risks Reserve *	1,065	145	(920)

Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through legislation or administrative actions to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

\*The Debt Reduction Reserve Fund and Labor Settlement Reserve/Other Risks are DOB-designated uses of the Refund Reserve Account.

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	2,754	3,520	286	6,560
Receipts: Taxes Miscellaneous receipts	38,704 2,551	8,065 12,973	12,463 821	59,232 16,345
Federal grants Total receipts	41 41,296	1 21,039	0 13,284	42 75,619
Disbursements: Grants to local governments	38,769	17,212	0	55,981
State operations: Personal Service Non-Personal Service General State charges Debt service Capital projects Total disbursements	6,260 2,280 3,113 0 0 50,422	3,994 2,527 1,476 0 <u>3</u> 25,212	0 73 0 4,581 0 4,654	10,254 4,880 4,589 4,581 <u>3</u> 80,288
Other financing sources (uses): Transfers from other funds Transfers to other funds Bond and note proceeds Net other financing sources (uses)	12,291 (5,698) 0 6,593	4,057 (1,138) 0 2,919	5,800 (14,372) 0 (8,572)	22,148 (21,208) 0 940
HCRA Operating Shortfall	(88)	88	0	0
Legislative/Administrative Actions to Close Gap	1,475	0	0	1,475
Change in fund balance: Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund Deposit to/(use of) Prior Year Reserves Deposit to/(use of) Debt Reduction Reserve	(1,146) (168) (920) (58)	(1,166)	58	(2,254)
Closing fund balance	1,608	2,354	344	4,306

Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through legislation or administrative actions to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2009-2010 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,354	344	2,698
Receipts:				
Taxes	37,045	8,812	12,180	58,037
Miscellaneous receipts	2,399	13,224	906	16,529
Federal grants	0	1	0	1
Total receipts	39,444	22,037	13,086	74,567
Disbursements:				
Grants to local governments	43,452	17,886	0	61,338
State operations:				
Personal Service	6,923	4,191	0	11,114
Non-Personal Service	2,436	2,680	62	5,178
General State charges	3,646	1,180	0	4,826
Debt service	0	0	5,117	5,117
Capital projects	0	3	0	3
Total disbursements	56,457	25,940	5,179	87,576
Other financing sources (uses):				
Transfers from other funds	11,051	4,256	5,748	21,055
Transfers to other funds	(6,353)	(840)	(13,611)	(20,804)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net other financing sources (uses)	4,698	3,416	(7,863)	251
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	31	0	0	31
Deposit to/(use of) Prior Year Reserves	(145)	0	0	(145)
HCRA Operating Shortfall	(317)	317	0	0
Change in fund balance	(12,518)	(170)	44	(12,644)
Closing fund balance	(12,518)	2,184	388	(9,946)

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2010-2011 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,184	388	2,572
Receipts:				
Taxes	39,122	9,415	12,905	61,442
Miscellaneous receipts	2,333	13,516	912	16,761
Federal grants	0	1	0	1
Total receipts	41,455	22,932	13,817	78,204
Disbursements:				
Grants to local governments	47,361	18,513	0	65,874
State operations:	11,001	10,010	0	00,011
Personal Service	7,207	4,322	0	11,529
Non-Personal Service	2,539	2,754	62	5,355
General State charges	4,131	1,276	0	5,407
Debt service	0	0	5,813	5,813
Capital projects	0	2	0	2
Total disbursements	61,238	26,867	5,875	93,980
Other financing sources (uses):				
Transfers from other funds	11,410	4,492	6,154	22,056
Transfers to other funds	(7,298)	(850)	(14,048)	(22,196)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net other financing sources (uses)	4,112	3,642	(7,894)	(140)
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(36)	0	0	(36)
HCRA Operating Shortfall	(117)	117	0	0
Change in fund balance	(15,752)	(176)	48	(15,880)
Closing fund balance	(15,752)	2,008	436	(13,308)

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,008	436	2,444
Receipts: Taxes	41,289	9.754	13,682	64,725
Miscellaneous receipts	2,295	13,993	954	17,242
Federal grants	_,0	1	0	1
Total receipts	43,584	23,748	14,636	81,968
Disbursements:	=		<u> </u>	70.400
Grants to local governments	50,486	19,647	0	70,133
State operations: Personal Service	7,384	1 255	0	11,739
Non-Personal Service	2,595	4,355 2,763	62	5,420
General State charges	4,463	1,310	02	5,420
Debt service	4,405	0	6,207	6,207
Capital projects	0	2	0,207	2
Total disbursements	64,928	28,077	6,269	99,274
Other financing sources (uses):				
Transfers from other funds	11,983	5,028	6,241	23,252
Transfers to other funds	(8,014)	(906)	(14,561)	(23,481)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net other financing sources (uses)	3,969	4,122	(8,320)	(229)
Demosit to lives of Community Projects Fund				
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(166)	0	0	(166)
HCRA Operating Shortfall	(25)	25	0	0
Change in fund balance	(17,234)	(182)	47	(17,369)
Closing fund balance	(17,234)	1,826	483	(14,925)

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	2,754	3,879	(433)	286	6,486
Receipts:					
Taxes	38,704	8,065	2,056	12,463	61,288
Miscellaneous receipts	2,551	13,081	3,007	821	19,460
Federal grants	41	33,985	1,938	0	35,964
Total receipts	41,296	55,131	7,001	13,284	116,712
Disbursements:					
Grants to local governments	38,769	46,476	498	0	85,743
State operations:					
Personal Service	6,260	6,125	0	0	12,385
Non-Personal Service	2,280	3,917	0	73	6,270
General State charges	3,113	2,347	0	0	5,460
Debt service	0	0	0	4,581	4,581
Capital projects	0	3	6,321	0	6,324
Total disbursements	50,422	58,868	6,819	4,654	120,763
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	12,291	6,603	602	5,800	25,296
Transfers to other funds	(5,698)	(4,085)	(1,234)	(14,372)	(25,389)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	354	0	354
Net other financing sources (uses)	6,593	2,518	(278)	(8,572)	261
HCRA Operating Shortfall	(88)	88	0	0	0
Legislative/Administrative Actions to Close Gap	1,475	0	0	0	1,475
Change in fund balance	(1,146)	(1,131)	(96)	58	(2,315)
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(168)				
Deposit to/(use of) Prior Year Reserves	(920)				
Deposit to/(use of) Debt Reduction Reserve	(58)				
Closing fund balance	1,608	2,748	(529)	344	4,171

Mid-year receipts and disbursements estimates do not include the \$1.48 billion in savings that are expected to be achieved through legislation or administrative actions to address the current year shortfall, as options are currently under development.

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2009-2010 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,748	(529)	344	2,563
Receipts:					
Taxes	37,045	8,812	2,144	12,180	60,181
Miscellaneous receipts	2,399	13,330	4,174	906	20,809
Federal grants	0	35,099	1,904	0	37,003
Total receipts	39,444	57,241	8,222	13,086	117,993
Disbursements:					
Grants to local governments	43,452	48,415	536	0	92,403
State operations:					
Personal Service	6,923	6,371	0	0	13,294
Non-Personal Service	2,436	4,187	0	62	6,685
General State charges	3,646	2,058	0	0	5,704
Debt service	0	0	0	5,117	5,117
Capital projects	0	3	7,948	0	7,951
Total disbursements	56,457	61,034	8,484	5,179	131,154
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	11,051	6,840	1,012	5,748	24,651
Transfers to other funds	(6,353)	(3,600)	(1,122)	(13,611)	(24,686)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	549	0	549
Net other financing sources (uses)	4,698	3,240	439	(7,863)	514
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	31	0	0	0	31
Deposit to/(use of) Prior Year Reserves	(145)	0	0	0	(145)
HCRA Operating Shortfall	(317)	317	0	0	0
Change in fund balance	(12,518)	(236)	177	44	(12,533)
Closing fund balance	(12,518)	2,512	(352)	388	(9,970)

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2010-2011 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,512	(352)	388	2,548
Receipts:					
Taxes	39,122	9,415	2,140	12,905	63,582
Miscellaneous receipts	2,333	13,622	4,054	912	20,921
Federal grants	0	36,235	1,794	0	38,029
Total receipts	41,455	59,272	7,988	13,817	122,532
Disbursements:					
Grants to local governments	47,361	50,056	538	0	97,955
State operations:					
Personal Service	7,207	6,640	0	0	13,847
Non-Personal Service	2,539	4,330	0	62	6,931
General State charges	4,131	2,256	0	0	6,387
Debt service	0	0	0	5,813	5,813
Capital projects	0	2	7,948	0	7,950
Total disbursements	61,238	63,284	8,486	5,875	138,883
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	11,410	7,366	1,555	6,154	26,485
Transfers to other funds	(7,298)	(3,730)	(1,449)	(14,048)	(26,525)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	591	0	591
Net other financing sources (uses)	4,112	3,636	697	(7,894)	551
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(36)	0	0	0	(36)
HCRA Operating Shortfall	(117)	117	0	0	0
Change in fund balance	(15,752)	(259)	199	48	(15,764)
Closing fund balance	(15,752)	2,253	(153)	436	(13,216)

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,253	(153)	436	2,536
Receipts:					
Taxes	41,289	9,754	2,154	13,682	66,879
Miscellaneous receipts	2,295	14,099	3,984	954	21,332
Federal grants	0	37,947	1,854	0	39,801
Total receipts	43,584	61,800	7,992	14,636	128,012
Disbursements:					
Grants to local governments	50,486	52,824	542	0	103,852
State operations:					
Personal Service	7,384	6,678	0	0	14,062
Non-Personal Service	2,595	4,360	0	62	7,017
General State charges	4,463	2,312	0	0	6,775
Debt service	0	0	0	6,207	6,207
Capital projects	0	2	7,846	0	7,848
Total disbursements	64,928	66,176	8,388	6,269	145,761
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	11,983	7,969	1,661	6,241	27,854
Transfers to other funds	(8,014)	(3,775)	(1,520)	(14,561)	(27,870)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	440	0	440
Net other financing sources (uses)	3,969	4,194	581	(8,320)	424
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(166)	0	0	0	(166)
HCRA Operating Shortfall	(25)	25	0	0	0
Change in fund balance	(17,234)	(157)	185	47	(17,159)
Closing fund balance	(17,234)	2,096	32	483	(14,623)

	тоtal 2,754	22,986 8,749 5,645 1,324 38,704	596 750 175 180 850 2,551 41	8,387 2,279 440 1,185 12,291 53,587	17,780 2,528 1,716 8,978 8,978 600 2,069 1,730 1,730 1,730 2,060 38,769	6,260 2,280 8,540 1,730 1,730 1,730 2,684 869 5,698 5,698	) (2,533) ) (88) 1,475
	March Projected 3,526	1,580 806 1,741 95 4,222	63 25 16 128 528 528 528	709 154 17 704 1,584 6,334	6,267 528 543 306 60 61 513 368 128 128 8,988 8,988	387 262 649 (84) (84) (466) (466) (466) (466) (180 223 223 86 9639	(3,305) (88) 1,475
	February Projected 4,737	1,214 606 161 94 2,075	59 63 10 0 35 167 3	147 1 16 29 193 2,438	843 350 356 866 41 41 35 86 85 86 295 295 295	421 166 587 587 587 305 24 91 128 26 3,649	(1,211) 0 0 0 0
	2009 January Projected 1,011	4,477 710 89 94 5,370	50 74 9 25 41 199 2	1,202 212 31 29 1,474 7,045	549 158 158 714 95 119 119 (145) (145) (145) (120) 1,947	477 168 645 346 8 8 71 245 57 381 381	3,726
	December Projected 923	1,420 888 1,195 95 3,598	2 2 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	853 267 31 130 1,281 5,050	1,610 116 89 89 462 423 79 73 479 3,434	496 160 656 (60) 392 255 238 47 47 47 47 47 47 62 47	88 0 0 2
	November Projected 3,561	(180) 687 62 95 664	50 184 16 297 297	73 207 34 110 424 1,387	1,292 55 56 882 882 24 113 88 83 83 25 25 25 25	456 141 597 147 177 76 221 69 69 643 4,025	(2,638) 0 0
	October Projected 5,673	276 652 0 1,023	65 17 13 187 2	475 197 31 9 712 1,924	585 505 152 1,224 45 89 (135) (135) 0 2,550	700 155 855 855 24 (94) (94) 26 177 4,036	(2,112) 0 0
	September Actuals 4,396	2,099 877 1,218 64 4,258	57 50 29 23 85 233 14	1,017 272 32 9 1,330 5,825	1,403 46 133 133 133 133 144 144 144 144 195 241 3,112	460 226 686 19 279 118 232 102 731 4,548	1,277 0 0
CASHFLOW GENERAL FUND 2008-2009 (dollars in millions)	August Actuals 4,234	1,540 684 85 82 2,391	42 11 18 0	308 52 519 3,028	477 223 79 363 363 20 (30) 146 153 17 17 431	532 181 713 278 36 90 90 205 53 384 2,866	162
GEI (dolla)	July Actuals 3,618	1,715 704 59 294 2,772	17 0 11 45 79 13	571 205 36 90 902 3,766	137 137 82 833 113 19 19 152 152 152 61	661 198 859 341 49 45 45 228 228 348 3,150	616
	June Actuals 3,546	2,382 847 948 80 4,257	42 4 21 212 279 0	950 424 52 44 1,470 6,006	1,923 454 394 761 761 14 359 320 320 320 4,837	476 191 667 (142) 220 72 203 77 572 572 572	72 0 0
	May Actuals 7,589	850 651 (17) 1,618	64 5 1 1 0 0 0 0	212 27 54 10 303 2,110	2,284 18 75 1,271 14 69 69 69 123 14 34 33	419 206 625 1,020 132 77 296 332 537 6,153	(4,043) 0 0 2.545
	2008 April Actuals 2,754	5,613 637 104 102 6,456	4 مى 1 مى مى م 1 مى مى مى 1 مى مى مى 1 مى مى مى 1 مى مى 1 مى مى 1 مى مى 1 مى مى 1 مى 1	1,870 174 54 2,099 8,674	410 20 892 50 60 60 123 29 20 29	775 226 1,001 489 240 100 131 738 3,839 3,839	4,835
	OPENING BALANCE	RECEIPTS: Personal Income Tax User Taxes and Fees Business Taxes Other Taxes Total Taxes	Licenses, fees, etc. Abandoned Property Reimbursement Investment income Other transactions Total Miscellaneous Receipts Federal Grants	PIT in excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service Sales Tax in Excess of LOAC Debt Service Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service All Other Total Transfers from Other Funds TOTAL RECEIPTS	DISBURSEMENTS: School Aid Higher Education All Other Education Medicaid - DOH Public Heatth Mental Hygiene Children and Families Temsportation All Other Total Local Assistance Grants	Personal Service Non-Personal Service Total State Operations General State Charges Debt Service Capital Projects State Share Medicaid Other Purposes Total Transfers to Other Funds TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	Excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over Disbursements HCRA Operating Shortfall Legislative/Administrative Actions to Close Gap

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND GOVERNMENT OVERSIGHT Agriculture and Markets, Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control Banking Department Consumer Protection Board Economic Development Capital Programs Economic Development Capital Programs Economic Development Corporation Energy Research and Development Authority Housing and Community Renewal, Division of Insurance Department Olympic Regionation Energy Research and Development Authority Housing and Community Renewal, Division of Insurance Department Science, Technology and Innovation, Foundation for Science, Technology and Innovation, Foundation for Stategic Investment Functional Total PARKS AND THE ENVIRONMENT Adirondack Park Agency Environmental Conservation, Department of Environmental Facilities Corporation Hudson River Park Trust Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Office of Functional Total Motor Vehicles, Department of Transportation Authority Metropolitan Transportation Authority Transportation Authority Transportation Authority	2007-2008 Actuals 106,078 16,109 82,523 41,578 1139,785 280,348 30,416 303,779 249,708 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 6,543 708 9,704 1,333,878 14,370 2,295,115 1,245 86,371 6,151,063 20,603 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 1,245 2,269 2,266 3,141 2,272 1,245 1,245 2,269 2,266 3,115 1,245 2,269 2,266 3,115 1,245 2,269 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,266 2,416 2,572 2,269 2,266 2,416 2,572 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,855 2,955 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,555 2,5555 2,5555 2,5555 2,5555 2,55555 2,5555555 2,55555555	Medicaid Transparency	2007-2008 Adjusted 106,078 106,078 82,523 41,578 139,785 280,348 303,779 249,708 6,533 88,955 44,350 9,704 1,383,878 1,3,878 1,3,878 1,3,379 249,708 1,4,370 2,441 1,272,082 1,4,370 2,0,603 1,4,370 2,0,603 1,2,45 86,371 6,151,063 6,151,063 6,151,063	2008-2009 Projected 107,503 177,142 78,993 4,720 48,800 125,927 498,136 27,054 352,845 310,974 13,559 77,559 36,616 8,000 1,708,062 11,417 20,682 33,313 11,417 20,682 33,313 11,280,917 1,734 1,734 1,734 1,734 1,734 1,734 2,000 6,521,865 7,703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,5703 2,57	2009-2010 Projected 110, 111 18, 634 79, 690 4, 818 13, 305 331, 059 331, 059 331, 059 331, 059 331, 059 331, 059 333, 759 14, 000 2, 494, 831 15, 000 2, 494, 831 15, 000 2, 793, 275 1, 804 15, 000 2, 275, 451 1, 249, 901 1, 275, 332 1, 804 1, 249, 301 1, 275, 332 1, 804 1, 275, 332 1, 3, 332 1, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3,	2010-2011 Projected 125,810 19,538 83,343 5,128 845,216 29,798 317,528 845,216 29,387 14,000 2,043,609 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,448 10,400 2,043,609 6,005 965,569 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,000 2,043,600 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,351 1,255,352 1,255,352 1,255,352 1,255,352 1,255,352 1,255,352 1,255,352 1,255,352 1,255,352 1,255,352 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,553 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552 1,255,552	2011-2012 Projected 114,771 114,771 19,871 82,476 5,008 68,584 331,036 331,036 331,036 331,036 331,036 331,036 331,036 10,630 6,008 960,785 10,630 6,008 960,785 10,630 6,008 960,785 10,630 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,951 11,9551 11,9551 11,9551 11,9551 11,9551 11,9551 11,9551 11,9551 11,9551 11,9551 11,9551 11,95551 11,95551 11,95551 11,95551 11,95551 11,955511
HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE Aging, Office for the Children and Family Services, Office of <i>OCFS</i> <i>OCFS - Medicaid</i> Health, Department of <i>Medicaid Atministration</i> <i>Health - Medicaid Assistance</i> Human Rights, Division of Labor, Department of Medicaid Inspector General, Office of Prevention of Domestic Violence, Office for Stem Cell and Innovation	234,607 2.972,714 2.972,714 2.972,714 36,549,449 31,040,404 31,040,404 31,040,404 31,040,404 36,549,400 16,007 561,263 561,263 561,263 16,007 2,432	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	234,607 2.972,714 2.939,209 33,505 36,549,449 31,040,404 33,205 38,272 4,670,773 4,670,773 47,840 2,432 47,840 2,432	227,121 227,121 3,117,911 3,068,700 49,211 37,138,136 31,424,629 853,000 4,860,507 19,768 594,066 92,248 92,248 524,066 92,248 19,768 524,153	232,343 2335,752 3,263,126 3,263,126 40,152,495 34,079,277 34,079,277 34,079,277 34,079,277 34,079,277 5,177,718 5,177,718 661,191 96,634 2,491 75,621	240,664 3,574,704 3,454,382 3,454,382 1,20,322 4,2,640,162 36,336,803 939,500 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850 5,363,850,850,850,850,850,850,850,850,850,850	244,704 3,766,743 3,623,954 145,606,446 9,089,845 9,089,845 9,089,845 9,089,845 9,089,845 9,089,845 9,099 5,532,851 0 21,391 655,078 102,715 2603 50,000

Update - 84 -

	CASH	CASH DISBURSEMENTS BY FUNCTION ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (thousands of dollars)	r FUNCTION FUNDS ars)				
	2007-2008 Actuals	Medicaid Transparency	2007-2008 Adjusted	2008-2009 Projected	2009-2010 Projected	2010-2011 Projected	2011-2012 Projected
HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE (Continued)							
Temporary and Disability Assistance, Office of	4,756,394	0	4,756,394	4,590,871	4,661,093	4,682,729	4,691,952
Welfare Assistance	3,217,951	0	3,217,951	3,053,589	3,117,868	3,117,781	3,118,781
Welfare Administration	369,646	0	369,646	368,290	370,005	370,005	370,005
All Other	1,168,797	0	1,168,797	1,168,992	1,173,220	1,194,943	1,203,166
Welfare Inspector General, Office of	1,073	0	1,073	1,476	1,521	1,581	1,605
Workers' Compensation Board Functional Total	194,007 45,335,949	0 0	194,007 45,335,949	203,807 46,003,028	194,070 49,434,329	199,636 52,208,126	204,198 55,347,435
MENTAL HEALTH							
Mental Health. Office of	2.548.711	442.327	2.991.038	3,139,591	3.470.370	3.755.957	3.889.147
OMH	2,548,711	(1,228,855)	1,319,856	1,427,873	1,644,908	1,784,489	1,861,895
OMH - Medicaid	0	1,671,182	1,671,182	1,711,718	1,825,462	1,971,468	2,027,252
Mental Hygiene, Department of	237	449,449	449,686	661,542	406,080	438,611	477,163
Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, Office of	3,395,365	548,766	3,944,131	4,150,517	4,346,660	4,585,840	4,703,115
OMRDD	3,395,365	(3,028,003)	367,362	546,847	584,754	592,137	602,537
OMRDD - Medicaid	0	3,576,769	3,576,769	3,603,670	3,761,906	3,993,703	4,100,578
Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services, Office of	598,292	16,187	614,479	635,864	751,447	776,300	798,659
OASAS	598,292 2	(60,784)	537,508	556,693	667,016	689,342	710,769
Davidommental Dischilittico Disminio Council	0 E E30	/6,9/1	/6,9/1 E E 20	11/1	84,431	86,958	87,890
Duality of Care for the Mentally Disabled Commission on	0,000		0,000	4,130	4, 130 17 876	4, -30 19.640	19,725
Functional Total	6,562,250	1,456,729	8,018,979	8,608,891	8,996,583	9,580,498	9,891,959
Capital Defenders Office	1,035	0	1,035	361	0	0	0
Correction, Commission of	2,767	0	2,767	2,653	2,785	2,927	2,956
Correctional Services, Department of	2,723,700	0	2,723,700	2,748,554	2,836,444	2,926,080	2,990,198
Crime Victims Board	63,894	0	63,894	63,033	64,185	64,312	64,364
Criminal Justice Services, Division of	295,043	0	295,043	315,113	242,331	243,065	241,158
Homeland Security	65,821	0	65,821	201,309	366,042	294,150	560,664
Investigation, Temporary State Commission of	3,663	0	3,663	3,882	0	0	0
Judicial Commissions	3,925	0	3,925	5,075	5,511	5,505	5,608
Military and Naval Affairs, Division of	449,205	0	449,205	279,501	284,323	223,027	189,131
Parole, Division of	208,618	0	208,618	196,122	210,093	231,998	236,482
Probation and Correctional Alternatives, Division of	74,765	0	74,765	78,470	73,853	75,498	76,186
State Police, Division of	663,255	0	663,255	690,401	724,817	769,240	766,662
Functional Total	4,555,691	0	4,555,691	4,584,474	4,810,384	4,835,802	5,133,409

Annual Information Statement Update, October 28, 2008

	CASH A	CASH DISBURSEMENTS BY FUNCTION ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (thousands of dollars)	r FUNCTION FUNDS ars)				
	2007-2008 Actuals	Medicaid Transparency	2007-2008 Adjusted	2008-2009 Projected	2009-2010 Projected	2010-2011 Projected	2011-2012 Projected
EDUCATION							
Arts, council on the City University of New York	1,105,307		03,420 1,105,307	1,354,141	1,430,458	1,533,863	1,569,664
Education, Department of School Aid	21,543,493	(80.000)	28,940,338 21.463.493	30,865,704 23.231.033	33,738,102 25,341.390	36,492,963 27.443.380	38,702,946 29.324.500
School Aid - Medicaid Assistance	0	80,000	80,000	100,000	80,000	80,000	80,000
STAK Property TaX Kellet Special Education Caterorical Programs	4,057,721		4,657,721 1,623,565	4,692,899 1 729,690	5,383,170 1 828 590	5,909,569 1 902 750	1 980,582 1 980 470
appoint Education Categorical Frograms All Other	1,115,559	0	1,115,559	1,112,082	1,104,952	1,157,264	1,122,394
Higher Education Services Corporation	966,555	0	966,555	939,212	953,180	957,962	958,570
Higher Education Capital Grants State University Construction Eurod	16 813		15 812 15 812	50,000 18 266	40,000 10 586	30,000	30,000
State University of New York	6,126,674		6,126,674	6,636,079	6,963,773	7,427,322	7,541,119
Functional Total	37,208,112	0	37,208,112	39,915,637	43,197,240	46,515,383	48,876,141
GENERAL GOVERNMENT							
Audit and Control, Department of Burdrat Division of the	250,228 38 216	0 0	250,228 38 216	272,777 78 963	274,840 78 505	283,088 84 613	286,517 84 533
Civil Service, Department of	24,988	0	24,988	23,370	24,231	24,977	25,187
Elections, State Board of	14,269	0	14,269	123,392	141,101	6,009	9,118
Employee Relations, Office of	3,613	00	3,613	4,093	4,043	4,321	4,359
General Services, Office of	223,178	00	223,178	225,710	226,551	230,934	234,211
Inspector General, Office of	6,567	0	6,567	6,687	7,000	7,246	7,322
Law, Department of	205,403	0 0	205,403	251,350	259,080	268,996	274,082
Lieutenant Governor, Office of the Lottery Division of	1,314 218 612		1,314 218.612	133 184 139	0 188 560	305 194 284	1,222 104 546
Public Employment Relations Board	3,657	0	3,657	3,985	3,985	4,237	4,280
Public Integrity, Commission on	1,733	0	1,733	4,984	5,147	5,249	5,582
Racing and Wagering Board, State Real Pronerty Services. Office of	24,477 62,770	0 0	24,477	20,701 60.412	21,240 64.454	22,091 66,000	22,191 67.455
Regulatory Reform, Governor's Office of	3,850	0	3,850	3,168	3,273	3,396	3,396
State, Department of	200,896	0	200,896	188,604	160,719	163,637	160,102
Tax Appeals, Division of Teverion and Einance, Denatment of	3,325 382 325		3,325 382 325	3,168 372 104	3,245 384 306	3,414	3,414 402 614
Technology, Office for	21,468	0	21,468	49,815	175,633	214,785	194,869
Lobbying, Temporary State Commission on	1,093	0	1,093	0	0	0	0
Veterans Affairs, Division of Functional Total	15,429 1,727,578	00	15,429 1.727,578	16,334 1,913,556	16,427 2,062,974	17,382 2.031.750	16,956 2.024,191
ALL OTHER CATEGORIES Legislature	216.946	0	216.946	219.279	221.931	221.974	221.974
Judiciary (excluding fringe benefits)	2,266,864	0	2,266,864	2,482,852	2,622,960	2,838,328	2,991,500
World Trade Center	39,755	0	39,755	80,000	70,000	35,000	32,500
Local Government Assistance Long-Term Debt Service	917,495 4 008 752		917,495 4 008 752	1,229,875 4 128 625	1,398,886 4 636 428	1,470,899 5 297 121	1,468,639
Capital Projects	0	0	0		0	0	00
General State Charges	3,997,233	(1,456,729)	2,540,504	2,472,282	2,972,905	3,421,704	3,728,225
Miscellaneous Functional Total	30,028 11,477,073	0 (1,456,729)	30,028 10,020,344	(876,545) 9,736,368	(238,836) 11,684,274	(351,269) 12,933,757	5,280,421 13,723,259
TOTAL ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS SPENDING	116,056,407	0	116,056,407	120,763,286	131,153,567	138,884,076	145,762,256
GSC: Agency disbursements include grants to local governments, state operations and general state charges, which is a departure from prior Financial plan publications. In prior reports, general state charges were excluded from agency spending totals.	nents, state operations and ge	neral state charges, wl	hich is a departure fi	rom prior Financial p	lan publications. In	prior reports, genera	il state charges
Medicaid: To facilitate comparable reporting of spending tren	nds and annual arowth. 2007-C	08 results are adjusted	to be consistent with	h the budaetina of 20	008-09 Medicaid spe	endina by agency. A	diustments bv
agency and financial plan category of spending by fund are available in the 2008-09 Enacted Budget Report.	available in the 2008-09 Enacte	ed Budget Report.		2			
Source: NYS DOB							

#### GAAP FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

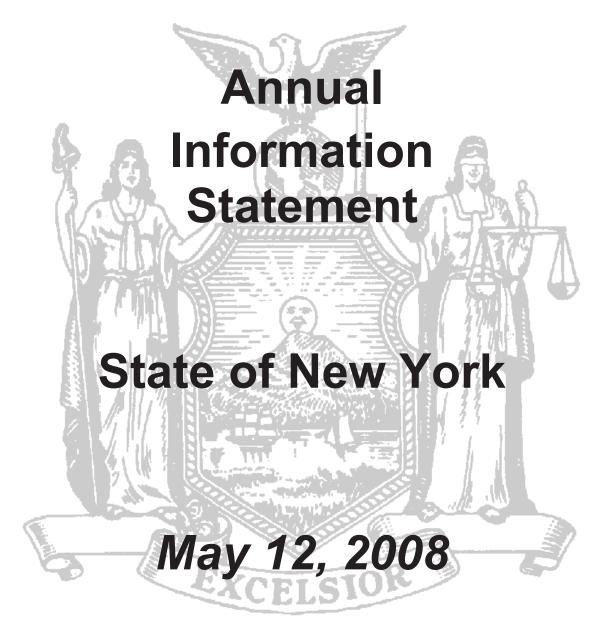
	First Quarter	Change	Mid-Year
Revenues:			
Taxes:			
Personal income tax	21,901	(1,113)	20,788
User taxes and fees	8,691	(54)	8,637
Business taxes	6,145	(404)	5,741
Other taxes	1,284	23	1,307
Miscellaneous revenues	4,643	3	4,646
Federal grants	41	0	41
Total revenues	42,705	(1,545)	41,160
Expenditures:			
Grants to local governments	40,514	(428)	40,086
State operations	11,597	543	12,140
General State charges	4,070	(34)	4,036
Debt service	0	0	0
Capital projects	1	0	1
Total expenditures	56,182	81	56,263
Other financing sources (uses):			
Transfers from other funds	15,653	(338)	15,315
Transfers to other funds	(6,345)	78	(6,267)
Proceeds from financing arrangements/	0		0
advance refundings	367	26	393
Net other financing sources (uses)	9,675	(234)	9,441
Excess (deficiency) of revenues and other financing sources			
over expenditures and other financing uses	(3,802)	(1,860)	(5,662)
	(3,002)	(1,000)	(3,002)
Legislative/Administrative Actions to Close Gap	0	1,387	1,387
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	(3,802)	(473)	(4,275)
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	149		(324)

Source: NYS DOB

#### GAAP FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2008-2009 THROUGH 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	2008-2009 Mid-Year	2009-2010 Projected	2010-2011 Projected	2011-2012 Projected
Revenues:				
Taxes:				
Personal income tax	20,788	22,106	21,703	23,524
User taxes and fees	8,637	8,951	9,170	9,545
Business taxes	5,741	5,670	6,182	6,363
Other taxes	1,307	1,185	1,228	1,291
Miscellaneous revenues	4,646	4,747	4,735	4,774
Federal grants	41	0	0	0
Total revenues	41,160	42,659	43,018	45,497
Expenditures:				
Grants to local governments	40,086	45,277	49,207	52,361
State operations	12,140	12,880	14,949	15,393
General State charges	4,036	3,938	2,813	3,215
Debt service	4,030	3,938 0	2,013	5,215
Capital projects	1	0	0	0
Total expenditures	56,263	62,095	66,969	70,969
Total experiatures	30,200	02,000	00,000	10,000
Other financing sources (uses):				
Transfers from other funds	15,315	14,189	14,624	15,142
Transfers to other funds	(6,267)	(6,579)	(7,425)	(8,057)
Proceeds from financing arrangements/	(-,)	(-,)	(,,,==)	(-,)
advance refundings	393	355	360	359
Net other financing sources (uses)	9,441	7,965	7,559	7,444
<b>3</b> ( )	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
(Excess) deficiency of revenues and other financing sources over expenditures and other				
financing uses	(5,662)	(11,471)	(16,392)	(18,028)
Legislative/Administrative Actions to Close Gap	1,387	0	0	0
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	(4,275)	(11,471)	(16,392)	(18,028)

Source: NYS DOB



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# Annual Information Statement State of New York

Dated: May 12, 2008

# **Table of Contents**

Annual Information Statement Introduction	
Usage Notice	
Current Fiscal Year	.4
2008-09 Enacted Budget Financial Plan Overview	.4
Changes to the Executive Budget	
2008-09 Receipts and Disbursements Forecast	
General Fund Financial Plan Outyear Projections	. 41
Financial Plan Reserves	. 51
Cash Flow Forecast	. 51
GAAP-Basis Financial Plans/GASB Statement 45	. 70
Special Considerations	

#### THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS ARE INCLUDED BY CROSS-REFERENCE

#### **Prior Fiscal Years**

Cash-Basis Results for Prior Fiscal Years GAAP-Basis Results for Prior Fiscal Years

#### **Economics and Demographics**

The U.S. Economy The New York Economy Economic and Demographic Trends

#### **Debt and Other Financing Activities**

State Debt and Other Financings State-Related Debt State-Related Debt Long-Term Trends State-Related Debt Service Requirements Limitations on State-Supported Debt 2008-09 State Borrowing Plan

#### State Organization

State Government State Financial Procedures State Government Employment State Retirement Systems

#### Authorities and Localities

Public Authorities The City of New York Other Localities

#### Litigation

General Real Property Claims Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement State Medicaid Program West Valley Litigation

#### Exhibit A to Annual Information Statement Glossary of Financial Terms

Exhibit B to Annual Information Statement Principal State Taxes and Fees

Exhibit C to Annual Information Statement Medicaid Allocation

# Annual Information Statement of the State of New York

# Introduction

This Annual Information Statement ("AIS") is dated May 12, 2008 and contains information only through that date. This AIS constitutes the official disclosure information regarding the financial condition of the State of New York (the "State") and replaces the Annual Information Statement dated May 8, 2007 and all updates and supplements thereto. This AIS is scheduled to be updated on a quarterly basis (in August 2008, November 2008, and February 2009) and is subject to being supplemented from time to time as developments may warrant. This AIS, including the Exhibits attached hereto, should be read in its entirety, together with any update or supplement issued during the fiscal year.

In this AIS, readers will find:

- 1. A section entitled the "Current Fiscal Year" that contains (a) extracts from the 2008-09 Enacted Budget Financial Plan, dated May 1, 2008 (the "Financial Plan"), prepared by the Division of the Budget ("DOB"), including the State's official Financial Plan projections, and (b) a discussion of potential risks that may affect the Financial Plan during the State's current fiscal year under the heading "Special Considerations." The first part of the section entitled "Current Fiscal Year" summarizes the major components of the 2008-09 Enacted Budget and the projected impact on operations, annual spending growth, and the magnitude of future potential budget gaps; the second part provides detailed information on projected total receipts and disbursements in the State's governmental funds in 2008-09.
- 2. Information on other subjects relevant to the State's fiscal condition, including: (a) operating results for the three prior fiscal years, (b) the State's revised economic forecast and a profile of the State economy, (c) debt and other financing activities, (d) governmental organization, and (e) activities of public authorities and localities.
- 3. The status of significant litigation that has the potential to adversely affect the State's finances.

DOB is responsible for preparing the State's Financial Plan and presenting the information that appears in this AIS on behalf of the State. In preparing this AIS, DOB relies on information drawn from other sources, including the Office of the State Comptroller ("OSC"), that DOB believes to be reliable. Information relating to matters described in the section entitled "Litigation" is furnished by the State Office of the Attorney General.

During the fiscal year, the Governor, the State Comptroller, State legislators, and others may issue statements or reports that contain predictions, projections or other information relating to the State's financial condition, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected baseline gaps for future fiscal years, that may vary materially from the information provided in this AIS. Investors and other market participants should, however, refer to this AIS, as updated or supplemented, for official information regarding the financial condition of the State.

The economic and financial condition of the State may be affected by various financial, social, economic, environmental and political factors. These factors can be very complex, may vary from fiscal

year to fiscal year, and are frequently the result of actions taken or not taken, not only by the State and its agencies and instrumentalities, but also by entities, such as the federal government or other nations that are not under the control of the State. Because of the uncertainty and unpredictability of these factors, their impact cannot, as a practical matter, be included in the assumptions underlying the State's projections at this time.

The State intends to announce publicly whenever an update or a supplement is issued. The State may choose to incorporate by reference all or a portion of this AIS in Official Statements or related disclosure documents for State or State-supported debt issuance. The State has filed this AIS directly with the Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repositories (NRMSIRs) and with the Central Post Office, Disclosure USA. The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas established this internet-based disclosure filing system, approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission, to facilitate the transmission of disclosure-related information to the NRMSIRs. An official copy of this AIS may be obtained by contacting Mr. Dominic Colafati, Chief Budget Examiner, New York State Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 473-8705 or from any NRMSIR. OSC expects to issue the Basic Financial Statements for the 2007-08 fiscal year in July 2008. Copies may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 and will be available on its website at www.osc.state.ny.us.

# **Usage Notice**

The AIS has been supplied by the State to provide updated information about the financial condition of the State in connection with financings of certain issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations and for which the State has contractually obligated itself to provide such information pursuant to an applicable continuing disclosure agreement (a "CDA").

An <u>informational copy</u> of this AIS is available on the DOB website (<u>www.budget.state.ny.us</u>). The availability of this AIS in electronic form at DOB's website is being provided solely as a matter of convenience to readers and does not create any implication that there have been no changes in the financial condition of the State at any time subsequent to its release date. Maintenance of the AIS on the website is <u>not</u> intended as a republication of the information therein on any date subsequent to its release date.

Neither this AIS nor any portion thereof may be (i) included in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document, or incorporated by reference therein, unless DOB has expressly consented thereto following a written request to the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224 or (ii) considered to be continuing disclosure in connection with any offering unless a CDA relating to the series of bonds or notes has been executed by DOB. Any such use, or incorporation by reference, of this AIS or any portion thereof in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document or continuing disclosure filing without such consent and agreement by DOB is unauthorized and the State expressly disclaims any responsibility with respect to the inclusion, intended use, and updating of this AIS if so misused.

# **Current Fiscal Year**

*The 2008-09 Enacted Budget Financial Plan, extracts of which are set forth below, was prepared by the DOB and reflects the actions of the Legislature and Governor.* 

The Financial Plan contains estimates for the 2008-09 fiscal year and projections for the 2009-10 through 2011-12 fiscal years. As such, it contains estimates and projections of future results that should not be construed as statements of fact. These estimates and projections are based upon various assumptions that may be affected by numerous factors, including future economic conditions in the State and nation and potential litigation. There can be no assurance that actual results will not differ materially and adversely from the estimates and projections contained in the Financial Plan set forth below.

The State accounts for all of its spending and revenues by the fund in which the activity takes place (such as the General Fund), and the broad category or purpose of that activity (such as Grants to Local Governments). The Financial Plan tables sort all State projections and results by fund and category. The State Constitution requires the Governor to submit an Executive Budget that is balanced on a cash basis in the General Fund — the Fund that receives the majority of State taxes, and all income not earmarked for a particular program or activity. Since this is the fund that is statutorily required to be balanced, the focus of the State's budget discussion is often weighted toward the General Fund.

In addition to the General Fund, the State reports spending and revenue activity by other broad measures: including State Operating Funds, which includes the General Fund and funds specified for dedicated purposes, but excludes capital project funds and Federal Funds; and All Governmental Funds ("All Funds"), which includes both State and Federal Funds and provides the most comprehensive view of the financial operations of the State.

Fund types of the State include: the General Fund; State special revenue funds (SRFs), which receive certain dedicated taxes, fees and other revenues that are used for a specified purpose; Federal SRFs, which receive Federal grants; State and Federal Capital Projects Funds, which account for costs incurred in the construction and reconstruction of roads, bridges, prisons, and other infrastructure projects; and Debt Service Funds, which pay principal, interest and related expenses on long-term bonds issued by the State and its public authorities.

# 2008-09 Enacted Budget Financial Plan Overview

The Legislature completed action on the State Budget for the 2008-09 fiscal year on April 9, 2008, nine days after the start of the State fiscal year (interim appropriations were enacted for the period from April 1 to April 8 to meet contractual and other obligations until final enactment of the State Budget). Governor Paterson did not veto any legislative additions. Consistent with past practice, the Legislature enacted all debt service appropriations without amendment before the start of the fiscal year (on March 12, 2008).

On April 11, 2008, following final action on the budget, members of the Public Employees Federation (PEF), which represents approximately 52,000 State employees, ratified a new labor contract with the State covering fiscal years 2007-08 through 2010-11. The General Fund costs of the contract are estimated at \$254 million in 2008-09, which includes a retroactive payment for 2007-08. The Legislature has not yet passed the enabling legislation needed for the contract to take effect, but the Financial Plan

nonetheless includes these costs. The costs will be financed in 2008-09 from the reserve designated for this purpose. (See "Labor Settlements" later in this section.)

DOB, which prepares the official Financial Plan for the State, projects that the Enacted Budget Financial Plan for 2008-09 is balanced in the General Fund on a cash basis, as required by law. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan closes a current-services gap estimated at \$5.2 billion and funds \$873 million in new initiatives. General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, are projected to total \$55.6 billion. General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, are estimated at \$56.4 billion. The State expects to use \$723 million in designated reserves in 2008-09, most of which will be used to finance the cost of labor settlements with State employee unions that have ratified their contracts. The State expects to close the 2008-09 fiscal year with a balance of \$2.0 billion in the General Fund, down from an opening balance of \$2.8 billion. (See "General Fund Closing Balances" later in this section.)

Spending in State Operating Funds at the time of budget enactment was projected at \$80.5 billion in 2008-09, an increase of 4.5 percent over 2007-08 results. State spending growth in the current Financial Plan, which includes the impact of the labor settlement that PEF ratified after budget enactment, is estimated at \$80.9 billion, an annual increase of 5.0 percent. (See "Annual Spending Growth" later in this section.)

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan projects current-services budget gaps in future years of \$5.0 billion in 2009-10 growing to \$7.7 billion in 2010-11 and \$8.8 billion in 2011-12. The gap estimates are meant to provide a general perspective on the State's long-term operating forecast, and will be revised with each quarterly Financial Plan Update. (See the section on "General Fund Financial Plan Outyear Projections" later in this AIS.) Over the past five years, DOB estimates that the State has closed current-services gaps of \$9.3 billion in 2003-04, \$5.1 billion in 2004-05, \$4.2 billion in 2005-06, \$762 million in 2006-07, and \$1.6 billion in 2007-08. By law, the Governor must annually submit, and the Legislature must enact, a budget that is balanced on a cash-basis in the General Fund.

On April 21, 2008, Governor Paterson directed all State agencies to prepare spending and management plans. The State workforce estimate for 2008-09, which is currently at 201,170 positions, is expected to be modified at the First Quarterly Update to the Financial Plan to reflect the impact of the approved plans. The management plans must be submitted to the DOB by May 16, 2008.

The Enacted Budget forecast is subject to many complex economic, social, environmental and political risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside of the ability of the State to control. These include, but are not limited to, the performance of the national and State economies; the impact of continuing write-downs and other costs on the profitability of the financial services sector, and the concomitant effect on bonus income and capital gains realizations; litigation against the State, including potential challenges to the constitutionality of certain tax actions authorized in the budget; and actions taken by the Federal government, including audits, disallowances, and changes in aid levels. In addition, the forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties, including, but not limited to, the sale of development rights for a video lottery terminal (VLT) facility at the Aqueduct racetrack; the enforcement of certain tax regulations on Native American reservations; and the achievement of cost-saving measures at the levels projected. Such risks and uncertainties, if they were to materialize, could have a materially adverse impact on the Financial Plan in the current year (See the section on "Special Considerations" later in this AIS.)

Financial P	lan Information		
(million	s of dollars)		
	2006-07 Actual	2007-08 Results*	2008-09 Enacted Budget**
State Operating Funds Budget			
Size of Budget (at time of enactment)	\$73,489	\$77,001	\$80,501
Annual Growth	11.0%	4.8%	4.5%
Size of Budget (incl. Labor Settlment after enactment) Annual Growth, as adjusted			\$80,862 5.0%
NYS Long-Term Estimated Personal Income Growth	5.3%	5.3%	5.3%
Other Budget Measures (Annual Growth)			
General Fund (with transfers)	\$51,591	\$53,385	\$56,361
	11.0%	3.5%	5.6%
State Funds (Including Capital)	\$77,311	\$81,377	\$85,972
	10.9%	5.3%	5.6%
Capital Budget (Federal and State)	\$5,559	\$6,131	\$7,080
	17.0%	10.3%	15.5%
Federal Operating	\$33,716	\$32,924	\$33,664
	1.0%	-2.3%	2.2%
All Governmental Funds	\$112,764	\$116,056	\$121,606
	8.1%	2.9%	4.8%
All Govt'l Funds (Including "Off-Budget" Capital)	\$114,056	\$117,690	\$123,674
	8.3%	3.2%	5.1%
Inflation (CPI) Growth	3.4%	3.3%	3.1%
All Funds Receipts			
Taxes	\$58,739	\$60,871	\$63,904
Miscellaneous Receipts	\$18,078	\$19,640	\$20,084
Federal Grants	\$35,579	\$34,909	\$35,956
Total Receipts	\$112,396	\$115,420	\$119,944
Base Tax Growth	12.8%	6.0%	2.6%
General Fund Outyear Gap Forecast			
2008-09	N/A	N/A	\$0
2009-10	N/A	N/A	(\$5,016)
2010-11	N/A	N/A	(\$7,731)
2011-12	N/A	N/A	(\$8,762)
Total General Fund Reserves (year-end)	\$3,045	\$2,754	\$2,031
State Workforce (# of FTEs at year-end)	195,526	199,754	201,170 **
Debt			
Debt Service as % All Funds	4.5%	4.0%	4.4%
State Related Debt Outstanding	4.3 <i>%</i> \$48,095	4.0 % \$49,579	4.4 <i>%</i> \$52,794

\* Unaudited Year-End Results

\*\* Projection

\*\*\* Does not reflect the workforce impact of agency management plans, proposals for which are due to DOB by May 16, 2008

### Current-Services Gap for 2008-09

The Enacted Budget closes a current-services budget gap in 2008-09 that is estimated at \$5.2 billion by DOB. The current-services gap represents the difference between the expected level of tax receipts and other receipts based on the current economic forecast and transactions authorized in law and the estimated cost of maintaining programs, activities, and other obligations at the level required in current law. The current-services gap is the starting point for budget development, determining the scope of actions that must be taken to achieve a balanced budget. By definition, the current services gap does not reflect any of the actions that were recommended or ultimately enacted to balance the budget. The table below summarizes the revisions to the current-services gaps over the four-year Financial Plan horizon.

(mil	lions of dollars)			
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
Initial Current Services Gaps	(4,422)	(6,154)	(7,697)	(9,454)
21-Day Receipts Reestimates	(304)	(481)	(485)	(489)
21-Day Disbursement Reestimates	147	100	(58)	39
21-Day Current Services Gaps	(4,579)	(6,535)	(8,240)	(9,904
Consensus Receipts Revisions	(300)	(300)	(300)	(300
Additional Receipts Revisions	(532)	(712)	(691)	(645
PEF Labor Settlement	(254)	(265)	(399)	(399
Disbursement Reestimates	442	127	12	60
Current Services Gaps Before Enacted Actions	(5,223)	(7,685)	(9,618)	(11,188

## **Current-Services Receipts Changes (Since Executive Budget)**

Since the Executive Budget for 2008-09 was introduced in January 2008, DOB has reduced its current-services forecast for General Fund receipts in 2008-09 by \$1.13 billion. On February 12, 2008, DOB issued an updated Executive Budget Financial Plan to accompany Governor Spitzer's amendments to the Executive Budget (the "21-Day Financial Plan"), at which time it reduced projected General Fund receipts (exclusive of proposed law changes) by \$304 million for 2008-09, largely on the basis of updated economic information and actual receipts experience through January 2008. This was followed on March 1, 2008 by the Executive and Legislature reaching a consensus that General Fund receipts in 2008-09 should be further reduced by \$300 million from the level projected in the 21-Day Financial Plan. DOB has since concluded, along with a growing number of other economic forecasters, that the economy is now entering recession (see the section on "Special Considerations" later in this AIS). Accordingly, DOB has reduced its revenue forecast by an additional \$532 million as part of the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

## **Current-Services Disbursements Changes (Since Executive Budget)**

DOB revised its current-services spending forecast based on a review of year-end results for 2007-08 and program trends. The PEF labor settlement increased costs. The forecast for Medicaid spending was lowered by \$325 million in 2008-09, reflecting service trends and the effectiveness of audit and compliance activities. Spending estimates for a number of other programs were also reduced in 2008-09. For the most part, the revisions were made in agencies and programs where spending in 2007-08 came in below planned levels and where the trend is expected to continue in 2008-09.

## The Enacted Budget Closes the 2008-09 Current-Services Gap

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan for 2008-09 is balanced on a cash basis in the General Fund, closing a current-services gap of \$5.2 billion, as estimated by DOB. The plan is sufficient to eliminate the entire gap and finance new initiatives. The following table summarizes the plan.

2008-09 Enacted Budget Gener (millions o	-			
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-1
Current Services Gaps	(5,223)	(7,685)	(9,618)	(11,188
Savings Plan	6,096	3,888	3,684	3,967
Savings Actions <sup>1</sup>	2,835	2,784	2,586	3,102
Across-the-Board Reductions (Total)	778	778	780	78
Across-the-Board Reductions Accruing to Other Funds	(293)	(292)	(292)	(29)
Health Care <sup>2</sup>	763	928	846	1,37
Health Care Financing: Cigarette Tax <sup>3</sup>	265	296	292	29
STAR	354	400	185	19
General State Charges	202	79	84	8
Mental Hygiene	199	220	254	25
Welfare/TANF	155	163	163	16
Judicial Pay Raise Exclusion	143	37	37	3
Criminal Justice	20	12	16	1
All Other <sup>4</sup>	253	163	221	19
Revenue Actions	1,264	1,075	1,069	83
Improve Audit and Compliance Efforts	487	239	322	35
Capital Base Rate Reduction/Cap Elimination	89	71	71	(7
LLC Minimum Partner Fees	85	85	85	8
Sales Tax Nexus	50	73	85	9
Federal QPAI Decoupling	50	50	50	5
Credit Card Nexus	49	39	39	3
REIT Loophole Correction	42	64	64	(10
Abandoned Property	150	100	100	10
Authority Resources	60	35	35	
All Other	202	319	218	28
Non-Recurring Actions	1,377	29	29	2
VLT Development Rights	250	0	0	
Phase in AIM Restoration for NYC	82	0	0	
Bond Finance Certain Eligible Capital Costs	173	(21)	(21)	(2
Blanket Sweeps Authorization	150	50	50	5
All Other	722	0	0	
Use of Reserves to Finance Labor Settlements	620	0	0	
New Initiatives <sup>5</sup>	(873)	(1,219)	(1,797)	(1,54
Education	(447)	(391)	(633)	(29
Health Care	(156)	(289)	(381)	(45
Community Projects Fund Deposits	0	(111)	(129)	
Human Services COLA	0	(88)	(180)	(27
All Other	(270)	(340)	(474)	(51
Enacted Budget Gaps	0	(5,016)	(7,731)	(8,76

<sup>1</sup> Savings are net of legislative denial of cost-savings measures. New initiatives authorized in the budget are presented separately.

<sup>2</sup> Includes Medicaid, Health, and Aging. Excludes certain resources and HCRA savings.

<sup>3</sup> Tax revenues will be deposited to the Health Care Resources Fund and used to finance State health care costs, including Medicaid.

<sup>4</sup> Includes, among other things, State operations savings not displayed in above totals.

<sup>5</sup> Commitments authorized in the Enacted Budget above current-services levels.

### **Savings Actions**

Savings actions, which for the most part include recurring reductions in spending, are valued at \$2.8 billion, comprising approximately 50 percent of the gap-closing plan. The actions include across-theboard reductions in the operating budgets for State agencies and "non-entitlement" local assistance programs; diverse measures to control health care spending; slowing the phase-in of the "middle-class" School Tax-Relief Program; operational controls on State agencies, including management of overtime costs; and a range of other cost-savings measures.

#### Health Care

Health care savings, including savings in Medicaid, HCRA programs, public health and aging, total \$828 million in 2008-09 from all sources. In the General Fund, savings total \$763 million in 2008-09 and grow to \$928 million in 2009-10. Actions include intensifying audit activities to reduce fraud, expanding controls on pharmaceutical programs, adjusting reimbursement rates for prescription drugs, reducing inflationary growth in Medicaid rates, limiting managed care premium increases, and implementing new strategies to improve utilization management and patient outcomes. Other savings result from the reduction of detoxification reimbursement, implementation of the Berger Commission recommendations for hospitals and nursing homes, limitations on the Early Intervention (EI) cost-of-living increase, and reductions in discretionary public health and aging spending.

#### Health Care Financing: Cigarette Tax

The Enacted Budget raises the tax on cigarettes by \$1.25 per pack, effective June 3, 2008, bringing the total State tax to \$2.75 per pack. The additional revenues generated by the tax increase, estimated at \$265 million in 2008-09, are to be deposited into the Health Care Resources Fund and help finance health care costs, including Medicaid.

#### Across-the Board Reductions

At Governor Patterson's direction, DOB identified \$778 million in across-the-board reductions in State Operating Funds. The General Fund savings from the reductions total \$485 million, which consist of \$322 million in State Operations and \$163 million in local assistance payments.

	oss-the-Board R illions of dollars)		
	State Operations	Local Assistance	Total
State Operating Funds Total	509	269	778
General Fund	322	163	485
Other State Funds	187	106	293
Legislative-Financed Changes	(4)	(64)	(68)
General Fund	(4)	(64)	(68)
Other State Funds	-	-	-
Net Savings	505	205	710
General Fund	318	99	417
Other State Funds	187	106	293

The Legislature financed the restoration of \$68 million of the reductions as part of their changes to the Executive Budget, and identified a commensurate level of new resources. The restorations were primarily for the Aid and Incentives to Municipalities (AIM) program (\$18 million), the Tuition Assistance Program (TAP) (\$15 million), the State University of New York (SUNY) Community College Aid (\$9 million), certain education programs (\$4 million), and State payments to local governments for the administration of the welfare program (\$6 million).

#### School Tax Relief Program

The Enacted Budget provides for a slower phase-in of the basic middle-class School Tax Relief (STAR) rebate and related New York City income tax payments; a reduction in the STAR credit for New York City resident personal income taxpayers with incomes above \$250,000; a change in the adjustment that limits annual reductions in the STAR exemption amount due to increased property values, from 5 percent to 10 percent in 2008-09 and 11 percent in 2009-10 and thereafter; and authorization for the State to offset middle-class STAR rebates owed to individuals who are delinquent on their taxes, child support, or other legal debt obligations. After these actions, the State will finance \$4.7 billion in total property tax relief in 2008-09 (nearly \$5 billion on a commitment basis), growing to \$6.2 billion over the next few years.

#### General State Charges

Savings in General State Charges are expected to be realized through an eligibility audit to eliminate health insurance coverage for ineligible dependents, the pre-payment of a portion of the 2008-09 pension obligation at the close of 2007-08, the application of available health insurance dividends, and elimination of fringe benefit waivers for certain State agencies.

#### Mental Hygiene

In this area, savings are expected from, among other things, the generation of additional third-party revenues that will be used to reduce General Fund costs, management of program expansions, and continued vacancy, overtime, and other operational controls.

## Welfare/Temporary Assistance for Needy Families

Savings in welfare are expected to take several forms. The Enacted Budget increases the level of Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) resources available to offset the State's Earned Income Tax Credit (EITC). This is done by allocating certain TANF-funded programs on a cash rather than commitment basis. In addition, the budget makes additional TANF resources available by discontinuing funding for certain 2004-05 program commitments and eliminating several functions that are not essential.

#### Other Savings

These cover a broad range of State activities and agencies. Operational savings include hiring controls, including not filling vacancies for non-essential positions; management of overtime; and energy and other utility savings. In addition, the savings plan reduces a planned deposit to the member-item fund and eliminates certain initiatives enacted in 2007-08. Finally, the Enacted Budget includes no funding for the pay increases requested by the Judiciary in its budget submission, the costs of which were included in the current-services forecast in the Executive Budget.

## **Revenue Actions**

The Enacted Budget includes \$1.3 billion in General Fund revenue actions. The Department of Taxation and Finance is to enhance audit initiatives, bolstered by the hiring of new auditors, and institute

a voluntary tax compliance initiative to encourage timely payments by delinquent taxpayers. Other revenue actions include:

- Restructuring and streamlining the fees on Limited Liability Companies (LLCs) and the minimum taxes on corporations so that they are based on New York income;
- Subjecting credit card companies with a qualifying number of customers or receipts in New York State to the bank tax;
- Amending the 2007 legislation that was intended to fully close the Real Estate Investment Trust/Regulated Investment Company (REIT/RICs) loophole;
- Temporarily raising the tax limitation amount in the capital base tax for non-manufacturing companies from \$1 million to \$10 million for three years beginning in the 2008 tax year and reducing the tax rate from 0.178 percent to 0.15 percent, starting with the 2008 tax year; and
- Decoupling New York State from the Federal Qualified Production Activity Income (QPAI) deduction (currently a 6 percent deduction of qualifying income) provided under Internal Revenue Code section 199.

## Non-Recurring Resources

The State typically uses some non-recurring resources each year to support operations. Over the past five years, the State Budget has included estimated non-recurring resources, including reserves, of \$3.2 billion in 2003-04, \$2.1 billion in 2004-05, \$889 million in 2005-06, \$259 million in 2006-07, and \$1.4 billion in 2007-08, as estimated by DOB. DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget Financial Plan for 2008-09 includes approximately \$1.4 billion in non-recurring resources to help balance the General Fund and \$620 million in reserves to finance ratified labor settlements. The latter is money the State set aside in prior years with the explicit purpose of financing the current round of labor settlement costs. The following table summarizes the non-recurring actions.

General Fund Non-Recurring Resources (millions of dollars)	
	2008-09
VLT Development Rights	250
Bonding Capital Originally Planned to be Cash Financed (incl. Software	173
Sweep Excess Balances	150
Transfer SONYMA Excess Balances to the General Fund	100
Sale of Mental Hygiene Surplus Properties	100
Additional 5 Percent Business Tax Prepayment	95
Partial Restoration of NYC AIM	82
Sweep Excess EPF Fund Balances to General Fund	80
Sweep Excess EPIC Fund Balances to General Fund	70
Mental Hygiene: Federal PIA Revenues/Cash Management	66
Recovery of Early Intervention Overpayments to New York City	60
Student Loan Default Fee	27
District Attorney Settlement Revenues	25
Pension Bill Prepayment Interest Savings	24
Sweep Excess Motor Vehicle Fund Balances to General Fund	16
All other	59
Total One-Time Resources	1,377
Use of Reserves to Finance Labor Settlements	620
Total Non-Recurring Resources	1,997

There are two non-recurring transactions in 2008-09 that differ from typical fund sweeps, overpayment recoveries, and other routine actions. The first is an anticipated payment by a private operator for the development rights of a VLT facility at Aqueduct racetrack. The State is expected to finance the construction of, and own, the facility. The private operator would be granted an exclusive right to run the facility, subject to satisfying certain performance requirements. The facility is expected to generate annual net revenue in the range of \$300 million for public education when it is fully operational. The second is an aid payment to New York City under the AIM program at a level less than planned in the current-services forecast.

#### Initiatives

Initiatives, above the substantial investments already included in the current-services forecast, total an estimated \$873 million in 2008-09. The initiatives include increased aid for public education, the reinvestment of certain health care savings into ambulatory and primary care improvements, and the extension of the Cost-of-Living Adjustment (COLA) for human service providers through 2011-12. Other initiatives were included for a range of activities and purposes, including higher education, agriculture, housing, and economic development. (See the section on "Changes to the Executive Budget" later in this AIS.)

	stimated Closing Bala lions of dollars)	ance	
	2007-08 Results *	2008-09 Enacted	Change
Projected Year-End Fund Balance	2,754	2,031	(723)
<u>Undesignated Reserves</u>	1,227	1,227	0
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	1,031	0
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	175	0
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0
Designated Reserves	1,527	804	(723)
For Labor Settlement	1,065	445	(620)
For Debt Reduction	122	122	0
Community Projects Fund	340	237	(103)

#### General Fund Closing Balances

\* Unaudited Year-End Results

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan projects that the General Fund will end the 2008-09 fiscal year with a balance of \$2.0 billion. This is a decrease of \$723 million from 2007-08. It reflects the planned use of \$620 million in reserves to finance the costs of labor settlements (\$254 million for the PEF contract and the remainder for unions that settled in 2007-08), and \$103 million for member-items in the Community Projects Fund. Market conditions will determine whether all or a portion of the Debt Reduction Reserve will be used in the current year. Balances in the other reserves are expected to remain unchanged. The closing balance would decrease if the State were to reach collective bargaining settlements with other unions in the current year.

#### Labor Settlements

The State has new contracts with four labor unions, the Civil Service Employees Association (CSEA), United University Professions (UUP), PEF, and District Council 37, and has extended similar changes in pay and benefits to management/confidential (M/C) employees. Under terms of the four-year contracts, which run from April 2, 2007 through April 1, 2011 (July 2, 2007 through July 1, 2011 for UUP), employees will receive pay increases of 3 percent annually in 2007-08, 2008-09, and 2009-10, and 4 percent in 2010-11.

DOB estimates the General Fund costs of the ratified contracts at \$620 million in 2008-09, \$775 million in 2009-10, and \$1.2 billion in both 2010-11 and 2011-12. The current Financial Plan includes these costs. In 2008-09, the costs are expected to be paid for through the use of existing reserves set aside for this purpose.

The unions representing uniformed officers (i.e., Police Benevolent Association of the New York State Troopers, New York State Correctional Officers and Police Benevolent Association), the Graduate Student Employees Union, and City University of New York (CUNY) employees, have not reached settlements with the State at this time. DOB estimates that if the unsettled unions were to agree to terms comparable to those that have been ratified by the other unions, it would result in added costs of \$200 million in 2008-09, \$185 million in 2009-10, and \$264 million in both 2010-11 and 2011-12.

#### Annual Spending Growth

General Fund spending, including transfers to other funds, is projected to total \$56.4 billion in 2008-09, an increase of \$3.0 billion over 2007-08 results. The General Fund must, by law, end the year in balance. State Operating Funds spending, which includes the General Fund, State-financed special revenue funds, and debt service, is projected to increase by \$3.9 billion and total \$80.9 billion in 2008-09. All Funds spending, the broadest measure of spending that includes State Operating Funds, capital spending, and Federal grants, is projected to total \$121.6 billion in 2008-09, an increase of \$5.6 billion. The PEF labor settlement (and an adjustment to other funds to reflect unallocated costs for unions that had settled in 2007-08) added \$362 million to the 2008-09 spending estimate for State Operating Funds and All Funds (\$254 million to the General Fund).

		al Disburseme iillions of dollar			
	2007-08 Results**	2008-09 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	Adjusted % Change***
State Operating Funds	77,001	80,862	3,861	5.0%	4.5%
General Fund *	50,611	50,811	200	0.4%	-0.1%
Other State Funds	22,254	25,338	3,084	13.9%	13.4%
Debt Service Funds	4,136	4,713	577	14.0%	14.0%
All Governmental Funds	116,056	121,606	5,550	4.8%	4.5%
State Operating Funds	77,001	80,862	3,861	5.0%	4.5%
Capital Projects Funds	6,131	7,080	949	15.5%	15.5%
Federal Operating Funds	32,924	33,664	740	2.2%	2.2%
General Fund, incl. Transfers	53,385	56,361	2,976	5.6%	5.1%

\*Excludes transfers.

\*\* Unaudited Year-End Results

\*\*\* Excludes recent labor settlements (\$254 million General Fund cost; \$362 million State Operating Funds cost)

The major sources of State Operating Funds spending growth from 2007-08 to 2008-09 are presented in the table below.

Main Sources of State Operating Funds Growth State Fiscal Year Basis (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08 Results***	2008-09 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change					
STATE OPERATING FUNDS	77,001	80,862	3,861	5.0%					
School Aid**	18,983	20,747	1,764	9.3%					
Medicaid (excluding Local Cap)*	12,133	12,338	205	1.7%					
Medicaid: Local Cap Takeover Initiative	235	486	251	106.8%					
Mental Hygiene**	2,107	2,970	863	41.0%					
CUNY	1,013	1,191	178	17.6%					
Local Government Assistance	917	1,242	325	35.4%					
Children and Families**	1,611	1,763	152	9.4%					
Transportation	2,825	3,003	178	6.3%					
Debt Service	4,104	4,652	548	13.4%					
State Operations (excluding collective bargaining)	14,975	14,535	(440)	-2.9%					
Collective Bargaining	93	728	635	682.8%					
All Other	18,005	17,207	(798)	-4.4%					

\* DOH Medicaid only, excluding local cap payments.

\*\* Includes Medicaid spending disbursed by such agency

\*\*\* Unaudited Year-End Results

## [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# **Changes to the Executive Budget**

The Executive Budget 21-Day Financial Plan for 2008-09 underwent substantial revisions for two main reasons: (1) changes negotiated by the Legislature and Executive during the process of budget enactment, which included the consensus revenue forecast, the identification of new resources, the additions and restorations to the Executive Budget recommendations, and the impact of across-the-board reductions to State agencies and "non-entitlement" local assistance programs; and (2) the substantial revisions to the current-services forecast made by DOB apart from the budget enactment process. The table below summarizes the revisions to the General Fund operating forecast for 2008-09 through 2011-12.

Changes to General Fund Operatin	ng Forecast for 2 ons of dollars)	008-09 Throug	h 2011-12	
(mind	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
Executive Budget 21-Day Gap Estimate	0	(3,576)	(6,139)	(7,180)
New Resources Identified in Negotiations	1,254	793	763	728
Consensus Revenue Forecast	(300)	(300)	(300)	(300)
Spending Cuts to Executive Proposal	341	190	239	275
Consensus Spending Reestimates	395	285	285	250
Health Care Financing: Cigarette Tax	265	296	292	291
Fund Balances	220	50	50	50
Property Sales	110	85	10	10
Abandoned Property	100	100	100	100
Authority Resources	60	35	35	0
Surcharges and Civil Recoveries	63	52	52	52
Additions/Restorations made in Negotiations	(1,254)	(1,584)	(1,480)	(1,564)
Education	(436)	(327)	(274)	(274)
Health and Medicaid	(234)	(180)	(200)	(197)
Human Services	(133)	(127)	(130)	(133)
Local/General Government	(127)	(65)	(69)	(69)
Higher Education	(92)	(112)	(112)	(112)
Agriculture/Environment/Housing	(35)	(7)	(5)	(1)
Criminal Justice/Homeland Security	(32)	(50)	(51)	(56)
Transportation	(15)	(7)	(5)	(5)
Economic Development	(14)	0	0	0
Mental Hygiene	(9)	(18)	(18)	(18)
Member Items	0	(110)	(129)	0
Debt Service for Capital Additions	0	(7)	(21)	(38)
Fee/Surcharge Rejections	(143)	(208)	(183)	(174)
Net Tax/Revenue Changes	16	(366)	(283)	(487)
Across-the-Board Reductions	485	486	488	488
NET IMPACT OF NEGOTIATED CHANGES	485	(305)	(229)	(348)
CURRENT SERVICES ADJUSTMENTS	(739)	(1,135)	(1,363)	(1,234)
Revenue Revisions	(532)	(712)	(691)	(645)
PEF Collective Bargaining	(254)	(265)	(399)	(399)
Additional Spending Reestimates	47	(158)	(273)	(190)
Use of Labor Reserves to Fund PEF	254	0	0	0
Enacted Budget Surplus/(Gap) Estimate	0	(5,016)	(7,731)	(8,762)

## Impact on the Budget Gaps

In comparison to the 21-Day Financial Plan forecast, the budget gaps for 2009-10 through 2011-12 have increased by an average of approximately \$1.5 billion. The table below summarizes the sources that contributed to the changes in the gaps. Please note that this incremental view of the current-services forecast begins with the Executive 21-Day forecast and excludes certain items, such as the consensus revenue forecast and the spending reestimates agreed to jointly by the Executive and Legislature, since these were part of the negotiated agreement.

2008-09 Enacted Budget: Impact on Budget Gaps (millions of dollars)									
	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12						
EXECUTIVE 21-DAY GAPS (AFTER ACTIONS)	(3,576)	(6,139)	(7,180)						
Current Services Impact on 21-Day Gap Estimate	(1,135)	(1,363)	(7,180) (1,234)						
Net Impact of Negotiated Changes	(305)	(229)	(348)						
Across-the-Board Reductions	486	488	488						
Budget Changes	(791)	(717)	(836)						
ENACTED GAPS (AFTER ACTIONS)	(5,016)	(7,731)	(8,762)						

The substantive negotiated changes are summarized below. Negotiations identified \$1.25 billion in new resources, excluding the impact of the across-the-board reductions, to finance \$1.25 billion in changes to the Executive Budget.

New resources identified in negotiations include:

- Spending Reductions/Reestimates: The Legislature and Executive identified \$734 million in spending reductions and reestimates compared to the Executive Budget projections. Spending reductions totaled \$341 million. These included:
  - Not authorizing a request by the Judiciary for a pay increase (\$143 million in 2008-09 and \$37 million thereafter). The request included funding for a retroactive payment.
  - Eliminating the proposed cap on county pre-school education costs (\$20 million growing to \$120 million by 2011-12). The cap would have limited county expenses to an annual growth rate, similar to the existing cap on Medicaid.
  - Eliminating the proposed implementation of the Healthy Schools Program (\$5 million in 2008-09 growing to \$37 million by 2010-11).
  - Reducing or eliminating a number of other initiatives in the areas of health, aging, social services, and economic development. These include Avian Flu preparation (\$17 million), Brownfield remediation (\$10 million), "broadband" capacity expansion (\$5 million), and a range of Health and Mental Hygiene initiatives (including long-term care reform; and facilitated enrollment).

- Spending reestimates agreed to during negotiations totaled approximately \$395 million. The current-services growth for Medicaid was reduced by \$250 million based on updated price and utilization trends, and by \$75 million based on audit projections. The remaining reestimates were based on operating trends in a number of programs.
- Abandoned Property: The State Comptroller agreed to make available \$100 million in additional abandoned property resources on a recurring basis. Abandoned property consists of bank accounts, un-cashed checks, and other resources for which an owner cannot be found or has not made a claim. The State Comptroller is solely responsible for the Fund's operation.
- Cigarette Tax Increase: Revenues from the \$1.25 per pack increase will be directed to the Health Care Resources Fund. Health care costs, including Medicaid, are to be financed with any additional revenues.
- Fund Balances: These include \$150 million in transfers from special revenue funds with balances in excess of what is needed to fund existing commitments and \$70 million in balances from the Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage (EPIC) premium account.
- Authority Resources: The New York Power Authority is authorized to make payments to the State for the years 2008-09 through 2010-11.
- Property Sales: Two underutilized State mental hygiene facilities, one in Brooklyn (Gateway) and the other in Manhattan (Morton Street), are expected to be sold in 2008-09, the revenues of which will be used to defray operating expenses related to the mental hygiene system.
- Surcharges/Civil Recoveries: The Enacted Budget authorizes an additional State surcharge on traffic tickets and new surcharges for alcohol and drug violations. It also includes revenues from civil recoveries by district attorneys.

The new resources financed \$1.25 billion in legislative changes to the Executive Budget. The changes can be grouped into three categories: (a) additions to programs, either through simply increasing program spending or by not accepting cost-savings measures advanced by the Executive ("restorations"), (b) denial of revenues earmarked to finance programmatic spending, and (c) tax law changes.

Legislative additions and restorations to programs totaled \$1.13 billion, which included aid increases for School Aid, the rejection of a number of cost-saving measures, including public assistance costsharing with counties, certain rate and rebasing changes in health care, and a large number of special purpose additions for agricultural, economic development, education, and other activities. Additions and restorations included:

• Education: The Legislature did not accept proposed changes to the Board of Cooperative Education Services (BOCES) formula; partially accepted proposed changes to the Foundation Aid formula and also made one-time additions for Foundation Aid, High Tax Aid, and other categories. In Special Education, the proposal to realign funding for preschool special education was not adopted. Outside of School Aid and Special Education, the Enacted Budget included restorations to several State programs, and additional funding on a one-time basis for selected school districts and non-profit

organizations. In addition, the proposed expansion of the Quick Draw lottery game was not adopted.

- Health Care and Medicaid: The Legislature did not accept proposals that would have, among other things, altered the rebasing plan for nursing homes and realized administrative savings in long-term care and home health care. It also slowed the implementation of certain cost-containment measures related to hospitals and detoxification services.
- Local Government/General Government: The Legislature restored AIM funding for New York City (\$82 million), provided \$18 million to finance a restoration of the 2 percent reduction in non-entitlement local assistance, and added \$12 million in special aid to certain cities. Other funding changes in this category include the costs of adding 120 new auditors to the Department of Taxation and Finance to improve audit and compliance efforts and the rejection of a proposal that would have permitted the State to pay interest at the market rate (rather than a statutory rate) on Court of Claims judgments.
- **Human Services:** The Legislature did not approve proposals that would have increased local cost-sharing for certain welfare services (\$41 million) and for youth detention (\$35 million); restored funding for certain TANF-financed programs (\$21 million); financed the restoration of the 2 percent reduction for local welfare administration (\$6 million); and added funding for a range of activities and organizations, including youth employment, worker education, and special-purpose programs. In addition, it accepted the closure of five youth facilities, rather than the seven that were recommended in the Executive Budget.
- **Higher Education:** The Legislature financed the restoration of reductions in SUNY, CUNY, and TAP, and certain other programs, and added funding for a number of special-purpose programs.
- **Criminal Justice:** The Legislature did not approve the closure of three correctional camps and one medium-term correctional facility, or provisions related to parole for certain medical conditions. It also added funding for a number of special-purpose programs and activities.
- **Mental Hygiene:** Legislative changes primarily reflect one-time targeted funding for specific non-profit providers in the Office of Mental Health (OMH) (\$2 million), the Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities (OMRDD) (\$1 million), and the Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services (OASAS) (\$1 million); funding for additional research positions and related costs in OMH (\$2 million); and partial restoration of OMRDD provider reimbursement rate reforms proposed in the Executive Budget (\$4 million growing to \$16 million).
- **Transportation:** The Legislature added funding for the Rochester Genesee Regional Transportation Authority and the Capital District Transportation Authority, high-speed rail operating assistance, multi-modal projects, and Seaway trails.
- Agriculture/Environment/Housing: The Legislature added funding for the Neighborhood Preservation and Rural Preservation programs and a number of special-purpose programs and activities (e.g., studies, agricultural specialty grants, tenant services, historical sites, agricultural tourism, etc.)
- Economic Development: The Legislature added funding for Empire Zones administration and a number of special-purpose programs and activities (e.g., Griffiss Air Force Base,

Plattsburgh Air Force Base, Seneca Army Depot, Watervliet Arsenal, Luther Forest Technology Development Corporation, etc.)

• **Member-Items:** The Legislature authorized a \$200 million deposit to the Community Projects Fund, which finances a range of special-purpose programs and activities. The authorized deposits are to be made in installments in 2009-10 and 2010-11. In addition, the \$40 million reduction in 2008-09 is to be funded in 2009-10.

The Legislature did not accept several revenue proposals valued at an estimated total of \$143 million, including an auto insurance surcharge that would have been used to finance State Police and transportation safety initiatives, and a restructuring of the real property transfer fee based on sale prices, the revenues from which would have helped finance activities of the Office of Real Property Services.

Lastly, negotiations produced a package of tax law changes that has a net positive impact of \$16 million in 2008-09, but results in higher costs in future years. The changes are summarized below.

# 2008-09 Receipts and Disbursements Forecast

This section describes the State's Financial Plan projections for receipts and disbursements based on the 2008-09 Executive Budget recommendations. The receipts forecast describes estimates for the State's principal taxes, miscellaneous receipts, and transfers from other funds. The spending projections summarize the annual growth in current-services spending and the impact of the Budget on each of the State's major areas of spending (e.g.; Medicaid, School Aid, etc.).

Financial Plan projections are presented on an All Funds basis, which encompasses activity in the General Fund, State Operating Funds, Capital Projects Funds, and Federal Operating Funds, thus providing the most comprehensive view of the financial operations of the State.

#### **Receipts Forecast**

Financial Plan receipts comprise a variety of taxes, fees, charges for State-provided services, Federal grants, and other miscellaneous receipts. The receipts estimates and projections have been prepared by DOB on a multi-year basis with the assistance of the Department of Taxation and Finance and other agencies responsible for the collection of State receipts.

Total Receipts (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08 Results**	2008-09 Estimated	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change					
State Operating Funds	75,596	78,623	3,027	4.0%					
General Fund*	40,922	43,156	2,234	5.5%					
Other State Funds	21,237	21,542	305	1.4%					
Debt Service Funds	13,437	13,925	488	3.6%					
All Governmental Funds	115,420	119,944	4,524	3.9%					
State Operating Funds	75,596	78,623	3,027	4.0%					
Capital Projects Funds	6,527	7,280	753	11.5%					
Federal Operating Funds	33,297	34,041	744	2.2%					

## 2008-09 Receipts Overview

\* Excludes transfers

\*\*Unaudited Year-End Results

All Funds receipts are projected to total \$119.9 billion, an increase of \$4.5 billion over 2007-08 results. The total comprises tax receipts (\$63.9 billion), Federal grants (\$36.0 billion) and miscellaneous receipts (\$20.1 billion). The following table summarizes the actual receipts for 2007-08 and the Enacted Budget projections for 2008-09 and 2009-10.

Total Receipts (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$	Annual %	2009-10	Annual \$	Annual %		
	Results*	Estimated	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Change		
General Fund	53,094	55,638	2,544	4.8%	57,146	1,508	2.7%		
Taxes	38,395	40,610	2,215	5.8%	42,324	1,714	4.2%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,458	2,505	47	1.9%	2,470	(35)	-1.4%		
Federal Grants	69	41	(28)	-40.6%	0	(41)	-100.0%		
Transfers	12,172	12,482	310	2.5%	12,352	(130)	-1.0%		
State Funds	80,371	83,910	3,539	4.4%	87,944	4,034	4.8%		
Taxes	60,871	63,904	3,033	5.0%	67,088	3,184	5.0%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	19,431	19,964	533	2.7%	20,855	891	4.5%		
Federal Grants	69	42	(27)	-39.1%	1	(41)	-97.6%		
All Funds	115,420	119,944	4,524	3.9%	125,087	5,143	4.3%		
Taxes	60,871	63,904	3,033	5.0%	67,088	3,184	5.0%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	19,640	20,084	444	2.3%	20,965	881	4.4%		
Federal Grants	34,909	35,956	1,047	3.0%	37,034	1,078	3.0%		

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

## 2008-09

• Total All Funds receipts in 2008-09 are expected to reach \$119.9 billion, an increase of \$4.5 billion, or 3.9 percent from 2007-08 results. All Funds tax receipts are projected to grow by more than \$3.0 billion. All Funds Federal grants are expected to increase by just over \$1.0 billion, or 3.0 percent. All Funds Miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by \$444 million, or 2.3 percent.

- After controlling for the impact of all policy changes, base tax revenue growth is estimated to be 2.6 percent for fiscal year 2008-09.
- Total State Funds receipts are projected to be \$83.9 billion, an increase of \$3.5 billion, or 4.4 percent from 2007-08 receipts.
- Total General Fund receipts are projected at \$55.6 billion, an increase of \$2.5 billion, or 4.8 percent from 2007-08 results. General Fund tax receipt growth is projected to be 5.8 percent over 2007-08 results and General Fund miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by \$47 million.

	Total Receipts (millions of dollars)										
2009-10 2010-11 Annual \$ Annual % 2011-12 Annual \$ Annu Projected Projected Change Change Projected Change Cha											
General Fund	57,146	59,774	2,628	4.6%	62,744	2,970	5.0%				
Taxes	42,324	44,389	2,065	4.9%	46,892	2,503	5.6%				
State Funds	87,944	91,492	3,548	4.0%	95,204	3,712	4.1%				
Taxes	67,088	70,531	3,443	5.1%	74,276	3,745	5.3%				
All Funds	l Funds 125,087 129,676 4,589 3.7% 135,052 5,376										
Taxes	67,088	70,531	3,443	5.1%	74,276	3,745	5.3%				

Overall, receipts growth after 2008-09 is expected to be moderate at first then regain strength consistent with the U.S. and New York economic forecast.

- Total All Funds receipts in 2009-10 are projected to reach \$125.1 billion, an increase of \$5.1 billion, or 4.3 percent from 2008-09 estimates. All Funds receipts in 2010-11 are expected to increase by \$4.6 billion (3.7 percent) over the prior year. In 2011-12, receipts are expect to increase by nearly \$5.4 billion (4.1 percent) over 2010-11.
- All Funds tax receipts are expected to increase by 5.0 percent in 2009-10, 5.1 percent in 2010-11 and 5.3 percent in 2011-12.
- Total State Funds receipts are projected to be over \$87.9 billion in 2009-10, nearly \$91.5 billion in 2010-11 and \$95.2 billion in 2011-12.
- Total General Fund receipts are projected to be \$57.1 billion in 2009-10, \$59.8 billion in 2010-11 and roughly \$62.7 billion in 2011-12.

## Base Growth

Governmental Funds Actual and Base Tax Receipts Growth (percent growth)									
State		Actual	Base	Personal					
Fiscal Year	Receipts Receipts Income								
2007-08*		3.6	6.0	5.7					
2008-09		5.0	2.6	2.5					
2009-10		5.0	6.0	3.9					
2010-11	<b>10-11</b> 5.1 5.4 5.0								
2011-12		5.3	5.6	5.1					

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

Base growth, adjusted for law changes, in tax receipts for fiscal year 2007-08 was 6.0 percent. This was the first time in four years growth fell below 9 percent. The relatively weak growth was the result of:

- Reductions in finance sector activities such as high-yield debt underwriting and mergers and acquisitions, which created a drag on finance sector wage growth;
- Declining corporate and banking income in the face of the sub-prime mortgage crisis; and
- A much weaker residential and commercial real-estate market.

The strong economic growth, which was concentrated in downstate New York and drove receipts growth over the past several years, is expected to give way to more moderate growth over the Financial Plan forecast period. After recovering to 6.0 percent in 2009-10, base receipts growth is expected to moderate in 2010-11 and beyond. Base growth is expected to remain above 5.0 percent throughout the forecast period. Actual receipts are expected to grow more rapidly than the underlying base in 2008-09, reflecting the impact of tax actions taken with this Budget. As the table above indicates, base receipts growth closely matches expected growth in personal income over the forecast period, with the exception of 2009-10 and 2010-11 when personal income growth lags the rebound in base business receipts growth by one year.

## Personal Income Tax

Personal Income Tax (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$	Annual %	2009-10	Annual \$	Annual %		
	Results*	Estimated	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Change		
General Fund	22,759	23,921	1,162	5.1%	24,816	895	3.7%		
Gross Collections	43,170	45,613	2,443	5.7%	47,446	1,833	4.0%		
Refunds	(6,606)	(7,463)	(857)	13.0%	(7,182)	281	-3.8%		
STAR	(4,664)	(4,693)	(29)	0.6%	(5,383)	(690)	14.7%		
RBTF	(9,141)	(9,536)	(395)	4.3%	(10,065)	(529)	5.5%		
State/All Funds	36,564	38,150	1,586	4.3%	40,264	2,114	5.5%		
Gross Collections	43,170	45,613	2,443	5.7%	47,446	1,833	4.0%		
Refunds	(6,606)	(7,463)	(857)	13.0%	(7,182)	281	-3.8%		

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

All Funds personal income tax receipts, which reflects the net of gross payments minus refunds, for 2008-09 are estimated at \$38.1 billion, an increase of nearly \$1.6 billion or 4.3 percent over the prior year. Gross receipts are projected to increase 5.7 percent. The relatively modest increase is primarily attributable to a strong settlement on 2007 tax year liabilities, offset by slow growth in withholding of approximately \$850 million, or 2.9 percent. This reflects a weak forecast in overall wage growth resulting from the forecast economic slowdown, and an outright decline in financial sector bonus compensation. Also, estimated taxes for tax year 2008 liabilities are projected to decline by approximately \$300 million (3.7 percent) from 2007, reflecting large drops in capital gains realizations (16 percent) and slow growth in other non-wage income.

The weakness associated with tax year 2008 liabilities is partly offset by the strong settlement on 2007 tax year returns noted above, with extension payments expected to increase by over \$1.5 billion (50.1 percent) and payments with final returns increasing by over \$350 million (18.9 percent). The growth in these components is primarily attributable to robust growth in gains (15 percent) and other income, especially among a fairly small group of high-income taxpayers.

Finally, refunds are expected to increase by approximately \$850 million (13.0 percent) in part due to an increase in the fixed amount of refunds the Tax Department pays from January through March, from \$1.5 billion to \$1.75 billion, as well as an expected increase in refunds for high-income taxpayers who file extension returns in October, many of whom likely overpaid when filing their extensions in April 2008. There is a historical relationship between October-December refunds and April extension payments, suggesting some of the extraordinary spike in extension payments will ultimately be refunded.

Perso	onal Income Ta	x Fiscal Year Co	ollection Comp	onents							
	All Funds										
(millions of dollars)											
2007-08 2008-09 2009-10 2010-11 2011-12											
	(Results**)	(Estimated)	(Projected)	(Projected)	(Projected)						
Receipts	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	<u></u>	<u>(, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	<u>(* * 0]* * * * * *</u>	<u></u>						
Withholding	28,440	29,276	31,368	33,070	35,558						
Estimated Payments	11,640	12,852	12,756	14,026	14,730						
Current Year	8,592	8,277	9,301	10,151	10,605						
Prior Year*	3,048	4,575	3,455	3,875	4,125						
Final Returns	2,167	2,538	2,336	2,493	2,659						
Current Year	206	207	207	207	207						
Prior Year*	1,961	2,331	2,129	2,286	2,452						
Delinquent Collections	923	947	986	1,027	1,065						
Gross Receipts	43,170	45,613	47,446	50,616	54,012						
Refunds											
Prior Year*	4,286	4,819	4,438	4,788	5,193						
Previous Years	341	290	310	330	330						
Current Year*	1,500	1,750	1,750	1,750	1,750						
State-City Offset*	479	604	684	758	841						
Total Refunds	6,606	7,463	7,182	7,626	8,114						
Net Receipts	36,564	38,150	40,264	42,990	45,898						

\* These components, collectively, are known as the "settlement" on the prior year's tax liability.

\*\* Unaudited Year-End Results

General Fund income tax receipts for 2008-09, which are net of deposits to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (RBTF) and STAR Fund, are estimated to increase by \$1.2 billion (5.1 percent). Deposits to the STAR Fund are projected to increase by \$29 million (0.6 percent) reflecting the impact of base program growth offset by Enacted Budget reductions to the program. Transfers to the RBTF, which equal 25 percent of net collections, are expected to increase by the same percentage as net collections (4.3 percent) or approximately \$400 million.

	Personal Income Tax								
	(millions of dollars) 2009-10 2010-11 Annual \$ Annual % 2011-12  Annual \$ Annu								
	Projected	Projected	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Annual % Change		
General Fund	24,816	26,333	1,517	6.1%	28,229	1,896	7.2%		
Gross Collections	47,446	50,616	3,170	6.7%	54,012	3,396	6.7%		
Refunds	(7,182)	(7,626)	(444)	6.2%	(8,114)	(488)	6.4%		
STAR	(5,383)	(5,910)	(527)	9.8%	(6,195)	(285)	4.8%		
RBTF	(10,065)	(10,747)	(682)	6.8%	(11,474)	(727)	6.8%		
State/All Funds	40,264	42,990	2,726	6.8%	45,899	2,909	6.8%		
Gross Collections	47,446	50,616	3,170	6.7%	54,012	3,396	6.7%		
Refunds	(7,182)	(7,626)	(444)	6.2%	(8,113)	(488)	6.4%		

In general, income tax growth for 2009-10 and 2010-11 is governed by projections of growth in taxable personal income and its major components, including wages, interest and dividend earnings, realized taxable capital gains, and business net income, and the impact of tax law changes. Projections for 2009-10 and 2010-11 reflect the impact of Enacted Budget legislation that strengthens the Tax Department's compliance tools, extension of tax shelter legislation, and restructuring of fees paid by LLCs.

All Funds personal income tax projected receipts for 2009-10 of slightly under \$40.3 billion reflect an increase of \$2.1 billion (5.5 percent) above the 2008-09 estimate. The forecast reflects a slow but steady recovery from the 2008 recession, and the impact of legislation described above. All Funds receipts for 2010-11 of \$43 billion are \$2.7 billion (6.8 percent) above 2009-10, reflecting continued economic recovery and growth.

General Fund income tax receipts are projected to increase by just under \$900 million (3.7 percent) in 2009-10. The change reflects the growth in net receipts discussed above, offset by a \$690 million (14.7 percent) increase in the STAR Fund transfer mainly to finance the continuation of the second phase of the middle class rebate program which will be delayed for one year in 2008-09. Also, the RBTF transfer is projected to increase by \$529 million (5.5 percent). General Fund receipts for 2010-11 are projected to increase over 2009-10 by slightly over \$1.5 billion. This reflects 6.8 percent growth in net collections and the RBTF transfer, offset by an increase in the STAR Fund transfer of \$527 million (9.8 percent) mainly to fund the delayed third and final phase of the middle class rebate program.

All funds personal income tax receipts are expected to grow by 6.8 percent to \$45.9 billion in 2011-12. General Fund receipts are expected to grow by 7.2 percent to \$28.2 billion.

User Taxes and Fees (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$	Annual %	2009-10	Annual \$	Annual %		
	Results*	<b>Estimated</b>	<b>Change</b>	<u>Change</u>	<b>Projected</b>	<b>Change</b>	<b>Change</b>		
General Fund	8,555	8,937	382	4.5%	9,258	321	3.6%		
Sales Tax	7,945	8,186	241	3.0%	8,481	295	3.6%		
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	409	433	24	5.9%	430	(3)	-0.7%		
Motor Vehicle Fees	(51)	61	112	N/A	81	20	32.8%		
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	205	209	4	2.0%	214	5	2.4%		
ABC License Fees	47	48	1	2.1%	52	4	8.3%		
State/All Funds	13,993	14,820	827	5.9%	15,298	478	3.2%		
Sales Tax	11,296	11,655	359	3.2%	12,076	421	3.6%		
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	976	1,322	346	35.5%	1,343	21	1.6%		
Motor Fuel	525	535	10	1.9%	538	3	0.6%		
Motor Vehicle Fees	748	848	100	13.4%	870	22	2.6%		
Highway Use Tax	148	155	7	4.7%	155	0	0.0%		
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	205	209	4	2.0%	214	5	2.4%		
ABC License Fees	48	48	0	0.0%	52	4	8.3%		
Auto Rental Tax	47	48	1	2.1%	50	2	4.2%		

#### User Taxes and Fees

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

All Funds user taxes and fees receipts for 2008-09 are estimated to be \$14.8 billion, an increase of \$827 million or 5.9 percent from 2007-08. Sales tax receipts are expected to increase by \$359 million from the prior year due to tax law changes (voluntary compliance, vendor registration, adjusting not-for-profit tax exemption, sales tax nexus) and a base growth of 2.9 percent. Non-sales tax user taxes and fees

are estimated to increase by \$468 million from 2007-08 mainly due to an increase in cigarette tax and motor vehicle fee collections. The increase in cigarette tax collections is due to an increase in the cigarette tax rate from \$1.50 per pack to \$2.75 per pack, effective June 3, 2008, and increased enforcement efforts. The increase in motor vehicle fee collections is due to the implementation of the Western Hemisphere Travel Initiative.

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are expected to total \$8.9 billion in 2008-09, an increase of \$382 million or 4.5 percent from 2007-08. The increase reflects an increase in sales tax receipts of \$241 million, motor vehicle fee collections of \$112 million and cigarette tax collections of \$24 million.

All Funds user taxes and fees receipts for 2009-10 are projected to be \$15.3 billion, an increase of \$478 million, or 3.2 percent from 2008-09. General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are projected to total \$9.3 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$321 million, or 3.6 percent from 2008-09. This increase largely reflects a projected increase in sales tax due to base growth and the full implementation of tax law changes.

		User Taxe	es and Fees	;					
	(millions of dollars)								
	2009-10	2010-11	Annual \$	Annual %	2011-12	Annual \$	Annual %		
	Projected	Projected	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Change		
General Fund	9,258	9,602	344	3.7%	9,975	373	3.9%		
Sales Tax	8,481	8,800	319	3.8%	9,145	345	3.9%		
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	430	426	(4)	-0.9%	425	(1)	-0.2%		
Motor Vehicle Fees	81	109	28	34.6%	130	21	19.3%		
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	214	219	5	2.3%	223	4	1.8%		
ABC License Fees	52	48	(4)	-7.7%	52	4	8.3%		
State/All Funds	15,298	15,767	469	3.1%	16,299	532	3.4%		
Sales Tax	12,076	12,530	454	3.8%	13,021	491	3.9%		
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	1,343	1,327	(16)	-1.2%	1,324	(3)	-0.2%		
Motor Fuel	538	541	3	0.6%	544	3	0.6%		
Motor Vehicle Fees	870	892	22	2.5%	918	26	2.9%		
Highway Use Tax	155	158	3	1.9%	164	6	3.8%		
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	214	219	5	2.3%	223	4	1.8%		
ABC License Fees	52	49	(3)	-5.8%	53	4	8.2%		
Auto Rental Tax	50	51	1	2.0%	52	1	2.0%		

All Funds user taxes and fees are projected to increase by \$469 million in 2010-11 and \$532 million in 2011-12.

Business Taxes (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$	Annual %	2009-10	Annual \$	Annual %		
	Results*	<b>Estimated</b>	<b>Change</b>	Change	Projected	<b>Change</b>	Change		
General Fund	6,018	6,559	541	9.0%	6,925	366	5.6%		
Corporate Franchise Tax	3,446	3,706	260	7.5%	4,240	534	14.4%		
Corporation & Utilities Tax	603	613	10	1.7%	623	10	1.6%		
Insurance Tax	1,089	1,171	82	7.5%	1,197	26	2.2%		
Bank Tax	880	1,069	189	21.5%	865	(204)	-19.1%		
State/All Funds	8,231	8,782	551	6.7%	9,215	433	4.9%		
Corporate Franchise Tax	3,997	4,220	223	5.6%	4,830	610	14.5%		
Corporation & Utilities Tax	802	816	14	1.7%	827	11	1.3%		
Insurance Tax	1,219	1,300	81	6.6%	1,323	23	1.8%		
Bank Tax	1,058	1,242	184	17.4%	998	(244)	-19.6%		
Petroleum Business Tax	1,155	1,204	49	4.2%	1,237	33	2.7%		

## **Business Taxes**

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

All Funds business tax receipts for 2008-09 of \$8.8 billion are estimated to increase by \$551 million or 6.7 percent over the prior year. The estimates reflect a net increase in receipts of \$664 million from enacted provisions that will close loopholes, restructure and streamline fees and minimum taxes, increase tax compliance and provide certain business tax reductions. Absent these provisions, All Funds business tax receipts are expected to decline by \$113 million or 1.4 percent. The loophole provisions include: decoupling from the Federal Qualified Production Activity Income deduction (\$56 million), fully closing the REIT/RIC loophole (\$50 million) and subjecting credit card companies with a qualifying number of customers or receipts in New York State to the bank tax (\$57 million).

The Enacted Budget also reflects legislation that will reduce business tax receipts by \$59 million in 2008-09. That legislation will extend the ITC for the financial services industry for three additional years, through September 30, 2011 (\$35 million), extend the Power for Jobs program by one-year (\$15 million), increase and extend the State film tax credit (\$5 million), and increase the amount of low-income housing credits the Commissioner of Housing and Community Renewal may allocate by \$4 million.

All Funds non-audit business tax receipts before these enacted tax initiatives are estimated to increase 3.5 percent in 2008-09. This overall increase reflects a moderation in the growth of non-audit corporate franchise tax receipts to roughly 2.9 percent. Total corporate franchise tax receipts for 2008-09 of \$4.2 billion reflect the Enacted Budget tax legislation described above and decreasing corporate profits in 2008.

All Funds non-audit bank tax receipts before enacted tax initiatives are projected to decrease by 0.1 percent. Total bank tax receipts for 2008-09 of \$1.2 billion reflect the Enacted Budget tax legislation described above and an increase in audit receipts from last year's moderate level.

Projected All Funds non-audit business tax receipts for 2008-09 also reflect growth in corporation and utilities tax receipts of 3.3 percent, insurance tax receipts of 7 percent and petroleum business tax receipts of 4.4 percent. All Funds audit receipts from all business taxes are projected to decline by 4.2 percent, or \$59 million, from the relatively high level of the prior year.

General Fund business tax receipts for 2008-09 of \$6.6 billion are estimated to increase \$541 million, or 9 percent over the prior year. Absent Enacted Budget tax law changes, General Fund business

tax receipts are expected to decline by \$82 million, or 1.4 percent. More specifically, estimated 2008 corporate franchise tax liability after adjusting for enacted tax initiatives is estimated to decline by 2.7 percent, consistent with the revised corporate profits estimate. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends and the enacted tax initiatives discussed above.

All Funds business tax receipts for 2009-10 are projected to increase \$433 million, or 4.9 percent, to \$9.2 billion. This change reflects increases in corporate franchise tax, corporation and utilities taxes, insurance taxes and petroleum business taxes receipts, partially offset by a moderate decrease in bank tax receipts.

Business Taxes (millions of dollars)									
	2009-10	2010-11	Annual \$	Annual %	2011-12	Annual \$	Annual %		
	Projected	Projected	Change	Change	Projected	<u>Change</u>	Change		
General Fund	6,925	7,047	122	1.8%	7,190	143	2.0%		
Corporate Franchise Tax	4,240	4,224	(16)	-0.4%	4,392	168	4.0%		
Corporation & Utilities Tax	623	632	9	1.4%	636	4	0.6%		
Insurance Tax	1,197	1,236	39	3.3%	1,280	44	3.6%		
Bank Tax	865	955	90	10.4%	882	(73)	-7.6%		
State/All Funds	9,215	9,357	142	1.5%	9,526	169	1.8%		
Corporate Franchise Tax	4,830	4,809	(21)	-0.4%	5,002	193	4.0%		
Corporation & Utilities Tax	827	837	10	1.2%	842	5	0.6%		
Insurance Tax	1,323	1,365	42	3.2%	1,414	49	3.6%		
Bank Tax	998	1,103	105	10.5%	1,018	(85)	-7.7%		
Petroleum Business Tax	1,237	1,243	6	0.5%	1,250	7	0.6%		

For 2010-11, All Funds business tax receipts are projected to increase by 1.5 percent, to \$9.4 billion. This increase reflects increases in bank tax, insurance tax, corporation and utilities tax and petroleum business tax receipts, largely offset by a small decrease in corporate franchise tax receipts, as a result of an expected significant increase in Brownfield credit claims. For 2011-12, All Funds business tax receipts are projected to increase by 1.8 percent to \$9.5 billion.

## **Other Taxes**

Other Taxes (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$	Annual %	2009-10	Annual \$	Annual %		
	Results*	Estimated	Change	<u>Change</u>	Projected	Change	Change		
General Fund	1,064	1,194	130	12.2%	1,325	131	11.0%		
Estate Tax	1,037	1,170	133	12.8%	1,301	131	11.2%		
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%		
Real Property Gains Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%		
Pari-mutuel Taxes	24	23	(1)	-4.2%	23	0	0.0%		
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%		
State/All Funds	2,085	2,151	66	3.2%	2,311	160	7.4%		
Estate Tax	1,037	1,170	133	12.8%	1,301	131	11.2%		
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%		
Real Property Gains Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%		
Real Estate Transfer Tax	1,021	957	(64)	-6.3%	986	29	3.0%		
Pari-mutuel Taxes	24	23	(1)	-4.2%	23	0	0.0%		
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%		

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

All Funds other tax receipts for 2008-09 are estimated to be nearly \$2.2 billion, up \$66 million or 3.2 percent from 2007-08 receipts, reflecting growth in estate tax receipts due to an anticipated increase in the number of large estate tax payments and declines in the real estate transfer tax. General Fund other tax receipts are expected to total \$1.2 billion in fiscal year 2008-09, an increase of \$130 million.

All Funds other tax receipts in 2009-10 are projected to be over \$2.3 billion, up \$160 million or 7.5 percent from 2008-09, reflecting modest growth in real estate transfer tax receipts as well as growth in estate tax receipts. General Fund receipts for 2009-10 are projected to total approximately \$1.3 billion, an increase of \$131 million.

		Othe	r Taxes				
		(millions	of dollars)				
	2009-10	2010-11	Annual \$	Annual %	2011-12	Annual \$	Annual %
	Projected	Projected	Change	Change	Projected	<u>Change</u>	Change
General Fund	1,325	1,408	83	6.3%	1,498	90	6.4%
Estate Tax	1,301	1,384	83	6.4%	1,474	90	6.5%
Gift Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Pari-mutuel Taxes	23	23	0	0.0%	23	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%
State/All Funds	2,311	2,419	108	4.7%	2,555	136	5.6%
Estate Tax	1,301	1,384	83	6.4%	1,474	90	6.5%
Gift Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Estate Transfer Tax	986	1,011	25	2.5%	1,057	46	4.5%
Pari-mutuel Taxes	23	23	0	0.0%	23	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%

The 2010-11 All Funds receipts projection for other taxes is just over \$2.4 billion, up \$108 million or 4.7 percent over the 2009-10 receipts total. Growth in the estate tax is projected to follow expected increases in household net worth and receipts from the real estate transfer tax continue to reflect the slow growth in the housing market.

The 2011-12 All Funds receipts projection for other taxes is approximately \$2.6 billion, up \$136 million or 5.6 percent over 2010-11 receipts total. The forecast reflects continued increases in household net worth as well as in the value of real property transfers.

Miscellaneous Receipts and Federal Grants (millions of dollars)									
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$	Annual %	2009-10	Annual \$	Annual %		
	Results*	Estimated	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Change		
General Fund	2,527	2,546	19	0.8%	2,470	(76)	-3.0%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,458	2,505	47	1.9%	2,470	(35)	-1.4%		
Federal Grants	69	41	(28)	-40.6%	0	(41)	-100.0%		
State Funds	19,500	20,006	506	2.6%	20,856	850	4.2%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	19,431	19,964	533	2.7%	20,855	891	4.5%		
Federal Grants	69	42	(27)	-39.1%	1	(41)	-97.6%		
All Funds	54,549	56,040	1,491	2.7%	57,999	1,959	3.5%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	19,640	20,084	444	2.3%	20,965	881	4.4%		
Federal Grants	34,909	35,956	1,047	3.0%	37,034	1,078	3.0%		

#### Miscellaneous Receipts and Federal Grants

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

All Funds miscellaneous receipts include moneys received from HCRA financing sources, SUNY tuition and patient income, lottery receipts for education, assessments on regulated industries, and a variety of fees and licenses. All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to total \$20.1 billion in 2008-09, an increase of \$444 million from 2007-08 largely driven by growth in: lottery revenues, including VLTs (\$314 million); SUNY hospital revenues (\$168 million); and HCRA revenues excluding the State cigarette tax (\$85 million).

Federal grants help pay for State spending on Medicaid, temporary and disability assistance, mental hygiene, School Aid, public health, and other activities. Annual changes to Federal grants generally correspond to changes in federally-reimbursed spending. Accordingly, DOB typically expects that Federal reimbursement will be received in the State fiscal year in which spending occurs, but timing differences sometimes varies. Federal grants are projected to total nearly \$36.0 billion in 2008-09, an increase of over \$1.0 billion from 2007-08. Federal spending is expected to increase for public health (\$209 million), Medicaid (\$257 million), homeland security (\$78 million) and temporary and disability assistance (\$175 million).

General Fund miscellaneous receipts collections are estimated to be approximately \$2.5 billion in 2008-09, up \$47 million from 2007-08 receipts. This increase is primarily due to an increase in Monroe County's Medicaid sales tax intercept payments and additional abandoned property receipts. General Fund Federal grants are expected to decline by \$28 million from the prior year, one-half which is due to the possible loss of the Federal Medicare Part D receipts if the State converts its retiree contracted Medicare Part D subsidy for State retirees.

All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to total nearly \$21.0 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$881 million from the current year, driven by: growth in programs financed with authority bond proceeds (\$1.0 billion), including spending for economic development, environment, education and mental health; offset by a reduction in expected HCRA revenues (\$213 million). Federal grants are projected to total \$37.0 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$1.0 billion from the current year. Federal spending is expected to increase for Medicaid (\$958 million) and Elections (\$114 million). These increases would be slightly offset by a decline in lottery revenues of \$45 million, due to the expected sale of development rights of the Aqueduct VLT facility during 2008-09, and the decrease of approximately \$14 million due to the potential loss of the Medicare Part D Subsidy should a conversion to a contracted Medicare Part D plan. Such a conversion would have no negative impact on retirees while potentially reducing State spending. In most cases, the grant levels reflect projected changes in State spending levels and a corresponding

change in estimated Federal reimbursement, not changes in aid levels for New York authorized by Congress.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts collections in 2009-10 are projected to fall to just under \$2.5 billion, down \$35 million from 2008-09 estimates, due to the loss of revenue from the State of New York Mortgage Authority.

Miscellaneous Receipts and Federal Grants (millions of dollars)										
	2009-10 2010-11 Annual \$ Annual % 2011-12 Annual \$ Annua									
	Projected	Projected	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Change			
General Fund	2,470	2,471	1	0.0%	2,234	(237)	-9.6%			
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,470	2,471	1	0.0%	2,234	(237)	-9.6%			
Federal Grants	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%			
State Funds	20,856	20,960	104	0.5%	20,928	(32)	-0.2%			
Miscellaneous Receipts	20,855	20,959	104	0.5%	20,927	(32)	-0.2%			
Federal Grants	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%			
All Funds	57,999	59,145	1,146	2.0%	60,776	1,631	2.8%			
Miscellaneous Receipts	20,965	21,070	105	0.5%	21,037	(33)	-0.2%			
Federal Grants	37,034	38,075	1,041	2.8%	39,739	1,664	4.4%			

In 2010-11, General Fund miscellaneous receipts and Federal grants are projected to be nearly \$2.5 billion, virtually unchanged from 2009-10.

## 2008-09 Disbursements Forecast

Total Disbursements (millions of dollars)										
	2007-08 Results**	2008-09 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	Adjusted % Change***					
State Operating Funds	77,001	80,862	3,861	5.0%	4.5%					
General Fund *	50,611	50,811	200	0.4%	-0.1%					
Other State Funds	22,254	25,338	3,084	13.9%	13.4%					
Debt Service Funds	4,136	4,713	577	14.0%	14.0%					
All Governmental Funds	116,056	121,606	5,550	4.8%	4.5%					
State Operating Funds	77,001	80,862	3,861	5.0%	4.5%					
Capital Projects Funds	6,131	7,080	949	15.5%	15.5%					
Federal Operating Funds	32,924	33,664	740	2.2%	2.2%					
General Fund, incl. Transfers	53,385	56,361	2,976	5.6%	5.1%					

\*Excludes transfers.

\*\* Unaudited Year-End Results

\*\*\* Excludes recent labor settlements (\$254 million General Fund cost; \$362 million State Operating Funds cost)

State Operating Funds spending, which includes the General Fund, debt service, and other operating funds supported by assessments, tuition, HCRA resources and other non-Federal revenues, is projected to total \$80.9 billion in 2008-09. All Funds spending is projected to total \$121.6 billion in 2008-09. The major sources of annual spending change between 2007-08 and 2008-09 (after Enacted Budget actions) are summarized in the following table.

2008-09 Enacted Budget Spending Projections After Enacted Budget Actions Major Sources of Annual Change (millions of dollars)										
	General Fund **	Other State Funds***	Total State Operating Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Federal Operating Funds	Total All Funds				
2007-08 Results*	50,611	26,390	77,001	6,131	32,924	116,056				
Medicaid Transparency Adjustment	(2,655)	2,655	0	0	0	0				
<b>Major Functions</b> Public Health:										
Medicaid (DOH only)	198	258	456	0	257	713				
Public Health/Aging	(36)	195	450 159		152	357				
K-12 Education:	(00)	100	100	+0	152	551				
School Aid	1,629	135	1,764	0	37	1,801				
All Other Education Aid	72	(3)	69	84	59	212				
STAR	0	35	35	0	0	35				
Higher Education	182	10	192	81	12	285				
Social Services:	102	10	102	01		200				
Temporary and Disability Assistance	(341)	2	(339)	0	164	(175)				
Children and Family Services	158	1	159	(1)	18	176				
Mental Hygiene	98	59	157	43	(21)	179				
Transportation	8	182	190	353	5	548				
General State Charges	(140)	58	(82)	0	16	(66)				
Debt Service	144	404	548	0	0	548				
All Other Changes										
Economic Development	1	56	57	268	0	325				
PEF Labor Settlement	254	108	362	0	0	362				
Local Government Aid	325	0	325	0	0	325				
Correctional Services	(42)	6	(36)	36	32	32				
Empire State Stem Cell Trust Fund	0	50	50	0	0	50				
Homeland Security	55	0	55	2	80	137				
Parks and Recreation	(6)	(3)	(9)	68	(2)	57				
State Equipment Financing	0	0	0	102	0	102				
Elections	7	3	10	0	54	64				
All Other	289	(550)	(261)	(133)	(123)	(517)				
2008-09 Enacted Budget Estimate	50,811	30,051	80,862	7,080	33,664	121,606				
Annual Dollar Change, incl. MA adjust	200	3,661	3,861	949	740	5,550				
Annual Percent Change	0.4%	12.6%	5.0%	15.5%	2.2%	4.8%				

\*Unaudited Year-End Results.

\*\*Excludes Transfers

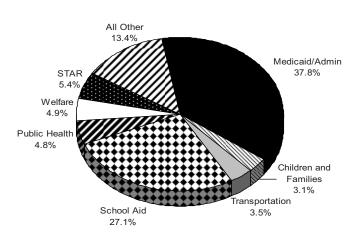
\*\*\*Includes State Special Revenue and Debt Service Funds

The spending forecast for each of the State's financial plan categories follows. In general, the spending changes are driven by two components: the current-services estimate for each area or activity; and the impact of the Enacted Budget actions.

Projected current-services disbursements are based on agency staffing levels, program caseloads, formulas contained in State and Federal law, inflation and other factors. The factors that affect spending estimates vary by program. For example, welfare spending is based primarily on anticipated caseloads that are estimated by analyzing historical trends, projected economic conditions, and changes in Federal law. All projections account for the timing of payments, since not all the amounts appropriated in the Budget are disbursed in the same fiscal year.

# Grants to Local Governments

Grants to Local Governments (Local Assistance) include payments to local governments, school districts, healthcare providers, and other local entities, as well as certain financial assistance to, or on behalf of, individuals, families, and nonprofit organizations. Local Assistance comprises 71 percent of All Funds spending.



2008-09 All Funds Local Assistance Spending

\$86.3 Billion

Local Assistance Spending Projections (millions of dollars)										
	2007-08 Results*	Medicaid Allocation	2007-08 Adjusted	2008-09 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change				
General Fund	36,412	49	36,461	39,126	2,665	7.3%				
Other State Support	16,157	598	16,755	17,230	475	2.8%				
State Operating Funds	52,570	647	53,217	56,356	3,140	5.9%				
Capital Project Funds	1,078	0	1,078	571	(508)	-47.1%				
Federal Operating Funds	29,547	(784)	28,763	29,349	586	2.0%				
All Funds	83,195	(137)	83,058	86,276	3,218	3.9%				

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

In 2008-09, All Funds spending for local assistance is expected to total \$86.3 billion. Total spending comprises State Aid to medical assistance providers and public health programs (\$36.7 billion); State Aid to school districts, universities, and tuition assistance (\$33.0 billion); temporary and disability assistance (\$4.2 billion); mental hygiene programs (\$3.6 billion); transportation (\$3.0 billion); children and family services (\$2.5 billion); and local government assistance (\$1.2 billion). Other local assistance programs include criminal justice, economic development, housing, parks and recreation, and environmental quality. The following chart highlights proposed local assistance annual spending changes from 2007-08 to 2008-09 by major program and/or agency.

- 32 -

Local Assistance Spending Projections Major Sources of Annual Change (millions of dollars)									
	General Fund	State Operating Funds	All Governmental Funds						
2007-08 Results*	36,412	52,570	83,195						
Medicaid Allocation Adjustment	49	647	(137)						
2007-08 Adjusted	36,461	53,217	83,058						
School Aid	1,629	1,764	1,800						
Medicaid (incl. Admin)	202	460	717						
Local Government Assistance	324	324	324						
City University	178	178	178						
Children and Families	151	152	168						
Other Education Aid	65	67	111						
Mental Hygiene	197	863	95						
Transportation	4	177	(267)						
Temporary and Disability Assistance	(319)	(318)	(181)						
Economic Development	(45)	(45)	(101)						
All Other	278	(483)	373						
2008-09 Enacted Budget	39,126	56,356	86,276						
Annual Dollar Change	2,665	3,140	3,218						
Annual Percent Change	7.3%	5.9%	3.9%						

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

For 2008-09, All Funds local assistance spending is projected to total \$86.3 billion, an increase of \$3.2 billion (3.9 percent) over the current year. The growth is largely driven by projected increases in School Aid (\$1.8 billion) and Medicaid (\$717 million). The largest annual variances are described in more detail below.

**School Aid:** General Fund growth reflects the balance of the 2007-08 school year increase and the level of spending growth which was already projected in the State's current services plan (\$1.4 billion), new spending for enhancements to Foundation Aid, High Tax Aid, and other School Aid programs (\$447 million), partially offset by additional lottery revenues generated by the State's sale of VLT development rights at Aqueduct (\$250 million). Additional State Operating Funds spending is financed by additional lottery revenues, and additional All Governmental Funds spending is financed by additional Federal aid.

**Medicaid:** General Fund Medicaid spending growth reflects growth which was already projected in the State's current services plan to cover the increasing costs of providing health care services (\$1.1 billion) and new Medicaid initiatives (\$87 million), largely offset by enacted budget savings (\$1.0 billion). General Fund initiatives include investments in hospital services, nursing homes and home care providers, while General Fund savings actions include savings which result from the \$1.25 per pack increase in State cigarette taxes, savings associated with the Health Care Reform Act (HCRA), Medicaid fraud prevention, and pharmaceutical savings. Additional State Operating Funds spending is financed by available resources in HCRA and increased cigarette tax revenues, and additional All Governmental Funds spending is financed by additional Federal aid.

**Local Government Assistance:** In addition to over \$200 million in increased aid to municipalities already budgeted in the current services plan, the enacted budget restored \$82 million in Aid and Incentives to Municipalities (AIM) funding for New York City and provided \$12 million in special aid to certain other cities.

**City University:** Largely reflects changes in the current services budget for operating costs, including increased spending associated with the State support for fringe benefit costs and an adjustment to prior-year fringe benefit payments.

**Children and Families:** Reflects increased spending for current services, particularly child welfare services, and new spending initiatives for programs previously funded through TANF, partly offset by various enacted savings initiatives including the 2 percent Statewide across-the-board reduction to programs and the bond financing of system software needs.

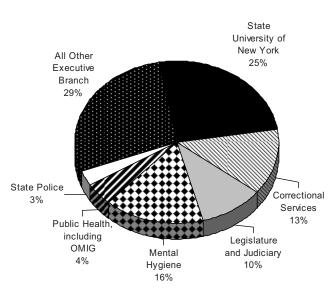
**Other Education Aid:** Largely reflects current services spending for special education programs, new costs associated with education aid increases to targeted school districts around the State and aid to non-public schools, partly offset by savings associated with the 2 percent across-the-board reduction to programs and the bond financing of technology purchases.

**Mental Hygiene:** Current service budget increases reflect existing program commitments and mandates associated with the Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities (OMRDD) and the Office of Mental Health (OMH). The growth in current services is partly offset by enacted savings initiatives to implement various local assistance cash management and revenue maximization inititiaves.

# State Operations

State Operations spending is for personal service and non-personal service costs. Personal service costs, which account for approximately two-thirds of State Operations spending, includes salaries of State employees of the Executive Branch, Legislature, and Judiciary, as well as overtime payments and costs for temporary employees. Non-personal service costs, which account for the remaining one-third of State Operations, represent other operating costs of State agencies, including estate rental, utilities, real contractual payments (i.e., consultants. information technology and professional business services), supplies and materials, equipment, telephone service and employee travel.

All Funds State Operations spending, after across-the-board reductions, is projected at \$18.7 billion in 2008-09, a reduction of \$700 million from the Executive Budget.



2008-09 All Funds State Operations Spending \$18.7 Billion

Funding for the Office of the Lieutenant Governor has been eliminated. Spending finances the costs of Executive agencies (\$16.8 billion) and the Legislature and Judiciary (\$1.9 billion). The largest agencies include SUNY (\$4.7 billion; 40,632 Full Time Equivalent Employees (FTEs)), Correctional Services

(\$2.5 billion; 31,973 FTEs), Mental Hygiene (\$3.0 billion; 40,754 FTEs), Public Health, including OMIG (\$808 million; 6,793 FTEs), and State Police (\$592 million; 5,989 FTEs).

Approximately 93 percent of the State workforce is unionized. The largest unions include CSEA, which primarily represents office support staff and administrative personnel, machine operators, skilled trade workers, and therapeutic and custodial care staff; PEF, which primarily represents professional and technical personnel (i.e., attorneys, nurses, accountants, social workers, and institution teachers); UUP, which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system; and the New York State Correctional Officers and Police Benevolent Association which represents security personnel (correction officers, safety and security officers).

The State workforce, which reflects full-time employees of the Executive branch, excluding the Legislature, Judiciary, and contractual labor, is currently projected to total 201,170 in 2008-09, an increase of 1,369 FTEs over 2007-08 levels. This is before the impact of agency spending and management plans. Increases are expected in Mental Hygiene agencies (182 FTEs) primarily due to staffing related to the Sex Offender Management and Treatment Act and the NYS-CARES II program; OMIG (227 FTEs), reflecting staffing growth needed for Medicaid audit and fraud prevention activities; Motor Vehicles (109 FTEs) driven by the Federal Western Hemisphere Travel Initiative; and Health (256 FTEs), CUNY (140 FTEs) and Education (113 FTEs), reflecting authorized fill levels for 2008-09. Declines in Children and Family Services (128 FTEs) are expected mainly through attrition as a result of facility closures.

State Operations Spending Projections (millions of dollars)										
	2007-08 Results*	Medicaid Allocation	2007-08 Adjusted	2008-09 Proposed	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change				
General Fund	9,579	(1,247)	8,332	8,662	330	4.0%				
Other State Support	5,489	1,183	6,672	6,601	(71)	-1.1%				
State Operating Funds	15,068	(64)	15,004	15,263	259	1.7%				
Capital Projects Funds	0	0	0	0	0	N/A				
Federal Operating Funds	3,153	201	3,354	3,474	120	3.6%				
Total All Funds	18,221	137	18,358	18,737	379	2.1%				

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

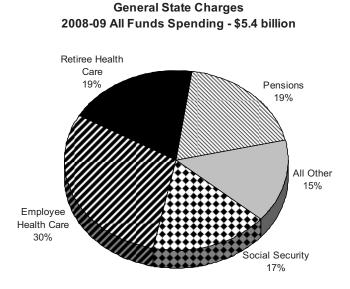
All Funds State Operations spending is expected to total \$18.7 billion in 2008-09, comprising PS (\$12.3 billion) and NPS (\$6.4 billion). The majority of State Operations spending is for SUNY (\$4.7 billion), Correctional Services (\$2.5 billion), Judiciary (\$1.9 billion), OMRDD (\$1.5 billion), and OMH (\$1.4 billion).

State Operations spending by category, based upon historical spending trends, is allocated among employee base salaries (62 percent), overtime payments (3 percent), contractual services (24 percent), supplies and materials (6 percent), equipment (3 percent), employee travel (1 percent) and other operational costs (1 percent).

# General State Charges

General State Charges account for the costs of fringe benefits provided to State employees and retirees of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches, and certain fixed costs paid by the State. Fringe benefit payments, many of which are mandated by statute or collective bargaining agreements. include employer contributions for pensions, Social Security, health insurance, workers' compensation and unemployment insurance. Fixed costs include State taxes paid to local governments for certain State-owned lands, and payments related to lawsuits against the State and its public officers.

For most agencies, employee fringe benefit costs are paid centrally from appropriations made to General State Charges. These centrallypaid fringe benefit costs represent the majority



of General State Charges spending. However, certain agencies, such as the Judiciary and SUNY, directly pay all or a portion of their employees' fringe benefit costs from their respective budgets. Employee fringe benefits paid through the General State Charges account are paid from the General Fund in the first instance and then partially reimbursed by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments on Federal funds and other special revenue accounts. The funding source of fringe benefit costs directly paid by certain agencies is dependent on the respective agencies' funding sources. Fixed costs are paid in full by General Fund revenues from the General State Charges account.

General State Charges Spending Projections (millions of dollars)											
	2007-08 Results*	Medicaid Allocation**	2007-08 Adjusted	2008-09 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change					
General Fund	4,620	(1,457)	3,163	3,023	(140)	-4.4%					
Other State Support	632	874	1,506	1,564	58	3.9%					
State Operating Funds	5,252	(583)	4,669	4,587	(82)	-1.8%					
Capital Projects Funds	0	0	0	0	0	0.0%					
Federal Operating Funds	243	583	826	842	16	1.9%					
Total All Funds	5,495	0	5,495	5,429	(66)	-1.2%					

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

\*\* For detailed discussion please see Exhibit C to the Annual Information Statement.

All Funds spending on General State Charges is expected to total \$5.4 billion in 2008-09, and includes health insurance spending for employees (\$1.7 billion) and retirees (\$1.0 billion), pensions (\$1.1 billion) and Social Security (\$908 million).

The Budget authorizes an eligibility audit to eliminate ineligible dependents from receiving health insurance coverage from the State (\$16 million), as well as increasing audit recoveries through the addition of five audit staff (\$1 million). Savings are derived from the prepayment of pension costs, as well as accelerating the State's pension payment from September 1, 2008 to May 1, 2008, resulting in

interest savings. The budget relies on the use of one-time health insurance dividends to pay for health care spending in 2008-09. Savings are expected from efforts to ensure all non-General Fund State programs are paying their appropriate share of fringe benefit costs. In 2008-09, approximately \$18 million in savings will be realized from the cessation of certain fringe benefit waivers which had previously been granted.

# **Debt Service**

The State pays debt service on all outstanding State-supported bonds. These include general obligation bonds, for which the State is constitutionally obligated to pay debt service, as well as certain bonds issued by State public authorities (i.e., Empire State Development Corporation (ESDC), the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (DASNY), and the Thruway Authority (TA)) for which the State is contractually obligated to pay debt service, subject to an appropriation. Depending on the credit structure, debt service is financed through transfers from the General Fund, dedicated taxes and fees, and other resources, such as patient income revenues.

Debt Service Spending Projections (millions of dollars)										
	2007-08 Results*	2008-09 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change						
General Fund	1,548	1,692	144	9.3%						
Other State Support	2,556	2,960	404	15.8%						
State Operating Funds	4,104	4,652	548	13.4%						
Capital Projects Funds	0	0	0	0.0%						
Total All Funds	4,104	4,652	548	13.4%						

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

All Funds debt service is projected at \$4.7 billion in 2008-09, of which \$1.7 billion is paid from the General Fund through transfers and \$3.0 billion from other State funds. Debt service is paid on revenue credits supported by dedicated taxes and fees and patient income, including Personal Income Tax Revenue bonds, Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund bonds and Mental Health facilities bonds, as well as service contract bonds that are secured mainly by the General Fund.

Growth in debt service reflects costs to support ongoing capital spending. The increased spending is for education purposes (\$183 million, of which \$79 million is for Expanding our Children's Education and Learning (EXCEL)), transportation (\$126 million), health and mental hygiene (\$65 million), and economic development and housing (\$67 million), as offset by the \$127 million Debt Reduction Reserve Fund spending in 2007-08 and other factors. In addition, 2007-08 spending for SUNY educational facilities and the Local Government Assistance Corporation (LGAC) was reduced by \$222 million due to the timing of debt service payments made during 2006-07. Variable interest rates are projected at 3.15 percent for 2008-09. The rates include an assumed \$20 million in additional variable rate interest costs related to the dislocation in the bond markets for auction rate securities and variable rate demand bonds insured by bond insurers that have had their credit ratings downgraded. The State is substantially reducing its exposure to auction rate securities and to variable rate demand bonds connected to affected insurers. The State expects to complete this restructuring by the end of the first quarter of fiscal year 2008-09. The 2008-09 projected rate is moderately less than 2007-08 actual levels of about 3.56 percent. See also the section on "Special Considerations" later in this AIS.

The projections reflect \$21 million in savings from a variety of debt management actions, including selling a minimum of 25 percent of new bond sales competitively, expanding the use of performance measures to monitor the effectiveness of broker-dealers, remarketing agents, and other service providers, and maximizing savings opportunities, including through consolidated service contract refunding structures. The State will also continue to use personal income tax revenue bonds to reduce borrowing costs.

The projections include \$23 million in projected additional debt service costs to the State, primarily as a product of dislocations in the variable rate markets. These increased interest costs result mainly from credit rating agency downgrades to several bond insurance firms which have affected demand for certain variable rate bonds. See the section on "Special Considerations" later in this AIS for more information.

A number of new bond-financed capital initiatives were enacted with the 2008-09 budget. These include increased capital programs for SUNY and CUNY (\$2.7 billion), \$1.285 billion for various economic development initiatives, \$75 million of bond-eligible capital spending from the Environmental Protection Fund (EPF), \$85 million of software development costs, \$100 million for housing capital, and \$60 million for local highway improvements. These are expected to have a minimal impact on 2008-09 debt service spending, although they will produce higher costs in later years.

# **Capital Projects**

The Capital Projects Fund Group account for spending across all functional areas to finance costs related to the acquisition, construction, repair or renovation of fixed assets. Spending from appropriations made from over 30 capital projects funds are financed from four sources: annual State taxes or dedicated miscellaneous receipts, grants from the Federal government, the proceeds of notes or bonds issued pursuant to General Obligation Bond Acts which are approved by the State voters, and the proceeds of notes or bonds issued so by public authorities pursuant to legal authorization for State capital spending.

Capital Projects Spending Projections (millions of dollars)										
	2007-08 Results*	2008-09 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change						
General Fund	141	433	292	207.1%						
Other State Support	4,235	4,677	442	10.4%						
State Funds	4,376	5,110	734	16.8%						
Federal Funds	1,755	1,970	215	12.3%						
All Funds	6,131	7,080	949	15.5%						

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

All Funds capital spending of \$6.1 billion in 2007-08 is projected to increase to \$7.1 billion in 2008-09. In fiscal year 2008-09, transportation spending, primarily for improvements and maintenance to the State's highways and bridges, continues to account for the largest share (55 percent) of this total. The balance of projected spending will support capital investments in the areas of economic development and government oversight (10 percent), education (10 percent), mental hygiene and public protection (9 percent), and parks and the environment (9 percent). The remainder of projected capital projects spending will be spread across health and social welfare, general government and other areas (7 percent).

The spending increase for economic development reflects the cumulative impacts of initiatives begun over the previous several years. They include projects at State University facilities and its Research Foundation and private universities; various local projects across the State; cultural facilities needs, and energy-related projects. The increase for transportation reflects spending for ongoing commitments, including \$106 million in Federal grants and \$181 million for spending from the 2005 Rebuild and Renew New York General Obligation Bond Act, as those projects begin to spend more fully. The \$354 million increase for other spending is spread across all other program areas, including mental hygiene, public protection, higher education, and health. To account for historical differences between commitments and cash disbursements in Capital Projects Funds, the Financial Plan includes a negative \$250 million spending adjustment.

Approximately \$8 million has been identified in savings by shifting environmental spending to bond financing. Another \$50 million in savings is achieved in the Transportation area through a funding reduction to the State and Local Bridge Program.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan reflects \$417 million in spending on new initiatives including \$122 million for economic development and housing projects, \$78 million to expand existing environmental programs, \$67 million for local highway and bridge projects, \$64 million for education projects and \$86 million for other areas including \$1.5 million for renovations to the Legislative Office Building hearing rooms and \$10 million for the Cornell Grape Genomics Research Facility.

## OTHER FINANCING SOURCES/(USES)

Every year, the State authorizes the transfer of resources among funds and accounts.

## **General Fund**

The most significant General Fund transfers to other funds in 2008-09 include transfers for the State share of Medicaid spending (\$2.7 billion), general debt service (\$1.7 billion) and capital projects (\$433 million, including \$241 million for pay-as-you-go projects and a \$192 million transfer to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund). General Fund transfers to the Judiciary include moneys transferred to the Court Facilities Incentive Aid Fund, New York City County Clerks Fund, and Judiciary Data

General Fund Other Financing Sources/(Uses) (millions of dollars)										
-	2007-08 Results*	2008-09 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change						
Transfers From Other Funds	12,172	12,482	310	2.5%						
– Revenue Bond Tax Fund (PIT)	8,473	8,583	110	1.3%						
LGAC Fund (Sales Tax)	2,358	2,355	(3)	-0.1%						
CW/CA Fund (Real Estate Transfer Tax)	682	597	(85)	-12.5%						
All Other	659	947	288	43.7%						
Transfers to Other Funds	(2,774)	(5,551)	(2,777)	100.1%						
 Debt Service	(1,548)	(1,692)	(144)	9.3%						
Capital Projects	(141)	(433)	(292)	207.1%						
All Other	(1,085)	(3,426)	(2,341)	215.8%						

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

Processing Fund (\$157 million). Also included in General Fund transfers to other funds are transfers

representing payments for patients residing in State-operated Health, Mental Hygiene and State University facilities (\$174 million), and SUNY hospital subsidy payments (\$141 million).

General Fund transfers from other funds are expected to total \$12.5 billion in 2008-09, an increase of \$310 million from 2007-08. Portions of personal income tax, sales tax, and the real estate transfer tax are pledged to pay debt service on State personal income tax bonds, LGAC bonds, and General Obligation bonds. Tax receipts in excess of debt service requirements are transferred to the General Fund. Annual growth in these dedicated tax receipts (\$389 million) is partially offset by an increase in debt service costs (\$361 million). All other General Fund transfers are projected to total \$947 million in 2008-09, an increase of \$288 million, primarily as a result of an increase in the sweep of excess EPF balances (\$181 million).

General Fund transfers to other funds for debt service increase by \$144 million from 2007-08, reflecting increases in debt service costs after accelerations of 2007-08 payments into 2006-07. Transfers to support capital projects are projected to increase by \$292 million, mainly for potential transfers to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund aimed at reducing fund gaps (\$179 million) and the conclusion of reconciling reimbursements for economic development projects in 2007-08 as the result of anticipated 2006-07 bond sales that were delayed by the absence of timely Public Authority Control Board approvals. The annual growth in transfers to other funds of \$2.3 billion reflects the change to the reporting on State Medicaid spending described earlier in this report (\$2.7 billion). Annual declines in other fund transfers which partly offset this increase include non-recurring transfers from the General Fund to the Debt Reduction Reserve Fund to defease debt and reduce long-term costs (\$127 million) and transfers made to support School Aid (\$103 million).

### **Other Fund Types**

In Special Revenue Funds, transfers to other funds include transfers to the Debt Service Funds representing the Federal share of Medicaid payments for patients residing in State-operated Health and Mental Hygiene facilities and community homes, and patients at SUNY hospitals (\$2.9 billion), a transfer from HCRA to the Capital Projects Fund to finance anticipated non-bondable spending for HEAL-NY (\$100 million) and transfer of moneys from several Special Revenue accounts in excess of spending requirements.

Capital Projects funds transfers include transfers to the General Debt Service Fund from the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund (\$969 million), and transfers to the General Fund from the Hazardous Waste Remedial Fund (\$27 million), and the Environmental Protection Fund (\$200 million).

Debt Service Fund transfers to the General Fund include tax receipts in excess of debt service requirements for general obligation, LGAC and personal income tax revenue bonds (\$11.5 billion). Transfers to Special Revenue Funds represent receipts in excess of lease/purchase obligations that are used to finance a portion of the operating expenses at DOH, Mental Hygiene facilities, and SUNY (\$3.2 billion).

Annual growth in transfers between Non-General Funds is driven by an increase in transfers from Debt Service Funds to Special Revenue Funds for receipts in excess of debt obligations on State-operated Mental Hygiene facilities (\$149 million) and higher than anticipated transfers from the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund to the General Debt Service Fund due to increased debt service costs for State and local transportation programs (\$195 million).

# **General Fund Financial Plan Outyear Projections**

DOB projects that the Enacted Budget Financial Plan is balanced in the General Fund in 2008-09, and projects out-year budget gaps of \$5.0 billion in 2009-10, \$7.7 billion in 2010-11, and \$8.8 billion in 2011-12. The following table summarizes the General Fund projections by major tax and Financial Plan category.

General Fund Enacted Budget Forecast (millions of dollars)									
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12					
Receipts									
Taxes	40,610	42,324	44,389	46,892					
Personal Income Tax	23,920	24,816	26,333	28,229					
User Taxes and Fees	8,937	9,258	9,601	9,975					
Business Taxes	6,559	6,925	7,047	7,190					
Other Taxes	1,194	1,325	1,408	1,498					
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,505	2,470	2,471	2,234					
Federal Grants	41	0	0	0					
Transfers from Other Funds	12,482	12,351	12,914	13,618					
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,583	8,782	9,215	9,705					
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,355	2,454	2,561	2,682					
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	597	582	610	664					
All Other	947	533	528	567					
Total Receipts	55,638	57,145	59,774	62,744					
Disbursements									
Grants to Local Governments	39,126	43,136	47,046	49,988					
State Operations	8,662	9,100	9,664	9,909					
General State Charges	3,023	3,848	4,039	4,336					
Transfers to Other Funds	5,550	6,029	6,778	7,353					
Debt Service	1,692	1,680	1,706	1,673					
Capital Projects	433	680	1,046	1,099					
Other Purposes	3,425	3,669	4,026	4,581					
Total Disbursements	56,361	62,113	67,527	71,586					
Change in Reserves									
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	0	0	0	0					
Prior Year Reserves	(620)	0	0	0					
Community Projects Fund	(103)	48	(22)	(80)					
Deposit to/(Use of) Reserves	(723)	48	(22)	(80)					
Revised Budget Surplus/(Gap) Estimate	0	(5,016)	(7,731)	(8,762)					

After actions, General Fund spending is projected to grow at an average annual rate of 8.3 percent over this period. The spending is driven by, among other things, School Aid, health care, the State-financed cap on local Medicaid spending, employee and retiree health benefits, local government aid and child welfare programs. Over the same period, General Fund receipts are estimated to grow at approximately 4 percent a year.

In evaluating the State's out-year operating forecast, it should be noted that the reliability of the estimates as a predictor of the State's future fiscal condition is likely to diminish as one moves further

from the current year and budget year estimates. Accordingly, the 2009-10 forecast is perhaps the most relevant from a planning perspective, since any gap in that year must be closed with the next budget and the variability of the estimates is likely to be less than in later years. The State will provide quarterly revisions to its multi-year estimates.

The following chart provides a "zero-based" look at the causes of the 2009-10 General Fund budget gap, followed by a brief summary of the assumptions behind the projections. For a detailed explanation of the assumptions underlying the out-year revenue and spending projections, see "Out-Year General Fund Receipt Projections" and "Out-Year General Fund Disbursement Projections" later in this section.

2009-10 General Fund Annual Change Savings/(Costs)	
(millions of dollars)	
	Dollar
RECEIPTS GROWTH	1,507
– Personal Income Tax*	896
User Taxes and Fees *	321
Business Taxes	366
Other Taxes *	131
Miscellaneous Receipts	(35)
All Other Transfers/Changes	(172)
* Includes transfers after debt service	
DISBURSEMENTS GROWTH	5,752
Local Assistance	4,010
Medicaid (incl. admin)	1,797
Program Growth	889
Other (Includes 53rd Medicaid Cycle and Timing of Certain Payments	650
Medicaid Cap/Family Health Plus Takeover	258
School Aid	1,762
Children and Family Services	149
Local Government Aid	163
All Other Local Assistance	139
State Operations	438
Personal Service	295
Non-personal Service	143
General State Charges	825
Health Insurance	228
Pensions	233
All Other	364
Transfers to Other Funds	479
Change Reserves Used for Operations	(771)
"CURRENT SERVICES" BUDGET GAP FOR 2009-10	(5,016)

The forecast for 2009-10 is based on assumptions of economic performance, revenue collections, spending patterns, and projections for the current-services costs of program activities. DOB believes the estimates of annual change in revenues and spending that create the 2009-10 current-services gap forecast

are based on reasonable assumptions and methodologies. Significant assumptions that affect the forecast include:

- The performance of the economy in general and the financial services sector in particular, and the concomitant impact on State tax receipts. DOB's current economic forecast predicts a mild recession in 2008, with growth beginning again in calendar year 2008. The forecast for State tax receipts is based on the current forecast.
- The Federal government will not make substantive funding changes to major aid programs or make substantive regulatory changes that adversely affect the State.
- The projections do not include any extra costs for unsettled labor settlements. The Financial Plan projections do not include spending for unions that have not yet reached tentative labor settlements with the State. These include unions representing uniformed officers and CUNY employees.
- The projections after 2008-09 do not assume the use of one-time resources. In a typical year, however, the Financial Plan usually includes some such resources.

Changes to these or other assumptions could have a materially adverse impact on the size of the budget gaps for 2009-10 and beyond.

General Fund Receipts Projections (millions of dollars)											
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	2010-11	Annual \$ Change	2011-12	Annual \$ Change				
Receipts											
Personal Income Tax	23,920	24,816	896	26,333	1,517	28,229	1,896				
User Taxes and Fees	8,937	9,258	321	9,601	343	9,975	374				
Business Taxes	6,559	6,925	366	7,047	122	7,190	143				
Other Taxes	1,194	1,325	131	1,408	83	1,498	90				
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,505	2,470	(35)	2,471	1	2,234	(237				
Federal Grants	41	0	(41)	0	0	0	0				
Transfers from Other Funds	12,482	12,351	(131)	12,914	563	13,618	704				
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,583	8,782	199	9,215	433	9,705	490				
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,355	2,454	99	2,561	107	2,682	121				
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	597	582	(15)	610	28	664	54				
All Other	947	533	(414)	528	(5)	567	39				
Total Receipts	55,638	57,145	1,507	59,774	2,629	62,744	2,970				

# **Outyear General Fund Receipts Projections**

### Fiscal Years 2009-10, 2010-11 and 2011-12 Overview

The complete multi-year forecast for receipts is found in the section "2008-09 Receipts and Disbursements Forecast" presented earlier in this AIS.

## **Outyear General Fund Disbursement Projections**

DOB forecasts General Fund spending of \$62.1 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$5.8 billion (10.2 percent) over recommended 2008-09 levels. Growth in 2010-11 is projected at \$5.4 billion (8.7 percent) and in 2011-12 at \$4.1 billion (6.0 percent). The growth levels are based on current-services projections, as modified by the actions contained in the 2008-09 Executive Budget including Governor Paterson's across-the-board cuts. The main sources of annual spending growth for 2009-10, 2010-11, and 2011-12 are itemized in the following table.

	Out-Year Disbursement Projections - General Fund (millions of dollars)									
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2010-11	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2011-12	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
Grants to Local Governments:	39,126	43,136	4,010	10.2%	47,046	3,910	9.1%	49,988	2,942	6.3%
School Aid	17,825	19,587	1,762	9.9%	21,597	2,010	10.3%	23,157	1,560	7.2%
Medicaid (including administration)	8,253	9,792	1,539	18.6%	10,864	1,072	10.9%	11,589	725	6.7%
Medicaid: Local Relief	943	1,201	258	27.4%	1,542	341	28.4%	1,923	381	
Mental Hygiene	2,062	2,149	87	4.2%	2,198	49	2.3%	2,261	63	2.9%
Children and Family Services	1,762	1,911	149	8.5%	2,096	185	9.7%	2,246	150	7.2%
Local Government Assistance	1,242	1,405	163	13.1%	1,482	77	5.5%	1,478	(4)	-0.3%
Higher Education	2,461	2,538	77	3.1%	2,600	62	2.4%	2,621	21	0.8%
Public Health	628	723	95	15.1%	778	55	7.6%	806	28	3.6%
Other Education Aid	1,762	1,798	36	2.0%	1,854	56	3.1%	1,917	63	3.4%
Temporary and Disability Assistance	1,213	1,279	66	5.4%	1,280	1	0.1%	1,283	3	0.2%
Transportation	110	103	(7)	-6.4%	103	0	0.0%	103	0	0.0%
All Other	865	650	(215)	-24.9%	652	2	0.3%	604	(48)	-7.4%
State Operations:	8,662	9,100	438	5.1%	9,664	564	6.2%	9,909	245	2.5%
Personal Service	6,275	6,570	295	4.7%	7,019	449	6.8%	7,200	181	2.6%
Non-Personal Service	2,387	2,530	143	6.0%	2,645	115	4.5%	2,709	64	2.4%
General State Charges	3,023	3,848	825	27.3%	4,039	191	5.0%	4,336	297	7.4%
Pensions	1,054	1,287	233	22.1%	1,285	(2)	-0.2%	1,342	57	4.4%
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,652	1,790	138	8.4%	1,950	160	8.9%	2,127	177	9.1%
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,039	1,129	90	8.7%	1,233	104	9.2%	1,347	114	9.2%
Medicaid Adjustment	(1,458)	(1,113)	345		(1,219)	(106)		(1,297)	(78)	
All Other	736	755	19	2.6%	790	35	4.6%	817	27	3.4%
Transfers to Other Funds:	5,550	6,029	479	8.6%	6,778	749	12.4%	7,353	575	8.5%
Debt Service	1,692	1,680	(12)	-0.7%	1,706	26	1.5%	1,673	(33)	-1.9%
Capital Projects	433	680	247	57.0%	1,046	366	53.8%	1,099	53	5.1%
All Other	3,425	3,669	244	7.1%	4,026	357	9.7%	4,581	555	13.8%
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	56,361	62,113	5,752	10.2%	67,527	5,414	8.7%	71,586	4,059	6.0%

## Grants to Local Governments

Annual growth in local assistance is driven primarily by School Aid, Medicaid, local government assistance, other education aid and children and family services. The following table summarizes some of the factors that affect the local assistance projections over the Financial Plan period.

(millions of dollars, where applicable)										
	Act	ual								
	2006-07	2007-08*	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12				
Medicaid										
Medicaid Enrollment	3,608,075	3,581,311	3,665,541	3,746,047	3,994,438	4,149,548				
Family Health Plus Enrollment	514,058	525,596	545,996	563,084	605,390	605,390				
Child Health Plus Enrollment	388,187	360,436	444,044	494,112	499,053	504,043				
Medicaid Inflation	2.4%	2.0%	2.9%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%				
Medicaid Utilization	1.1%	-3.9%	-4.5%	4.4%	4.2%	4.4%				
State Takeover of County/NYC Costs (Total)	\$622	\$667	\$943	\$1,201	\$1,542	\$1,923				
- Family Health Plus	\$424	\$432	\$457	\$470	\$487	\$487				
- Medicaid*	\$198	\$235	\$486	\$731	\$1,055	\$1,436				
Education										
School Aid (School Year)	\$17,835	\$19,650	\$21,395	\$23,200	\$25,750	\$27,300				
K-12 Enrollment	2,783,153	2,747,606	2,747,606	2,747,606	2,747,606	2,747,606				
Public Higher Education Enrollment (FTEs)	499,082	512,362	518,431	525,408	529,133	533,02 <sup>-</sup>				
TAP Recipients	320,930	312,779	311,036	312,536	314,286	315,786				
Welfare										
Family Assistance Caseload	402,348	348,901	339,686	344,328	331,340	329,517				
Single Adult/No Children Caseload	158,513	158,576	166,597	172,876	179,708	186,053				
Mental Hygiene										
Mental Hygiene Community Beds	81,737	85,058	87,731	90,520	92,614	95,33				

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

### Medicaid

General Fund spending for Medicaid is expected to grow by \$1.8 billion in 2009-10, \$1.4 billion in 2010-11, and another \$1.6 billion in 2011-12.

Medicaid growth results, in part, from the combination of projected increases in recipients, service utilization, and medical care cost inflation that impact nearly all categories of service (e.g., hospitals, nursing homes). The State cap on local Medicaid costs and takeover of local FHP costs, which are included in base categories of service, are projected to increase spending by \$276 million in 2008-09, \$258 million in 2009-10, and \$341 million in 2010-11. In 2009-10, an extra weekly payment to providers adds an estimated \$300 million in base spending across all categories of service. The remaining growth is primarily attributed to the available resources in other State Funds which are used to lower General Fund costs, including lower levels of HCRA financing beginning in 2008-09.

The average number of Medicaid recipients is expected to grow to 3.7 million in 2008-09, an increase of 2.4 percent from the estimated 2007-08 caseload of 3.6 million. FHP enrollment is estimated to grow to approximately 546,000 individuals in 2008-09, an increase of 3.8 percent over projected 2007-08 enrollment of almost 526,000 individuals.

### School Aid

Multi-Year School Aid Projection School-Year Basis (millions of dollars)											
	2007-08	2008-09	Annual \$ Change	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	2010-11	Annual \$ Change	2011-12	Annual \$ Change		
Foundation Aid/Academic Achievement Grant	13,745	14,862	1,117	16,200	1,338	18,050	1,850	18,750	700		
Universal Pre-kindergarten	354	451	97	540	89	630	90	655	25		
High Tax Aid	100	202	102	100	(102)	100	0	100	0		
EXCEL Building Aid	70	135	65	179	44	191	12	191	0		
Expense-Based Aids (Building, Transportation,											
High Cost and Private Excess Cost, BOCES)	4,717	5,080	363	5,487	407	5,941	454	6,421	480		
Other Aid Categories/Initiatives	664	665	1	694	29	838	144	1,183	345		
Total School Aid	19,650	21,395	1,745	23,200	1,805	25,750	2,550	27,300	1,550		

Projected School Aid increases are primarily due to increases in Foundation Aid; Universal Prekindergarten expansion; and increases in expense-based aids such as Building Aid and Transportation Aid. Increased funding in 2008-09 for High Tax Aid and several other aid categories is provided on a one-year basis and not continued in the out-years.

On a school-year basis, School Aid is projected at \$23.2 billion in 2009-10, \$25.8 billion in 2010-11, and \$27.3 billion in 2011-12. On a School Year basis, School Aid spending is projected to grow by \$1.8 billion in 2009-10, \$2.6 billion in 2010-11, and \$1.6 billion in 2011-12. Outside the General Fund, revenues from core lottery sales are projected to increase by \$99 million in 2009-10, \$74 million in 2010-11, and \$108 million in 2011-12 (totaling \$2.5 billion in 2011-12). Revenues from VLTs are projected to total \$731 million in 2008-09, then decrease by \$144 million in 2009-10 following the expected one-time receipt of \$250 million in revenues during 2008-09 for the sale of development rights. They are then projected to increase by \$219 million in 2010-11 and \$196 million in 2011-12. VLTs are expected to total \$1.0 billion in 2011-12. The VLT estimates assume the start of operations at Aqueduct in 2009-10 and Belmont in 2010-11.

### Mental Hygiene

Mental Hygiene spending is projected at \$2.1 billion in 2009-10, \$2.2 billion in 2010- 11, and \$2.3 billion in 2011-12. Sources of growth include: increases in the projected State share of Medicaid costs; cost-of-living increases, including a proposed three-year extension of the human services COLA; and projected expansions of the various mental hygiene service systems including OMH's children's services; increases in the NYS-CARES program and in the development of children's beds in OMRDD to bring children back from out-of-state placements; the NY/NY III Supportive Housing agreement and community bed expansion in OMH; and certain chemical dependence treatment and prevention initiatives in OASAS.

### Children and Family Services

Children and Family Services local assistance spending is projected to grow by \$149 million in 2009-10, \$185 million in 2010-11 and \$150 million in 2011-12. The increases are driven primarily by expected growth in local child welfare claims, the implementation of the OCFS Medicaid waiver, and cost-of-living increases for human services providers through 2011-12.

### Temporary and Disability Assistance

Spending is projected at \$1.3 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$66 million from 2008-09, and is expected at the same level through 2011-12. Although public assistance caseload is projected to increase marginally between 2009-10 and 2011-12, this spending is countered by an expected increase in Federal offsets, which decrease the level of General Fund resources needed.

### Other Local Assistance

All other local assistance programs total \$4.7 billion in 2009-10, an increase of \$195 million over 2008-09 levels. This growth in spending primarily reflects increases in local government assistance including unrestricted aid to New York City (\$82 million), additional payments for AIM and Local Government Efficiency Grants (\$71 million), various public health program costs, and other education aid. This growth is partially offset by declines in the Division of Military and Naval Affairs and Labor.

# STATE OPERATIONS

Forecast of Selected Program Measures Affecting State Operations										
	Actual Forecast									
	2006-07	2007-08*	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12				
State Operations										
Prison Population (Corrections)	63,577	62,800	62,200	61,800	61,600	61,400				
Negotiated Salary Increases <sup>(1)</sup>	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	4.0%	0.0%				
Personal Service Inflation	0.8%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%				
State Workforce	195,526	199,754	201,170	201,170	201,170	201,170				

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

<sup>(1)</sup> Negotiated salary increases reflect recent labor settlements included in the Financial Plan estimates

State Operations spending is expected to total \$9.1 billion in 2009-10, an annual increase of \$438 million (5.1 percent). In 2010-11, spending is projected to grow by another \$564 million (6.2 percent) to a total of \$9.7 billion, followed by another \$245 million (2.5 percent) for a total of \$9.9 billion in 2011-12. Across-the-board reductions are projected to reduce State Operations spending levels by \$524 million in all years, a 5.5 percent reduction from 2007-08 spending levels. The net personal service growth primarily reflects the impact of the settled labor contracts. In addition, salary adjustments for performance advances, longevity payments and promotions; and increased staffing levels, primarily in Judiciary and Correctional Services drive spending growth. Inflationary increases for non-personal service costs result in higher spending in all years. Additional growth is driven by spending for ongoing initiatives, including the civil commitment program for sexual offenders, and medical and pharmacy costs in the areas of mental hygiene and corrections. The agencies experiencing the most significant personal service and non-personal service growth are depicted in the charts below, followed by brief descriptions.

# Personal Service

General Fund - Personal Service (millions of dollars)										
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	2010-11	Annual \$ Change	2011-12	Annual \$ Change			
Total	6,275	6,570	295	7,019	449	7,201	182			
Collective Bargaining	620	775	155	1,155	380	1,155	0			
Management Plan	(228)	(228)	0	(227)	1	(227)	0			
Correctional Services	1,830	1,875	45	1,915	40	1,934	19			
Judiciary	1,355	1,474	119	1,603	129	1,740	137			
All Other	2,698	2,674	(24)	2,573	(101)	2,599	26			

- **Collective Bargaining:** Reflects the impact of settled labor negotiations which provide a 3 percent salary increase each year beginning in 2007-08 and a 4 percent increase in the final year (2010-11).
- **Correctional Services:** Growth is attributable primarily to the Sex Offender Management and Treatment Act, the restricted use of special housing units for mentally ill inmates, and re-entry services for inmates who will be released to the community, thus driving higher workforce levels and costs.
- **Judiciary:** Reflects Office of Court Administration (OCA) projections for non-judicial OCA employees, as well as the annualization of prior-year Judiciary actions, including increasing the number of full-time judges and adding Court of Claims and Family Judges.

# Non-Personal Service

General Fund - Non-Personal Service (millions of dollars)										
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual \$ Change	20010-11	Annual \$ Change	2011-12	Annual \$ Change			
Total	2,387	2,530	143	2,645	115	2,709	64			
Management Plan	(296)	(295)	1	(295)	0	(295)	(			
Correctional Services	636	674	38	713	39	756	43			
State Police	60	83	23	83	0	82	(*			
Public Health	123	142	19	161	19	165	4			
Temporary and Disability Assistance	36	53	17	54	1	57	3			
State University	438	452	14	470	18	490	20			
All Other	1,094	1,126	32	1,164	38	1,159	(5			

- **Correctional Services:** Growth is primarily driven by the escalating costs of food, fuel, utilities, and providing health care services and prescription drugs to inmates.
- **State Police:** Spending growth reflects costs previously supported by cellular surcharge revenues in other State funds that will be supported by General Fund revenues in 2009-10.

- **Public Health:** Growth is largely driven by the annualization of the Enacted Budget action providing funding for the State to directly enroll individuals into Medicaid, CHP and FHP.
- **Temporary and Disability Assistance:** Spending will increase in 2009-10 as one-time actions, including Federal revenue maximization and bonding of software development costs, do not recur.
- **State University:** Primarily reflects funding for inflationary increases in non-personal service at SUNY.

# General State Charges

Forecast of Selected Program Measures Affecting General State Charges									
Actual Forecast									
2006-07	2007-08*	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12				
10.2%	9.7%	8.8%	9.0%	9.0%	9.3%				
10.3%	5.4%	5.5%	9.5%	9.5%	9.5%				
	Act 2006-07 10.2%	Actual           2006-07         2007-08*           10.2%         9.7%	Actual         2006-07         2007-08*         2008-09         10.2%         9.7%         8.8%	Actual         Foreca           2006-07         2007-08*         2008-09         2009-10           10.2%         9.7%         8.8%         9.0%	Actual         Forecast           2006-07         2007-08*         2008-09         2009-10         2010-11           10.2%         9.7%         8.8%         9.0%         9.0%				

\*Unaudited Year-End Results

General State Charges are projected to total \$3.9 billion in 2009-10, \$4.0 billion in 2010-11 and \$4.3 billion in 2011-12. The annual increases are due mainly to anticipated cost increases in pensions and health insurance for State employees and retirees.

The State's pension contribution rate to the New York State and Local Retirement System, which is 8.8 percent for 2008-09, is expected to increase to 9.0 percent for 2009-10 and 2010-11 and to 9.3 percent in 2011-12. Pension costs in 2009-10 are projected to total \$1.3 billion, an increase of \$233 million over 2008-09 due to projected growth in the salary base. This large growth is also caused by the prepayment of the State's 2008-09 amortization costs in 2007-08. In 2010-11, pension costs are expected to remain virtually unchanged. In 2011-12, they are expected to increase by \$57 million due to an anticipated increase in the State contribution rate.

Forecast of Ne	Forecast of New York State Employee Health Insurance Costs (millions of dollars)							
	Health Insurance							
Year	Active Employees	Retirees	Total State					
2006-07	1,518	913	2,431					
2007-08	1,566	988	2,554					
2008-09	1,652	1,039	2,691					
2009-10	1,790	1,129	2,919					
2010-11	1,950	1,233	3,183					
2011-12	2,127	1,347	3,474					

All numbers reflect the cost of health insurance for General State Charges (Executive and Legislative branches) and the Office of Court Administration.

Spending for employee and retiree health care costs is expected to increase by \$228 million in 2009-10, \$264 million in 2010-11, and another \$291 million in 2011-12 and assumes an average annual premium increase of roughly 9.5 percent. Health insurance is projected at \$2.9 billion in 2009-10 (\$1.8 billion for active employees and \$1.1 billion for retired employees), \$3.2 billion in 2010-11 (\$2.0 billion for active employees and \$1.2 billion for retired employees) and \$3.4 billion in 2011-12 (\$2.1 billion for active employees and \$1.3 billion for retired employees).

See discussion of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) 45 later in this AIS for the valuation of future State health insurance costs for State employees.

Out-Year Disbursement Projections - Transfers to Other Funds (millions of dollars)									
	2008-09	2009-10	Annual Change	2010-11	Annual Change	2011-12	Annual Change		
Transfers to Other Funds:	5,550	6,029	479	6,778	749	7,353	575		
Debt Service	1,692	1,680	(12)	1,706	26	1,673	(33)		
Capital Projects	433	680	247	1,046	366	1,099	53		
Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund	192	313	121	698	385	792	94		
All Other Capital	241	367	126	348	(19)	307	(41)		
All Other Transfers	3,425	3,669	244	4,026	357	4,581	555		
State Share Medicaid Costs	2,655	2,632	(23)	2,678	46	2,701	23		
Mental Hygiene Operations	0	170	170	464	294	572	108		
Medicaid Payments for State Facility Patients	174	174	0	174	0	174	0		
Judiciary Funds	156	148	(8)	158	10	165	7		
HCRA	0	0	0	0	0	466	466		
SUNY- Hospital Operations	141	159	18	167	8	167	0		
Banking Services	66	66	0	66	0	66	0		
Empire State Stem Cell Trust Fund	3	35	32	47	12	0	(47)		
Statewide Financial System	0	30	30	35	5	30	(5)		
All Other	230	255	25	237	(18)	240	3		

## Transfers to Other Funds

In 2009-10, transfers to other funds are estimated at \$6.0 billion, an increase of \$479 million over 2008-09. This increase includes potential transfers to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund aimed at reducing fund gaps and an increase in other capital transfers of \$126 million.

All other transfers are expected to increase by \$244 million from 2008-09. The most significant change includes an increase in transfers to supplement resources available for the Mental Hygiene system. In addition transfers are increasing for the State's SUNY subsidy to hospitals and funding for the State's financial management system. General Fund transfers for stem cell research increase in 2009-10 and decline in 2011-12 as support is transitioned from the General Fund to the Health Care Resources Fund beginning in 2009-10.

In 2010-11, transfers to other funds are expected to increase by \$749 million. This reflects expected growth in General Fund support to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund and Medicaid related spending in State Operated Mental Hygiene facilities. In 2011-12 transfers are expected to increase by

\$575 million, mainly to provide subsidies to HCRA, the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund, and Mental Hygiene facility Medicaid related spending.

# **Financial Plan Reserves**

In January 2007, the State created a new statutory Rainy Day Reserve that has an authorized balance of 3 percent of General Fund spending. The new Rainy Day Reserve may be used to respond to an economic downturn or catastrophic event. The State made its first deposit of \$175 million in 2007-08. The Tax Stabilization Reserve has an authorized balance of 2 percent and can be used only to cover unforeseen year-end deficits.

The State projects that General Fund reserves will total \$2.0 billion at the end of 2008-09, with \$1.2 billion in undesignated reserves available to deal with unforeseen contingencies and \$804 million designated for subsequent use.

The \$1.2 billion of undesignated reserves includes a balance of \$1 billion in the Tax Stabilization Reserve, \$175 million in the new Rainy Day Reserve, and \$21 million in the Contingency Reserve Fund for litigation risks.

The designated reserves consist of \$445 million set aside for labor settlements (after the use of \$620 million for existing settlements in 2008-09), \$237 million in the Community Projects Fund to finance existing "member-item" initiatives, and \$122 million set aside for the debt management purposes.

Aside from the amounts noted above, the 2008-09 Financial Plan does not have specific reserves to cover potential costs that could materialize as a result of Federal disallowances or other Federal actions that could adversely affect the State's projections of receipts and disbursements.

# **Cash Flow Forecast**

In 2008-09, the General Fund is projected to have quarterly-ending balances of \$3.8 billion in June 2008, \$5.2 billion in September 2008, \$799 million in December 2008, and \$2.0 billion at the end of March 2009. The lowest projected month-end cash flow balance is in December 2008. DOB's detailed monthly cash flow projections for 2007-08, 2008-09, and 2009-10 are set forth in the Financial Plan Tables.

The Office of the State Comptroller (OSC) invests General Fund moneys, bond proceeds, and other funds not immediately required to make payments through the Short-Term Investment Pool (STIP), which comprises joint custody funds (Governmental Funds, Internal Service Funds, Enterprise Funds and Private Purpose Trust Funds), as well as several sole custody funds including the Tobacco Settlement Fund.

OSC is authorized to make short-term loans from STIP to cover temporary cash shortfalls in certain funds and accounts resulting from the timing of receipts and disbursements. The Legislature authorizes the funds and accounts that may receive loans each year, based on legislation submitted with the Executive Budget. Loans may be granted only for amounts that the Director of the Budget certifies are "receivable on account" or can be repaid from the current operating receipts of the fund (i.e., loans cannot be granted in expectation of future revenue enhancements).

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2007-2008 and 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	2007-2008 Year-End*	2008-2009 Enacted	Annual Change
Opening fund balance	3,045	2,754	(291)
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal income tax	22,759	23,920	1,161
User taxes and fees	8,555	8,937	382
Business taxes	6,018	6,559	541
Other taxes	1,063	1,194	131
Miscellaneous receipts	2,458	2,505	47
Federal grants	69	41	(28)
Transfers from other funds:			
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond debt service	8,473	8,583	110
Sales tax in excess of LGAC debt service	2,358	2,355	(3)
Real estate taxes in excess of CW/CA debt service	682	597	(85)
All other transfers	659	947	288
Total receipts	53,094	55,638	2,544
Disbursements:			
Grants to local governments	36,412	39,126	2,714
State operations	9,579	8,662	(917)
General State charges	4,620	3,023	(1,597)
Transfers to other funds:	.,020	0,020	0
Debt service	1,548	1,692	144
Capital projects	141	433	292
Other purposes	1,085	3,425	2,340
Total disbursements	53,385	56,361	2,976
Change in fund balance	(291)	(723)	(432)
Closing fund balance	2,754	2,031	(723)
Reserves			
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	1,031	0
Statutory Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	175	0
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0
Community Projects Fund	340	237	(103)
Refund Reserve Account**	1,187	567	(620)
	1,107	001	(020)

#### Source: NYS DOB

\*Unaudited Year-end Results

\*\*At the end of 2007-08, DOB designated \$1.065 billion of Refund Reserve Account balance for labor settlements and other risks, and \$122 million for debt reduction management. At the end of 2008-09, DOB expects to have reserved \$445 million of the Refund Reserve Account balance for labor settlements and other risks, and \$122 million for debt reduction management.

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2008-2009 through 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	2008-2009 Enacted	2009-2010 Projected	2010-2011 Projected	2011-2012 Projected
Receipts:				
Taxes:				
Personal income tax	23,920	24,816	26,333	28,229
User taxes and fees	8,937	9,258	9,601	9,975
Business taxes	6,559	6,925	7,047	7,190
Other taxes	1,194	1,325	1,408	1,498
Miscellaneous receipts	2,505	2,470	2,471	2,234
Federal grants	41	0	0	0
Transfers from other funds:				
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond debt service	8,583	8,782	9,215	9,705
Sales tax in excess of LGAC debt service	2,355	2,454	2,561	2,682
Real estate taxes in excess of CW/CA debt service	597	582	610	664
All other transfers	947	533	528	567
Total receipts	55,638	57,145	59,774	62,744
Disbursements:				
Grants to local governments	39,126	43,136	47,046	49,988
State operations	8,662	9,100	9,664	9,909
General State charges	3,023	3,848	4,039	4,336
Transfers to other funds:		- ,	,	,
Debt service	1,692	1,680	1,706	1,673
Capital projects	433	680	1,046	1,099
Other purposes	3,425	3,669	4,026	4,581
Total disbursements	56,361	62,113	67,527	71,586
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(103)	48	(22)	(80)
Deposit to/(use of) Prior Year Reserves	(620)	0	0	0
Margin	0	(5,016)	(7,731)	(8,762)

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	21-Day	Change	Enacted
Opening fund balance	2,626	128	2,754
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal income tax	24,205	(285)	23,920
User taxes and fees	8,832	105	8,937
Business taxes	7,127	(568)	6,559
Other taxes	1,194	0	1,194
Miscellaneous receipts	2,242	263	2,505
Federal Grants	41	0	41
Transfers from other funds:			
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond debt service	8,694	(111)	8,583
Sales tax in excess of LGAC debt service	2,310	45	2,355
Real estate taxes in excess of CW/CA debt service	615	(18)	597
All other	724	223	947
Total receipts	55,984	(346)	55,638
Disbursements:			
Grants to local governments	41,608	(2,482)	39,126
State operations	8,851	(189)	8,662
General State charges	3,033	(10)	3,023
Transfers to other funds:			
Debt service	1,692	0	1,692
Capital projects	381	52	433
Other purposes	819	2,606	3,425
Total disbursements	56,384	(23)	56,361
Change in fund balance	(400)	(323)	(723)
Closing fund balance	2,226	(195)	2,031
Reserves			
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	0	1,031
Statutory Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	0	175
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	0	21
Community Projects Fund	291	(54)	237
Debt Reduction Reserve Fund	0	122	122
Labor Settlement Reserve/Other Risks	708	(263)	445
		()	

### CURRENT STATE RECEIPTS GENERAL FUND 2007-2008 and 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	2007-2008 Year-End*	2008-2009 Enacted	Annual Change
Personal income tax	22,759	23,920	1,161
User taxes and fees	8,555	8,937	382
Sales and use tax	7,945	8,186	241
Cigarette and tobacco taxes	409	433	24
Motor vehicle fees	(51)	61	112
Alcoholic beverages taxes	205	209	4
Alcoholic beverage control license fees	47	48	1
Business taxes	6,018	6,559	541
Corporation franchise tax	3,446	3,706	260
Corporation and utilities tax	603	613	10
Insurance taxes	1,089	1,171	82
Bank tax	880	1,069	189
Petroleum business tax	0	0	0
Other taxes	1,063	1,194	131
Estate tax	1,037	1,170	133
Gift tax	1	0	(1)
Real property gains tax	1	0	(1)
Pari-mutuel taxes	23	23	0
Other taxes	1	1	0
Total taxes	38,395	40,610	2,215
Miscellaneous receipts	2,458	2,505	47
Federal Grants	69	41	(28)
Total	40,922	43,156	2,234

Source: NYS DOB \*Unaudited Year-end Results

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2007-2008\* (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	3,045	3,671	233	6,949
Receipts:				
Taxes	38,395	7,834	12,595	58,824
Miscellaneous receipts	2,458	13,403	842	16,703
Federal grants	69	0	0	69
Total receipts	40,922	21,237	13,437	75,596
Disbursements:				
Grants to local governments	36,412	16,157	0	52,569
State operations	9,579	5,457	32	15,068
General State charges	4,620	632	0	5,252
Debt service	0	0	4,104	4,104
Capital projects	0	8	0	8
Total disbursements	50,611	22,254	4,136	77,001
Other financing sources (uses):				
Transfers from other funds	12,172	1,579	5,434	19,185
Transfers to other funds	(2,774)	(713)	(14,683)	(18,170)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net other financing sources (uses)	9,398	866	(9,249)	1,015
Change in fund balance	(291)	(151)	52	(390)
Closing fund balance	2,754	3,520	285	6,559

Source: NYS DOB \*Unaudited Year-end Results

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	2,754	3,520	285	6,559
Receipts:				
Taxes	40,610	8,200	12,984	61,794
Miscellaneous receipts	2,505	13,341	941	16,787
Federal grants	41	1	0	42
Total receipts	43,156	21,542	13,925	78,623
Disbursements:				
Grants to local governments	39,126	17,230	0	56,356
State operations	8,662	6,540	61	15,263
General State charges	3,023	1,565	0	4,588
Debt service	0	0	4,652	4,652
Capital projects	0	3	0	3
Total disbursements	50,811	25,338	4,713	80,862
Other financing sources (uses):				
Transfers from other funds	12,482	3,987	5,641	22,110
Transfers to other funds	(5,550)	(963)	(14,785)	(21,298)
Bond and note proceeds	(3,330)	(303)	0	(21,230)
Net other financing sources (uses)	6,932	3,024	(9,144)	812
	0,002	0,021	(0,11)	
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(103)	0	0	(103)
Deposit to/(use of) Prior Year Reserves	(620)	0	0	(620)
Change in fund balance	0	(772)	68	(704)
Closing fund balance	2,031	2,748	353	5,132

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2009-2010 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,748	353	3,101
Receipts: Taxes Miscellaneous receipts Federal grants Total receipts	42,324 2,470 0 44,794	8,992 13,250 <u>1</u> 22,243	13,590 897 0 14,487	64,906 16,617 <u>1</u> 81,524
Disbursements: Grants to local governments State operations General State charges Debt service Capital projects Total disbursements	43,136 9,100 3,848 0 0 56,084	18,010 6,706 1,182 0 3 25,901	0 61 0 5,158 0 5,219	61,146 15,867 5,030 5,158 <u>3</u> 87,204
Other financing sources (uses): Transfers from other funds Transfers to other funds Bond and note proceeds Net other financing sources (uses)	12,351 (6,029) 0 6,322	4,057 (739) 0 3,318	5,741 (14,950) 0 (9,209)	22,149 (21,718) 0 431
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	48	0	0	48
Change in fund balance	(5,016)	(340)	59	(5,297)
Closing fund balance	(5,016)	2,408	412	(2,196)

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2010-2011 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,408	412	2,820
Receipts:				
Taxes	44,389	9,555	14,403	68,347
Miscellaneous receipts	2,471	13,664	933	17,068
Federal grants	0	1	0	1
Total receipts	46,860	23,220	15,336	85,416
Disbursements:				
Grants to local governments	47,046	18,664	0	65,710
State operations	9,664	6,908	61	16,633
General State charges	4,039	1,255	0	5,294
Debt service	4,039	0	5,803	5,803
Capital projects	0	2	0,000	2
Total disbursements	60,749	26,829	5,864	93,442
	00,110	20,020	0,001	00,112
Other financing sources (uses):				
Transfers from other funds	12,914	4,321	6,155	23,390
Transfers to other funds	(6,778)	(822)	(15,562)	(23,162)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net other financing sources (uses)	6,136	3,499	(9,407)	228
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(22)	0	0	(22)
Change in fund balance	(7,731)	(110)	65	(7,776)
Closing fund balance	(7,731)	2,298	477	(4,956)

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,298	477	2,775
Receipts:				
Taxes	46,892	9,896	15,290	72,078
Miscellaneous receipts	2,234	13,948	975	17,157
Federal grants	0	1	0	1
Total receipts	49,126	23,845	16,265	89,236
Disbursements:				
Grants to local governments	49,988	19,784	0	69,772
State operations	9,909	6,929	61	16,899
General State charges	4,336	1,306	0	5,642
Debt service	0	0	6,146	6,146
Capital projects	0	2	0	2
Total disbursements	64,233	28,021	6,207	98,461
Other financing sources (uses):				
Transfers from other funds	13,618	4,904	6,266	24,788
Transfers to other funds	(7,353)	(861)	(16,241)	(24,455)
Bond and note proceeds	0	Û Û	0	0
Net other financing sources (uses)	6,265	4,043	(9,975)	333
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(80)	0	0	(80)
Change in fund balance	(8,762)	(133)	83	(8,812)
Closing fund balance	(8,762)	2,165	560	(6,037)

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2007-2008\* (millions of dollars)

	General	Special Revenue	Capital Projects	Debt Service	(MEMO)
	Fund	Funds	Funds	Funds	Total
Opening fund balance	3,045	4,007	(432)	233	6,853
Receipts:					
Taxes	38,395	7,834	2,047	12,595	60,871
Miscellaneous receipts	2,458	13,605	2,735	842	19,640
Federal grants	69	33,095	1,745	0	34,909
Total receipts	40,922	54,534	6,527	13,437	115,420
Disbursements:					
Grants to local governments	36,412	45,704	1,079	0	83,195
State operations	9,579	8,610	0	32	18,221
General State charges	4,620	856	0	0	5,476
Debt service	0	0	0	4,104	4,104
Capital projects	0	8	5,052	0	5,060
Total disbursements	50,611	55,178	6,131	4,136	116,056
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	12,172	4,000	272	5,434	21,878
Transfers to other funds	(2,774)	(3,484)	(939)	(14,683)	(21,880)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	269	0	269
Net other financing sources (uses)	9,398	516	(398)	(9,249)	267
Change in fund balance	(291)	(128)	(2)	52	(369)
Closing fund balance	2,754	3,879	(434)	285	6,484

Source: NYS DOB \*Unaudited Year-end Results

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	2,754	3,879	(434)	285	6,484
Receipts:					
Taxes	40,610	8,200	2,110	12,984	63,904
Miscellaneous receipts	2,505	13,461	3,177	941	20,084
Federal grants	41	33,922	1,993	0	35,956
Total receipts	43,156	55,583	7,280	13,925	119,944
Disbursements:					
Grants to local governments	39,126	46,579	571	0	86,276
State operations	8,662	10,014	0	61	18,737
General State charges	3,023	2,406	0	0	5,429
Debt service	0	0	0	4,652	4,652
Capital projects	0	3	6,509	0	6,512
Total disbursements	50,811	59,002	7,080	4,713	121,606
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	12,482	6,545	613	5,641	25,281
Transfers to other funds	(5,550)	(3,801)	(1,235)	(14,785)	(25,371)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	473	0	473
Net other financing sources (uses)	6,932	2,744	(149)	(9,144)	383
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(103)	0	0	0	(103)
Deposit to/(use of) Prior Year Reserves	(620)	0	0	0	(620)
Change in fund balance	0	(675)	51	68	(556)
Closing fund balance	2,031	3,204	(383)	353	5,205

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2009-2010 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	3,204	(383)	353	3,174
Receipts:					
Taxes	42,324	8,992	2,182	13,590	67,088
Miscellaneous receipts	2,470	13,360	4,238	897	20,965
Federal grants	0	35,034	2,000	0	37,034
Total receipts	44,794	57,386	8,420	14,487	125,087
Disbursements:					
Grants to local governments	43,136	48,616	625	0	92,377
State operations	9,100	10,235	0	61	19,396
General State charges	3,848	2,091	0	0	5,939
Debt service	0	0	0	5,158	5,158
Capital projects	0	3	7,923	0	7,926
Total disbursements	56,084	60,945	8,548	5,219	130,796
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	12,351	6,670	915	5,741	25,677
Transfers to other funds	(6,029)	(3,554)	(1,168)	(14,950)	(25,701)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	617	0	617
Net other financing sources (uses)	6,322	3,116	364	(9,209)	593
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	48	0	0	0	48
Change in fund balance	(5,016)	(443)	236	59	(5,164)
Closing fund balance	(5,016)	2,761	(147)	412	(1,990)

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2010-2011 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,761	(147)	412	3,026
Receipts:					
Taxes	44,389	9,555	2,184	14,403	70,531
Miscellaneous receipts	2,471	13,774	3,892	933	21,070
Federal grants	0	36,122	1,953	0	38,075
Total receipts	46,860	59,451	8,029	15,336	129,676
Disbursements:					
Grants to local governments	47,046	50,276	631	0	97,953
State operations	9,664	10,621	0	61	20,346
General State charges	4,039	2,237	0	0	6,276
Debt service	0	0	0	5,803	5,803
Capital projects	0	2	7,654	0	7,656
Total disbursements	60,749	63,136	8,285	5,864	138,034
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	12,914	7,071	1,362	6,155	27,502
Transfers to other funds	(6,778)	(3,683)	(1,509)	(15,562)	(27,532)
Bond and note proceeds	(0,110)	(0,000)	660	(10,002)	660
Net other financing sources (uses)	6,136	3,388	513	(9,407)	630
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(22)	0	0	0	(22)
Change in fund balance	(7,731)	(297)	257	65	(7,706)
Closing fund balance	(7,731)	2,464	110	477	(4,680)

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	(MEMO) Total
Opening fund balance	0	2,464	110	477	3,051
Receipts:					
Taxes	46,892	9,896	2,198	15,290	74,276
Miscellaneous receipts	2,234	14,058	3,770	975	21,037
Federal grants	0	37,818	1,921	0	39,739
Total receipts	49,126	61,772	7,889	16,265	135,052
Disbursements:					
Grants to local governments	49,988	53,064	634	0	103,686
State operations	9,909	10,675	0	61	20,645
General State charges	4,336	2,337	0	0	6,673
Debt service	0	0	0	6,146	6,146
Capital projects	0	2	7,348	0	7,350
Total disbursements	64,233	66,078	7,982	6,207	144,500
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	13,618	7,640	1,401	6,266	28,925
Transfers to other funds	(7,353)	(3,745)	(1,593)	(16,241)	(28,932)
Bond and note proceeds	0	0	513	0	513
Net other financing sources (uses)	6,265	3,895	321	(9,975)	506
Deposit to/(use of) Community Projects Fund	(80)	0	0	0	(80)
Change in fund balance	(8,762)	(411)	228	83	(8,862)
Closing fund balance	(8,762)	2,053	338	560	(5,811)

				llop)	2008-2009 2008-2009 (dollars in millions)	-							
	2008 April Projected	May Projected	June Projected	July Projected	August Projected	September Projected	October Projected	November Projected	December Projected	2009 January Projected	February Projected	March Projected	Total
OPENING BALANCE	2,754	7,484	3,270	3,786	3,502	3,682	5,222	3,875	1,239	799	5,445	4,861	2,754
RECEIPTS:							001		000	100			000
Personal Income Tax LIser Taxes and Fees	5,457 642	831 656	2,234 903	1,518 690	1,553 664	2,047 896	598 658	(56) 702	1,362 906	4,997 723	1,563 618	1,816 879	23,920 8 937
Business Taxes	194	55	1,240	125	141	1,320	111	78	1,176	97	162	1,861	6,559
Other Taxes	66	66	100	100	101	101	66	66	66	66	66	66	1,194
Total Taxes	6,392	1,640	4,477	2,433	2,459	4,364	1,466	823	3,543	5,916	2,442	4,655	40,610
Licenses, fees, etc.	30	63	46	29	63	44	54	51	35	40	54	62	571
Abandoned Property	20	0	18	17	10	56	15	184	41	74	61	255	751
Reimbursement	4 5 7 5	11	24 25	27	14	22	13	10 16	24 F	7 26	12	27	173 200
Deter transactions	30	36	156	47	(1)	29 29	6 4	34	57	37	33 0	223	810
Total Miscellaneous Receipts	119	117	269	122	137	187	176	295	162	183	160	578	2,505
Federal Grants	0	11	4	0	4	0	6	6	0	4	0	0	41
PIT in excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	1,818	206	873	525	350	942	600	35	877	1,419	143	795	8,583
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	189	24	447	207	200	211	198	212	278	219	23	147	2,355
Keal Estate I axes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service All Other	63	9ç 0	45 55	47 39	1 1	5/2 5	ς Υ	40	50 122		39	37 708	597 947
Total Transfers from Other Funds	2,070	286	1,420	818	608	1,215	859	292	1,327	1,694	206	1,687	12,482
TOTAL RECEIPTS	8,581	2,054	6,170	3,373	3,208	5,766	2,510	1,419	5,032	7,797	2,808	6,920	55,638
DISBURSEMENTS:										į			
School Aid	341	2,335	1,891	193	560 100	1,494 02	636	1,124	1,609	471 52	829	6,342	17,825 2.460
All Other Education	14	233	150	221	85	101	101	103	113	178	340 163	301	2,400 1.763
Medicaid - DOH	1,300	893	938	744	359	467	880	867	791	664	567	724	9,194
Public Health	40	53	44	51	37	50	50	46	46	102	52	86	627
Children and Equiling	73	17	134	142 26.2	127	251 115	137	129	226	233	133	398	2,060 1 763
Cumuren and Families Temporary & Disability Assistance	0 126	128	308	156	156	166	00 (144)	156	168	32 (144)	30 125	12	1,703
Transportation	0	14	46	- ;	14	2	) O (	13	80	) o i	12	0	110
All Uther Total Local Assistance Grants	1 035	3 011	421 4 535	1 956	1 608	202	9L 91	59 2 608	3 985	1 703	5 248	0.356	2, 111 30 126
	000	670	777	600,	500	405	61F	166	0000	F01	106	367	6 97E
rersonal Service Non-Personal Service	170	206	197	193	209 209	192	173	160	181	213	198	295	0,273 2,387
Total State Operations	839	784	674	877	738	687	788	626	629	734	624	662	8,662
General State Charges	357	1,042	(89)	443	295	(114)	412	285	(53)	325	145	(46)	3,023
Debt Service	228	139	201	36	46	278	22	175	404	ю	19	141	1,692
Capital Projects Other Purposes	101 391	56 336	54 258	98 247	83 258	111 317	150 251	70 291	221 286	111 275	84 172	(706) 343	433 3.425
Total Transfers to Other Funds	720	531	513	381	387	706	423	536	911	389	275	(222)	5,550
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	3,851	6,268	5,654	3,657	3,028	4,226	3,857	4,055	5,472	3,151	3,392	9,750	56,361
Excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over Disbursements	4,730	(4,214)	516	(284)	180	1,540	(1,347)	(2,636)	(440)	4,646	(584)	(2,830)	(723)
CLOSING BALANCE	7,484	3,270	3,786	3,502	3,682	5,222	3,875	1,239	199	5,445	4,861	2,031	2,031

CASHFLOW GENERAL FUND

		(thousand	(thousands of dollars)				
I	2007-2008 Actuals*	Medicaid Transparency	2007-2008 Adjusted	2008-2009 Projected	2009-2010 Projected	2010-2011 Projected	2011-2012 Projected
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND GOVERNMENT OVERSIGHT		c		100 001	077		
Agriculture and markets, Department of Alcoholic Beverade Control	12.293	0 0	12.293	13.537	110,443	14.400	14.593
Banking Department	59,154	0	59,154	59,011	60,541	61,783	60,413
Consumer Protection Board	2,982	0	2,982	3,732	3,837	3,965	3,852
Economic Development Capital Programs	138,367	0	138,367	117,450	293,675	234,050	110,599
Economic Development, Department of	42,878	0	42,878	60,974	58,631	58,832	58,931
Empire State Development Corporation	280,348	0	280,348	502,020	1,129,470	708,252	666,721
Energy Research and Development Authority	28,944	0	28,944	29,053	29,192	29,390	29,592
Housing and Community Renewal, Division of	290,439	0	290,439	313,861	289,914	290,806	291,939
Insurance Department	206,046	0	206,046	271,547	268,887	271,082	271,082
Olympic Regional Development Authority	6,543	0	6,543	14,169	8,927	9,147	9,373
Public Service, Department of	50,945		50,945 11,950	528,823	60,947 20.042	63,367	02,210 20,004
Science, Lecrinology and minovation, Foundation for	44,330		44,330	0/// 0/00	30,913	001,15	10,25
	9,704 1.275,111	0	9,704 1.275,111	0,000	2.379.475	1.914.170	10,370
•							
PARKS AND THE ENVIRONMENT							
Adirondack Park Agency	5,289	0	5,289	5,843	5,899	5,978	5,978
Environmental Conservation, Department of	925,887	0	925,887	898,011	912,485	913,532	920,613
Environmental Facilities Corporation	18,500	0	18,500	12,089	7,263	7,563	7,563
Hudson River Park Trust	14,370	0 0	14,370	20,682	15,000	10,000	0
Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Office of	264,710 1 228 766		264,710	322,414	291,8/0	263,343	261,968
	1,220,130	Þ	1,220,130	1,233,033	112,202,1	1,200,410	1,130,122
TRANSPORTATION							
Motor Vehicles, Department of	272,358	0	272,358	313,588	308,156	321,759	330,062
Thruway Authority	1,245	0 0	1,245	1,734	1,804	1,876	1,951
Metropolitan Transportation Authority	86,371	0 0	86,371	160,000 6 576 057	195,300 e 705 700	206,500	194,500
	0, 144,039 6.504.073	0	6.504.073	7.051.379	7.290.969	7.516.139	7.565.378
A cline Office for the	724 602	c	234 503	727 027	C 8 V V V C	0E0 010	756 064
Aging, Onice for the Children and Family Services Office of	204,030 2 062 884		204,030	100,102	2 300 081	2 508 050	2 664 204
	2,963,884	(33.505)	2,930.379	3.095.766	3.243.214	3.397.165	3.531.690
OCFS - Medicaid	0	33,505	33,505	43,505	65,867	111,794	132,601
Health, Department of	36,497,883	0	36,497,883	37,567,315	40,588,072	43,035,036	45,928,866
Medical Assistance	31,040,404	0	31,040,404	31,737,487	34,303,301	36,546,627	39,262,169
Medicaid Administration	838,272	0	838,272	853,000	887,000	922,500	959,250
DOH - Other	4,619,207	0 0	4,619,207	4,976,828 ĵ	5,397,771 0	5,565,909	5,707,447 0
Health - Medicald Assistance	0 01	0 0	10.001	0 00 01	17 760	0 11	1 001
Human Rigms, Division of Labor: Department of	10,007		10,007	10,690	400 728	11,090 400 730	10,901
Medicaid Inspector General, Office of	41,501	0	41,501	85,586	90,072	91,395	95,070
Prevention of Domestic Violence, Office for	2,432	0	2,432	2,501	2,532	2,568	2,578
Stem Cell and Innovation	163	0	163	49,950	96,450	93,250	46,600

- 67 -

# CASH DISBURSEMENTS BY FUNCTION ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS ((thousands of dollars)

Annual Information Statement May 12, 2008

		(thousand	(thousands of dollars)				
	2007-2008 Actuals*	Medicaid Transparency	2007-2008 Adjusted	2008-2009 Projected	2009-2010 Projected	2010-2011 Projected	2011-2012 Projected
HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE (Continued) Temporary and Disability Assistance, Office of	4,718,347	0	4,718,347	4,542,915	4,622,877	4,628,314	4,636,021
Welfare Assistance	3,217,951	0	3,217,951	3,053,619	3,117,868	3,117,781	3,118,781
Welfare Administration	369,646	0	369,646	369,982	371,907	371,907	371,907
All Other	1,130,750	0	1,130,750	1,119,314	1,133,102	1,138,626	1,145,333
Welfare Inspector General, Office of	1,073 156 166	0 0	1,073 156 166	1,279	1,319	1,367	1,385
VUTREIS COMPENSAUON DUARD	45,109,188	0	45,109,188	46,290,856	49,613,302	52,286,248	134,304 55,311,873
MENTAL HEALTH							
Mental Health, Office of	2,548,566	(43,162)	2,505,404	2,615,089	2,880,892	3,034,587	3,127,134
OMH	2,548,566	(1,380,312)	1,168,254	1,277,939	1,467,186	1,544,340	1,608,375
OMH - Medicaid	0	1,337,150	1,337,150	1,337,150	1,413,706	1,490,247	1,518,759
Mental Hygiene, Department of	237	5,819	6,056	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500
Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, Office of	3,395,320	46,098	3,441,418	3,481,965	3,688,882	3,844,094	3,930,132
OMRDD	3,395,320 ô	(3,028,003)	367,317	407,864	411,727 2 277 4FF	419,704	422,650
UMRUD - Medicard Alcoholism and Substance Abrise Services. Office of	0 507 001	3,074,101 (8.755)	3,074,101 580.146	3,074,101 614 777	3,211,155 700 353	3,424,390 705 111	3,3U/,462 7/1 000
OASAS	597,901	(75.276)	522.625	548.256	642.322	657.533	673.871
OASAS - Medicaid	0	66,521	66,521	66,521	67,031	67,608	68,029
Developmental Disabilities Planning Council	5,022	0	5,022	3,617	3,617	3,617	3,617
Quality of Care for the Mentally Disabled, Commission on	12,661	0	12,661	15,194	16,712	16,887	16,921
Functional Total	6,559,707	0	6,559,707	6,738,142	7,306,956	7,631,826	7,827,204
PUBLIC PROTECTION							
Capital Defenders Office	1,035	0	1,035	388	0	0	0
Correction, Commission of	2,767	0	2,767	2,710	2,766	2,829	2,861
Correctional Services, Department of	2,720,406	0	2,720,406	2,752,368	2,839,663	2,929,267	2,997,976
Crime Victims Board	63,778	0	63,778	61,833	61,989	62,197	62,252
Criminal Justice Services, Division of	294,747	0	294,747	312,170	248,188	245,006	241,841
Homeland Security	63,963	0	63,963	200,324	371,597	298,530	564,310
Investigation, Temporary State Commission of	3,663	0	3,663	4,159	0	0	0
Judicial Commissions	3,925	0	3,925	5,075	5,220	5,367	5,470
Military and Naval Affairs, Division of	441,185	0	441,185	405,548	196,890	162,251	177,294
Parole, Division of	208,618	0	208,618	204,249	217,889	236,316	241,117
Probation and Correctional Alternatives, Division of	74,662	0	74,662	81,581	79,843	79,932	79,622
State Police, Division of	643,054	0	643,054	625,365	626,757	622,456	612,754
Functional Total	4,521,803	0	4,521,803	4,655,770	4,650,802	4,644,151	4,985,497

CASH DISBURSEMENTS BY FUNCTION ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (thousands of dollars)

		CASH DISBURSEN ALL GOVERN (thousand	CASH DISBURSEMENTS BY FUNCTION ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (thousands of dollars)				
	2007-2008 Actuals*	Medicaid Transparency	2007-2008 Adjusted	2008-2009 Projected	2009-2010 Projected	2010-2011 Projected	2011-2012 Projected
EDUCATION Arts. Council on the	53.425	0	53.425	54.617	54.861	54.934	55.032
City University of New York Education Department of	1,100,593 28 879 203		1,100,593 28 879 203	1,281,625 30 876 987	1,341,678	1,408,697 36 280 748	1,436,039 38 486 605
School Aid	21,543,493	(80,000)	21,463,493	23,263,833	24,991,450	27,303,570	29,177,570
School Aid - Medicaid Assistance STAR Pronedy Tay Relief	0 4 657 721	80'000 0	80,000 4 657 721	80,000 4 692 899	80,000 5 383 170	80,000 5 909 569	80,000 6 195 582
Special Education Categorical Programs	1,623,565	0	1,623,565	1,729,690	1,828,590	1,889,590	1,968,090
All Other Hicher Education Services Comoration	1,054,424 950.356	00	1,054,424 950.356	1,110,565 924_791	1,059,242 936.989	1,098,019 939.607	1,065,363 941_163
Higher Education Capital Grants	0	0	0	50,000	40,000	30,000	30,000
State University Construction Fund State University of New York	12,229 5 725 371		12,229 5 725 371	13,857 5 852 817	14,311 6 016 794	14,923 6 198 131	15,069 6 244 132
Functional Total		0	36,721,177	39,054,694	41,747,085	44,927,040	47,208,040
GENERAL GOVERNMENT							
Audit and Control, Department of	249,088	0 0	249,088	264,664	269,326	275,408	277,761
Buaget, Division of the Civil Service, Department of	38,210 24,868	0 0	36,210 24,868	89,402 24,391	84,U10 25,172	90, 181 26,222	89,080 26,458
Elections, State Board of	14,108	0	14,108	78,157	190,362	9,435	9,552
Employee Relations, Office of Executive Chamber	3,613 20.167	0 0	3,613 20.167	4,262 21.061	4,354 22.081	4,537 23.238	4,577 23.908
General Services, Office of	221,618	0	221,618	232,550	237,306	241,552	239,517
Inspector General, Office of	6,416 180 357	00	6,416 180 357	7,184 221 073	7,466	7,730 235 930	7,812 240 912
Lieutenant Governor, Office of the	1,314	0	1,314	126	0	328	1,314
Lottery, Division of	207,420	0 (	207,420	176,677	181,287	186,063	186,063
Public Employment Relations Board Public Intearity. Commission on	3,657 1.733	0 0	3,657 1.733	4,284 5.359	4,404 5.446	4,555 5.569	4,602 5.927
Racing and Wagering Board, State	19,197	0	19, 197	16,908	17,506	17,941	17,925
Real Property Services, Office of	51,994	00	51,994 2 050	52,077	53,048 2 482	54,088	55,057
regulatory relating overlage of State, Department of	3,030 189,497	00	0,000 189,497	3,371 180,851	3,402 156,093	3,332 156,768	3,332 152,902
Tax Appeals, Division of	3,325	0 0	3,325	3,259	3,336	3,426	3,426
r axation and Finance, Department of Technology, Office for	21,468 21,468	0 0	210, 148 21,468	303,U90 75,036	373,297 152,340	303, 121 214,243	365,176 194.327
Lobbying, Temporary State Commission on	1,093	0	1,093	0	0	0	(332)
Veterans Attairs, Division of Functional Total	15,161	00	15,161,161,161,161,161,161,161,161,161,1	17,883	2,037,502	16,818 10,818	16,381 1,946,537
ALL OTHER CATEGORIES							
Legislature	216,946	0	216,946	219,279	221,931	221,974	221,974
Judiciary (excluding fringe benefits) World Trade Center	1,794,754 39 755	00	1,794,754 30 755	1,826,099 80 000	1,972,558 70.000	2,116,876 35 000	2,247,264 32 500
Local Government Assistance	917,495	0	917,495	1,241,893	1,405,395	1,481,724	1,477,164
Long-Term Debt Service	4,104,001	0 0	4,104,001	4,652,161	5,158,092	5,803,370	6,146,358
General State Charges Miscellaneous	0,470,909 (75,576)	00	0,470,909 (75,576)	3,420,324 (332,000)	0,939,542 (228,842)	0,2/0,909 15,847	0,0/3,020 (75,665)
Functional Total	12,473,284	0	12,473,284	13,115,756	14,538,676	15,950,750	16,722,621
TOTAL ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS SPENDING	116,056,407	0	116,056,407	121,606,311	130,797,284	138,033,485	144,499,690

\*Unaudited Year-end Results Source: NYS DOB

# **GAAP-Basis Financial Plans/GASB Statement 45**

In addition to the cash-basis Financial Plans, the General Fund and All Funds Financial Plans are prepared on a basis of GAAP in accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) regulations. DOB's GAAP projections, which are based on the accounting principles applied by the State Comptroller in the financial statements issued for 2006-07, are for informational purposes only and are not relied on for budget management or execution.

In 2008-09, the General Fund GAAP Financial Plan shows total revenues of \$45.0 billion, total expenditures of \$55.7 billion, and net other financing sources of \$10.0 billion, resulting in an operating deficit of \$1.7 billion. These changes are due primarily to the use of a portion of the prior year surplus to support 2008-09 operations, as well as economic conditions on revenue accruals.

The GAAP basis results for 2006-07 showed the State in a net positive overall asset condition of \$48.9 billion. The net positive asset condition is before the State reflects the impact of GASB 45 "Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Post-employment Benefits Other than Pensions." GASB 45 requires State and local governments to reflect the value of post-employment benefits, predominantly health care, for current employees and retirees beginning with the financial statements for the 2007-08 fiscal year.

The State used an independent actuarial consulting firm to calculate retiree health care liabilities. Assuming there is no pre-funding of this liability, the analysis indicates that the present value of the actuarial accrued total liability for benefits to date would be roughly \$50 billion, using the level percentage of projected payroll approach under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method. This is the actuarial methodology recommended to be used to implement GASB 45 by OSC. The actuarial accrued liability was calculated using a 4.155 percent annual discount rate.

The State's total unfunded liability will be disclosed in the 2007-08 basic financial statements. While the total liability is substantial, GASB rules indicate it may be amortized over a 30-year period; therefore, only the annual amortized liability above the current pay-as-you-go costs would be recognized in the financial statements. Assuming no pre-funding, the 2007-08 liability would total roughly \$3.8 billion under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method amortized based on a level percent of salary, or \$2.7 billion above the current pay-as-you-go retiree costs. This difference between the State's pay-as-you-go costs and the actuarially determined required annual contribution under GASB 45 would reduce the State's currently positive net asset condition.

GASB does not require the additional costs to be funded on the State's budgetary basis, and no funding is assumed for this purpose in the Financial Plan. On a budgetary (cash) basis, the State continues to finance these costs, along with all other employee health care expenses, on a pay-as-you-go basis. Anticipated increases in these costs are reflected in the State's multi-year Financial Plan as detailed below.

History and Forecast of New York State Employee Health Insurance Costs (millions of dollars)					
	Health Ins	surance			
Year	Active Employees	Retirees	Total State		
1999-00	777	466	1,243		
2000-01	876	521	1,397		
2001-02	937	565	1,502		
2002-03	1,023	634	1,657		
2003-04	1,072	729	1,801		
2004-05	1,216	838	2,054		
2005-06	1,331	885	2,216		
2006-07	1,518	913	2,431		
2007-08	1,566	988	2,554		
2008-09	1,652	1,039	2,691		
2009-10	1,790	1,129	2,919		
2010-11	1,950	1,233	3,183		
2011-12	2,127	1,347	3,474		

All numbers reflect the cost of Health Insurance for General State Charges (Executive and Legislative branches) and the Office of Court Administration; actuals through 2007-08.

As noted, the current Financial Plan does not assume pre-funding of the GASB 45 liability. If such liability was fully funded, the total unfunded liability would be reduced from \$50 billion to \$28 billion, and the additional cost above the pay-as-you-go amounts would be \$1.5 billion in 2007-08. The State's Health Insurance Council, which consists of the Governor's Office of Employee Relations (GOER), Civil Service, and DOB will continue to review this matter, seek input from the State Comptroller, the legislative fiscal committees and outside parties, and provide options for consideration.

DOB's detailed GAAP Financial Plan for 2008-09 is provided below.

#### GAAP FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2008-2009 (millions of dollars)

	General	Special Revenue	Capital Projects	Debt Service	(MEMO)
	Fund	Funds	Funds	Funds	Total
Revenues:					
Taxes	40,168	8,200	2,110	12,984	63,462
Patient fees	0	0	0	587	587
Miscellaneous revenues	4,757	5,074	131	25	9,987
Federal grants	41	36,484	1,993	0	38,518
Total revenues	44,966	49,758	4,234	13,596	112,554
Expenditures:					
Grants to local governments	40,419	47,437	570	0	88,426
State operations	12,405	1,719	0	61	14,185
General State charges	3,848	340	0	0	4,188
Debt service	0	0	0	3,718	3,718
Capital projects	1	2	7,515	0	7,518
Total expenditures	56,673	49,498	8,085	3,779	118,035
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	15,602	2,535	585	5,641	24,363
Transfers to other funds	(5,968)	(3,185)	(1,235)	(15,383)	(25,771)
Proceeds of general obligation bonds	0	0	473	0	473
Proceeds from financing arrangements/					
advance refundings	393	0	3,864	0	4,257
Net other financing sources (uses)	10,027	(650)	3,687	(9,742)	3,322
(Excess) deficiency of revenues and other financing sources over expenditures and other					
financing uses	(1,680)	(390)	(164)	75	(2,159)

Source: NYS DOB

# **Special Considerations**

Many complex political, social, environmental and economic forces influence the State's economy and finances. Such forces may affect the State Financial Plan unpredictably from fiscal year to fiscal year. For example, the Financial Plan is necessarily based on forecasts of national and State economic activity. Economic forecasts have frequently failed to accurately predict the timing and magnitude of specific and cyclical changes to the national and State economies. For a discussion of the DOB economic forecast, see the section entitled "Economics and Demographics," in this AIS. The Financial Plan also relies on estimates and assumptions concerning Federal aid, law changes, and audit activity.

The State Financial Plan is based upon forecasts of national and State economic activity developed through both internal analysis and review of national and State economic forecasts prepared by commercial forecasting services and other public and private forecasters. Economic forecasts have frequently failed to predict accurately the timing and magnitude of changes in the national and the State economies. Many uncertainties exist in forecasts of both the national and State economies, including consumer attitudes toward spending, the extent of corporate and governmental restructuring, the condition of the financial sector, federal fiscal and monetary policies, the level of interest rates, and the condition of the world economy, which could have an adverse effect on the State. There can be no assurance that the State economy will not experience results in the current fiscal year that are materially worse than predicted, with corresponding material and adverse effects on the State's projections of receipts and disbursements. For more information, see the section entitled "Economics and Demographics" in this AIS.

Projections of total State receipts in the Financial Plan are based on the State tax structure in effect during the fiscal year and on assumptions relating to basic economic factors and their historical relationships to State tax receipts. In preparing projections of State receipts, economic forecasts relating to personal income, wages, consumption, profits and employment have been particularly important. The projections of receipts from most tax or revenue sources is generally made by estimating the change in yield of such tax or revenue source from its estimated tax base.

Projections of total State disbursements are based on assumptions relating to economic and demographic factors, levels of disbursements for various services provided by local governments (where the cost is partially reimbursed by the State), and the results of various administrative and statutory mechanisms in controlling disbursements for State operations. Factors that may affect the level of disbursements in the fiscal year include uncertainties relating to the economy of the nation and the State, the policies of the federal government, and changes in the demand for the use of State services.

An additional risk to the State Financial Plan arises from the potential impact of certain litigation and of federal disallowances now pending against the State, which could adversely affect the State's projections of receipts and disbursements. The State Financial Plan assumes no significant litigation or federal disallowances or other federal actions that could affect State finances. For more information on litigation pending against the State, see the section entitled "Litigation" in this AIS.

DOB believes that its projections of receipts and disbursements relating to the current State Financial Plan, and the assumptions on which they are based, are reasonable. Actual results, however, could differ materially and adversely from the projections set forth in this AIS. In the past, the State has taken management actions to address potential Financial Plan shortfalls, and DOB believes it could take similar actions should variances occur in its projections for the current fiscal year.

Actions affecting the level of receipts and disbursements, the relative strength of the State and regional economy, and actions by the federal government have helped to create projected structural

budget gaps for the State. These gaps result for a significant disparity between recurring revenues and the costs of maintaining or increasing the level of support for State programs. To address a potential imbalance in any given fiscal year, the State would be required to take actions to increase receipts and/or reduce disbursements as it enacts the budget for that year, and, under the State Constitution, the Governor is required to propose a balanced budget each year. There can be no assurance however, that the Legislature will enact the Governor's proposals or that the State's actions will be sufficient to preserve budgetary balance in a given fiscal year or to align recurring receipts and disbursements in future fiscal years.

In any year, the Financial Plan is subject to risks that, if they were to materialize, could affect operating results. The most significant current risks include the following:

# **Risks to the Economic Forecast**

DOB expects the current recession to be relatively mild, though there are a number of risks to the forecast. The disruption to financial markets caused by subprime-related debt could be much worse than anticipated, further delaying the recovery of the financial sector. The downturn in both the residential and commercial real estate markets could be deeper and last longer than anticipated. In addition, volatile food and energy prices could push inflation even higher than projected, tying the Federal Reserve's hands and effectively placing a tax on households, causing household spending to slow even further than expected. The global economy could slow further than anticipated in response to the U.S. downturn, depressing demand for U.S. exports and putting additional downward pressure on corporate earnings. Slower corporate earnings growth than expected could further depress equity markets, delaying their recovery and that of Wall Street. On the other hand, lower energy prices or stronger global growth than anticipated could result in stronger economic growth than is reflected in the forecast.

All of the risks to the U.S. forecast apply to the State forecast as well, although as the nation's financial capital, financial market uncertainty poses a particularly large degree of risk for New York. New York's tax revenues are more reliant on the financial sector of the economy than are other states and other regions of the nation. The full extent of the losses associated with subprime debt still remains to be seen. Higher losses than anticipated could result in a further delay in the recovery of Wall Street profits and bonuses. A more severe national recession than expected could prolong the State's downturn, producing weaker employment and wage growth than projected. Should core inflation significantly accelerate, the Federal Reserve may feel compelled to reverse course and raise rates, which traditionally has adverse effects on the State economy. Moreover, weaker equity and real estate activity than anticipated could negatively affect household spending and taxable capital gains realizations. These effects could ripple through the economy, further depressing both employment and wage growth. In contrast, should the national and world economies grow faster than expected, a stronger upturn in stock prices, along with even stronger activity in mergers and acquisitions and other Wall Street activities, could result in higher wage and bonuses growth than projected.

# **Labor Settlements**

The State has reached labor settlements with four labor unions: CSEA; PEF; UUP; and District Council 37, and extended comparable changes in pay and benefits to M/C employees. Under terms of the four-year contracts, which run from April 2, 2007 through April 1, 2011 (July 2, 2007 through July 1, 2011 for UUP), employees will receive pay increases of 3 percent annually in 2007-08, 2008-09, and 2009-10 and 4 percent in 2010-11.

The State's Financial Plan funds the costs of current contracts in 2008-09 through the use of \$620 million of the \$1.1 billion in existing reserves available at the start of the fiscal year for this purpose.

DOB estimates the General Fund costs of the agreements at \$620 million in 2008-09, \$775 million in 2009-10, and \$1.2 billion in both 2010-11 and 2011-12. The current Financial Plan includes these costs.

The unions representing uniformed officers (e.g., Police Benevolent Association, New York State Correctional Officers and Police Benevolent Association), the union representing graduate students (Graduate Student Employees Union), and CUNY employees have not reached settlements at this time. DOB estimates that if all remaining unsettled unions were to agree to the same terms that have been ratified by CSEA, it would result in added costs of \$200 million in 2008-09, \$185 million in 2009-10, and \$264 million in both 2010-11 and 2011-12.

# **School Supportive Health Services**

The Office of the Inspector General (OIG) of the United States DOH and Human Services conducted six audits of aspects of New York State's School Supportive Health Services program with regard to Medicaid reimbursement. The audits cover \$1.4 billion in claims submitted between 1990 and 2001. To date, OIG has issued four final audit reports, which cover claims submitted by upstate and New York City school districts for speech pathology and transportation services. The final audits recommend that the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) disallow \$173 million of the \$362 million in claims for upstate speech pathology services, \$17 million of \$72 million for upstate transportation services, \$436 million of the \$551 million in claims submitted for New York City speech pathology services, and \$96 million of the \$123 million for New York City transportation services. New York State disagrees with the audit findings on several grounds and has requested that they be withdrawn. If the recommended disallowances are not withdrawn, the State expects to appeal.

While CMS has not taken any action with regard to the disallowances recommended by OIG, CMS is deferring 25 percent of New York City claims and 9.7 percent of claims submitted by the rest of the State, pending completion of the audits.

# **Proposed Federal Rules on Medicaid Funding**

On May 25, 2007, CMS issued a final rule that, if implemented, would significantly curtail Federal Medicaid funding to public hospitals (including New York City's Health and Hospital Corporation (HHC)) and programs operated by both the State OMRDD and the State OMH. The rule seeks to restrict State access to Federal Medicaid resources by changing the upper payment limit for certain rates to actual facility reported costs. It is estimated that this rule could result in a loss of \$350 million annually in Federal funds for HHC and potentially larger losses in aid for the State Mental Hygiene System.

On May 23, 2007, CMS issued another rule that would eliminate Medicaid funding for graduate medical education (GME). The proposed rule clarifies that costs and payments associated with GME programs are not expenditures of Medicaid for which Federal reimbursement is available. This rule could result in a Financial Plan impact of up to \$600 million since the State would be legally obligated to pay the lost non-Federal share.

The states affected by these regulations are challenging such adoption on the basis that CMS is overstepping its authority and ignoring the intent of Congress. As a result, Congress passed a one-year moratorium barring implementation of these proposed rule changes. The moratorium expires on May 29, 2008.

CMS has proposed other regulations that could pose a risk to the State's Financial Plan beyond those addressed by the moratorium. On February 22, 2008, CMS issued a change to the rules that regulate State taxation of healthcare entities, effective April 22, 2008. The rule affords CMS flexibility in identifying a "linkage" between provider taxes and Medicaid payments rendering the tax invalid. The State currently

uses a substantial amount of provider tax receipts to finance various healthcare programs that serve the State's most vulnerable populations. While the State strongly believes that its imposed taxes are in full compliance, the vagueness of the new rules provides no assurance that these funding streams are adequately protected.

CMS has also issued a rule regarding targeted case management which clarifies the definition of covered services. The final rule was issued on December 4, 2007 and made effective March 3, 2008. The State is currently in the process of litigating this issue and has requested a one-year implementation extension.

Further, CMS proposes to restrict Medicaid reimbursement for hospital outpatient services and restrict coverage to rehabilitative services, which could pose a risk to the Financial Plan and result in hundreds of millions of dollars in reduced Federal-share funding. However, the State argues that the proposed regulation regarding outpatient services is in direct violation of the current moratorium.

On all of these rules, the State is actively lobbying the Federal government to be held harmless, either through an extension/modification of the current moratorium or through other administrative or statutory means.

# Variable Rate Debt

In recent months, the market for municipal auction rate securities and certain variable rate demand bonds has been disrupted by, among other things, credit rating downgrades to certain municipal bond insurers, investor concerns over liquidity and the level of participation of investment banks in the operation of the market. The disruption has not had a material impact on State debt service costs. The State is substantially reducing its exposure to auction rate securities and to variable-rate demand bonds that carry insurance from bond insurers that have been subject to credit rating downgrades. DOB expects the adjustments to its variable rate portfolio will be completed by the end of the first quarter of fiscal year 2008-09.

Appendix C

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FINANCING AGREEMENTS

Appendix C

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FINANCING AGREEMENTS

The following are summaries of the Financing Agreement (State Project) and the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project), referred to in each summary as the "Agreement." Such summaries do not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Agreements for full and complete statements of such and all provisions. Defined terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix A.

# A. <u>SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FINANCING AGREEMENT</u> (STATE PROJECT)

# AUTHORITY FOR AGREEMENT; SUPPLEMENTAL FINANCING AGREEMENTS; GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### **Authority for Agreement**

The Agreement is authorized by subdivision 4 of Section 9 of the Facilities Development Corporation Act and subdivision 2 of Section 7419-a of the Agency Act, and shall be deemed to be and shall constitute an agreement between the Agency and the Corporation referred to in such subdivisions. For purposes of the Resolution, the Agreement shall be the "Financing Agreement (State Project)," the Annual Payments provided for thereunder shall constitute "Annual Payments," and each Supplemental Financing Agreement shall constitute a "Supplemental Financing Agreement," as each of said terms is defined and used in the Resolution. *(Section 1.02)* 

# **Supplemental Financing Agreements**

The State Facilities to be designed, constructed, acquired, reconstructed, rehabilitated, improved, equipped, financed, refinanced and used as part of the State Project pursuant to the provisions of the Agreement; the Cost of the Project with respect to such State Facilities to be financed or refinanced by the Authority; the installment amounts and period of the Annual Payments to be paid to the Authority; and the Financing Terms and all details thereof and with respect thereto shall be as prescribed and defined in one or more Supplemental Financing Agreements by and between the Authority and the Department, which, upon the execution and approval thereof, in the manner required by law, shall thenceforth constitute a part of the Agreement may add additional covenants and agreements between the parties to the Agreement, provided such additional covenants and agreements are not contrary to or inconsistent with the rights of the Holders of the Bonds and holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations deriving from the Agreement and the Resolution. To the extent required by law, no Supplemental Financing Agreement shall be entered into unless there shall have been made a certification by the Director of the Budget of the State of the availability of required appropriation authority. All State Facilities financed or refinanced as provided for in a Supplemental Financing Agreement shall be part of the State Project. *(Section 1.03)* 

#### **Certain Provisions of Agreement Executory**

The provisions of the Agreement requiring the payment to and expenditure of moneys by the Authority (other than proceeds of the Bonds and other moneys held under the Resolution) shall be deemed executory only to the extent of the moneys made available for such purposes by the State Legislature, and no monetary liability on account thereof shall be incurred beyond moneys legally made available by the State Legislature for such payments and expenditures. The provisions of the Agreement requiring the expenditure of moneys by the Authority for the financing or refinancing of the Cost of the Project with respect to State Facilities shall be deemed executory to the extent that the Authority shall have moneys derived from the proceeds of sale of Bonds and other moneys held under the Resolution and available for such purposes as provided in the Resolution, and no monetary liability on account thereof shall be incurred by the Authority except as aforestated. *(Section 2.01)* 

#### **Covenants for Benefit of Holders of Bonds**

The Agreement is executed in part in order to induce the purchase by others of Bonds of the Authority to be issued to finance or refinance the Cost of the Project with respect to the State Facilities and for the purposes of

securing such Bonds and, accordingly, all of the covenants and agreements on the part of the Authority and the Department set forth in Articles V and VI of the Agreement are declared to be for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Bonds.

Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Agreement or in the Resolution, particularly with respect to the rights of Bondholders, nothing in the Agreement, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be considered, to confer upon any person, firm or corporation, other than Authority, the Department and the Trustee, any right, remedy or claim, legal or equitable, under or by reason of the Agreement or any provision thereof. *(Section 2.02)* 

## **Pledge and Assignment**

The Authority may pledge, assign, and transfer the right to receive and collect all or a portion of the Annual Payments, in the Resolution, together with the Authority's rights to enforce the provisions of Articles V and VI of the Agreement, and from and after such pledge, assignment, or transfer, such assignee shall have the Authority's rights and privileges under the Agreement to the extent, and as conferred, in such pledge, assignment, and transfer; provided, however, that the pledge and assignment of the right to receive and collect Annual Payments shall be subject and junior and subordinate to the prior right of the Authority to receive and collect the Prior Authority Annual Payments, which right is subject and junior and subordinate to the prior right of the Authority of the Authority to receive and collect the Prior Agency Annual Payments. *(Section 2.03)* 

# CONSTRUCTION, USE AND OPERATION OF STATE FACILITIES

#### **Construction of State Facilities**

The Authority agrees that with respect to each State Facility described in a Supplemental Financing Agreement, the Authority will design (including preparation of the Plans and Specifications for such State Facility), construct, acquire, reconstruct, rehabilitate, improve or equip such State Facility, or cause such State Facility to be designed, constructed, acquired, reconstructed, rehabilitated, improved, equipped, substantially in accordance with the Plans and Specifications for such State Facility and in compliance with the Facilities Development Corporation Act. The Authority further agrees that it will use its best efforts to cause such design, construction, acquisition, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement and equipping to be completed as soon as may be practicable, delays incident to strikes, riots, acts of God, the public enemy or any delay beyond its reasonable control only excepted; but if for any reason such design, construction, acquisition, reconstruction, rehabilitation in postponement of the Authority and no diminution in or postponement of the amounts payable under the Agreement.

The Authority makes no warranties or representations and accepts no liabilities or responsibilities with respect to or for the adequacy, sufficiency or suitability of or defects in the Plans and Specifications or any contracts or agreements with respect to the design, construction, acquisition, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement and equipping of any State Facility or the furnishing and equipping thereof. *(Section 3.01)* 

#### **Construction Costs**

The Authority in the Resolution is authorized to, and shall, make payments from the State Project Account in the Construction Fund to pay the Costs of the Project with respect to each State Facility or to reimburse the State for Costs of the Project with respect to each State Facility paid by the State upon the written approval of an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating with respect to each payment to be made (i) the State Facility in connection with which payment is to be made, (ii) the names of the payees, (iii) the purpose for which such payment is to be made in terms sufficient for identification, (iv) the respective amount of each such payment, and (v) that such purpose constitutes a proper purpose for which moneys in the Construction Fund may be applied and has not been the basis of any previous withdrawal from the Construction Fund.

The Authority, subject to the tax covenant contained in the Agreement, may reapply at any time prior to the filing of the certificate described in subdivision 5 of Section 5.04 of the Resolution as to the completion of the State Facilities comprising the State Project the moneys held in the State Project Account in the Construction Fund for the payment of Cost of the Project with respect to a State Facility to the payment of Costs of the Project with respect to a subsequently specified to be financed or refinanced pursuant to a

Supplemental Financing Agreement. Such reapplication of amounts shall be described in a Supplemental Financing Agreement to be entered into prior to, at the time of, or subsequent to such reapplication. *(Section 3.02)* 

#### Possession, Use, Operation, Maintenance, Repair and Replacement of State Facilities

The Authority shall hold possession of each State Facility unless (i) the State Facility or some portion thereof is disposed of in accordance with the terms of the Agreement or (ii) the possession of any State Facility or portion thereof is permitted by State law to not be held by the Authority and the Authority and the Department agree that the Authority shall not hold possession of such State Facility. As soon as practicable after the completion of work on a State Facility, the Authority shall make available such State Facility to the Department for the purposes intended by, and in accordance with, the terms and provisions of the Agreement.

The Department covenants and agrees that during the use by the Department of each State Facility, the Department shall be responsible for the maintenance and upkeep of such property, for the maintenance and routine repair of the facility represented by each such State Facility, and for the replacement of furnishings, equipment, apparatus and machinery therein.

Except as otherwise provided for by the Agreement, there shall be made available to pay the cost of repairs and replacements of a State Facility and its equipment the proceeds of insurance or condemnation, if any, received by reason of the damage necessitating such repairs or replacements. *(Section 3.03)* 

# Abandonment of a State Facility

Subject to compliance with any applicable provisions of the Prior Agency Resolution, any applicable provisions of the Prior Authority Resolution and the tax covenants in the Agreement and applicable State law, if the Authority is required for any reason to abandon the design, construction, acquisition, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement and equipping of any part or portion of a State Facility, or if the Department shall fail to use or shall cease to use any part or portion of a State Facility whether by abandonment, demolition or otherwise, or if a State Facility is amended by a Supplemental Financing Agreement to withdraw any part or portion of such State Facility (any of which events shall be called an "abandonment" in the Agreement), the proceeds of the Bonds allocable to such State Facility (the "allocable proceeds" for purposes of this paragraph) and held in the Construction Fund may be applied to the financing of Cost of the Project with respect to other State Facilities as provided in a Supplemental Financing Agreement; otherwise the allocable proceeds held in the Construction Fund shall be applied to redeem, purchase or defease such Bonds and the Annual Payments may be reduced to reflect such redemption, purchase or defeasance. *(Section 3.04)* 

#### Sale of a State Facility

Subject to compliance with any applicable provisions of the Prior Agency Resolution, any applicable provisions of the Prior Authority Resolution and the tax covenants in the Agreement and applicable State law, a State Facility may be sold for such amount and upon such terms as the Authority and the Department may agree. The parties to the Agreement agree that for purposes of the provisions of State law or of any deed, lease or other conveyance requiring that an amount (the "Allocable Amount") be paid to the Authority as a condition precedent to any reversion to the State with a right of reentry to any State Facility which ceases to be used for the purposes intended, the following shall apply: (i) the Allocable Amount shall be the amount which, together with interest earnings thereon, shall be sufficient to provide for the payment or retirement, whether by redemption, purchase or defeasance or a combination thereof, of the principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds allocable to such State Facility and interest thereon to the redemption, purchase or maturity date or dates thereof; (ii) the Allocable Amount shall represent the purchase price of real property, any interest in real property, and improvements, the depreciated cost of any facility or facilities constructed, reconstructed, rehabilitated or improved thereon, and all other costs of the Authority incident to the acquisition of such real property, interest in real property, and the financing of construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or improvement relating to such facility or facilities; and (iii) the Allocable Amount may be paid as follows: (a) the amount to be received by the Authority at the time of the sale (the "Disposition Amount") and (b) if the Disposition Amount is less than the Allocable Amount, the amount to be received by the Authority through the continued payment of Annual Payments (the "Remaining Amount"). The Disposition Amount shall be the amount actually received by the Authority upon the sale of the State Facility up to

the Allocable Amount. The Remaining Amount shall be equal to the remaining Annual Payments required to be paid pursuant to the Agreement, including amounts necessary to pay the debt service on the Bonds issued to finance or refinance the Cost of the Project with respect to the State Facility or a portion thereof being sold which remain Outstanding after application of the Disposition Amount to the redemption, purchase or defeasance of such principal amount of such Bonds as can be redeemed, purchased or defeased. As a condition of the conveyance of such State Facility, the Department shall confirm the right of the Authority to receive the Remaining Amount at the times and in the amounts set forth in the Agreement and any applicable Supplemental Financing Agreements as the same may be amended, subject to all provisions of the Agreement.

The Disposition Amount paid to the Authority in connection with the sale or other disposition of a State Facility up to the Allocable Amount shall be deposited to the credit of the Construction Fund and used to pay the Cost of the Project with respect to other State Facilities, or applied to the redemption, purchase or defeasance of all or such portion of the Outstanding Bonds issued in connection with such State Facility, in accordance with the written direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority. Subject to compliance with the tax covenants in the Agreement, in lieu of the redemption or purchase or defeasance of all or such portion of the Outstanding Bonds issued in connection with the State Facility to be sold, the amount received by the Authority in connection with the sale of such State Facility may be applied to the redemption or purchase of all or such portion of the Outstanding Bonds issued in connection with any other State Facility. In the event of any redemption, purchase or defeasance of any Outstanding Bonds pursuant to the Agreement, the Annual Payments may be reduced to reflect such redemption, purchase or defeasance.

In the event the amount paid to the Authority upon sale of a State Facility for the redemption, purchase or defeasance of any Outstanding Bonds, after taking into account such moneys as may be available under the Resolution, shall be insufficient to maintain compliance with the agreements and covenants in the Agreement, there shall be paid to the Authority, subject to all provisions of the Agreement, such amount as shall be necessary to cure the non-compliance. *(Section 3.05)* 

# Loss of Use of a State Facility

Subject to compliance with any applicable provisions of the Prior Agency Resolution, any applicable provisions of the Prior Authority Resolution and the tax covenants in the Agreement and applicable State law, in case a State Facility or part thereof is taken by eminent domain or condemnation, or damaged or destroyed, then and in such event:

(a) if, within one hundred and twenty (120) days from the occurrence, the Department notifies the Authority in writing of its intention to replace or restore such State Facility, the Department shall proceed to replace or restore such State Facility, including all fixtures, furniture, equipment and effects, to its original condition insofar as possible. The moneys required for such replacement or restoration shall be paid from the proceeds of any condemnation award or insurance received by reason of such occurrence, and to the extent such proceeds are not sufficient, from moneys to be provided or caused to be provided by the Department; or

(b) if the Authority has not within such one hundred and twenty (120) day period been notified in writing of the intention of the Department to restore or replace such State Facility or if the Department determines not to restore or replace such State Facility, the Authority in its discretion may determine that such State Facility has been abandoned. In such event, the proceeds of any condemnation award or insurance received by reason of such occurrence shall be applied and paid in the same manner and order of priority as provided for the proceeds of the sale of such State Facility pursuant to the Agreement. *(Section 3.06)* 

# **Right of Inspection**

The Authority shall have the right to enter upon, inspect and examine each State Facility at any reasonable time upon prior notice to the Department; provided that no such notice shall be required if the Authority in its sole judgment determines that such inspection is to be made because of the existence of a situation which poses an imminent danger to the public or the occupants of such State Facility or which otherwise constitutes an emergency. *(Section 3.07)* 

# **Compliance with Laws and Regulations**

In the performance of its obligations under the Agreement, the Authority and the Department shall comply with all applicable laws, regulations and rules of the Government of the United States of America and the State of New York, the rules and regulations of the National Board of Fire Underwriters and any requirement of an insurance company relating to a State Facility so long as such company is writing insurance on such State Facility. *(Section 3.08)* 

# **Environmental Quality Review and Historic Preservation**

For the purpose of assisting the Authority in making any findings or determinations which might be required by (i) SEQR or (ii) the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980 and the regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "Preservation Act"), the Department agrees as follows:

(a) to prepare such documents, if any, as the Authority or other governmental body having primary responsibility under SEQR or the Preservation Act determines are required by SEQR or the Preservation Act, in such form and containing such information in such detail as the Authority or such other governmental body determines is required by SEQR or the Preservation Act; and

(b) to file such documents with, or send such documents to, the persons or places required by SEQR or the Preservation Act or the Authority, and to present documentation of such filing or sending in such form as is satisfactory to an Authorized Officer of the Authority. *(Section 3.09)* 

#### FINANCING PROVISIONS

# **Issuance of Bonds; Purposes**

The Authority shall use its best efforts to authorize, issue, sell and deliver the Bonds, in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, in aggregate principal amounts which, together with other moneys available therefor, are sufficient to pay the Costs of the Project with respect to each State Facility. In addition to providing for the Costs of the Project with respect to each State Facility, it is understood that the Resolution provides, and it is agreed, that the Authority may issue Bonds for one or more of the following purposes: (i) paying the Costs of Issuance of Bonds, (ii) refunding Bonds or other bonds, notes or other obligations of the Authority issued in connection with the State Project, (iii) refunding Prior Agency Bonds; and refunding Prior Authority Bonds. *(Section 4.01)* 

# FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS; CERTAIN COVENANTS

# Payments

As consideration for the financing or refinancing of the State Project as provided in the Agreement, there shall be paid to the Authority the Annual Payments specified in all Supplemental Financing Agreements relating to State Facilities. Concurrently with the execution of each Supplemental Financing Agreement, the Authority will have been deemed to have financed or refinanced the State Facility or State Facilities specified in such Supplemental Financing Agreement.

The agreement and obligation to pay installments of the Annual Payments, in the amount and manner, and at the time and place, in the Agreement and in the applicable Supplemental Financing Agreement provided, is and shall be absolute and unconditional, subject to the executory provisions of the Agreement contained in the Agreement. Each Annual Payment shall be due and payable (except to the extent of any credit therefor under the Agreement and the Resolution), and shall not be decreased, abated, postponed or delayed for any cause or by reason of the happening or non happening of any event, irrespective of any defense or any rights of setoff, recoupment or counterclaim any person may otherwise have against the Authority, the Trustee or any Bondholder for any cause whatsoever including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, failure of the Authority to complete any State Facility or the completion thereof with defects, failure of the Department to occupy or use any State Facility, any damage or destruction or condemnation of all or part of any State Facility, any abandonment of any State Facility, any declaration or finding that the Bonds, the Agreement or the Resolution are invalid or unenforceable, or any other failure or default by the Authority or the Trustee. *(Section 5.01)* 

#### **Amount and Payment of Annual Payments**

(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a Supplemental Financing Agreement, Annual Payments shall be payable to the Authority in the amounts and manner and on the dates set forth below:

(i) The amount determined by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as required to be held under the Resolution on the delivery date of any Series of Bonds, promptly after notice of the amount thereof is given to the Department;

(ii) The amount determined by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as required to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America in excess of the amount available therefor in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, within fifteen (15) days after notice of the amount thereof is given to the Department;

(iii) At least five days prior to the first day of a month, the amount, if any, as shall be necessary to provide for the payment by the Authority of reimbursements, other than fees and charges, which are payable to each Facility Provider during such month;

(iv) On February 10 of each Bond Year with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is fixed and is payable semiannually on February 15 or August 15, an amount equal to: (A) the interest payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on or prior to the next succeeding February 15; and (B) the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable on the next succeeding February 15;

(v) On August 10 of each Bond Year with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is fixed and is payable semiannually on February 15 or August 15, an amount equal to (A) the interest payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on or prior to the next succeeding August 15; and (B) the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable on the next succeeding August 15;

(vi) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable and is payable once every two (2) months or more frequently than once every two (2) months, (A) an amount equal to the interest estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations during the succeeding second month; plus (B) an amount equal to the fees estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to broker-dealers and tender and other agents with respect to such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for such succeeding second month; plus (C) an amount equal to the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable during such second succeeding month;

(vii) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable and is payable less frequently than once two (2) months but more frequently than semiannually, (A) an amount equal to the interest payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations during the next succeeding month; plus (B) an amount equal to the fees estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to broker-dealers and tender and other agents with respect to such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for such next succeeding month; plus (C) an amount equal to the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable during such next succeeding month. With respect to such Annual Payments, the Comptroller, as permitted by subdivision 5 of section 97-f of the State Finance Law, shall set aside in the Services Fund in each month until paid to the Authority the amounts set forth below, beginning in the months set forth below and for the interest frequency periods with respect to such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations set forth below:

Percentage to be Set Aside	First Month for Set Aside	Interest Frequency Period
One-half of required Annual Payment amount	Second month preceding payment date to Authority	More than 2 month but less than 3 months
One-Third of required Annual Payment amount	Third month preceding payment date to Authority	More than 3 month but less than 4 months
One-Quarter of required Annual Payment amount	Fourth month preceding payment date to Authority	More than 4 month but less than 5 months
One-Fifth of required Annual Payment amount	Fifth month preceding payment date to Authority	More than 5 month but less than 6 months

(viii) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable and is payable semiannually or less frequently than semiannually, (A) an amount equal to the interest payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations during the next succeeding month; plus (B) an amount equal to the fees estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to broker-dealers and tender and other agents with respect to such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for such next succeeding month; plus (C) an amount equal to the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable during such next succeeding month. The Annual Payments with respect to such interest and fees on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations 5 of section 97-f of the State Finance Law with the effect that the first required twenty percent (20%) monthly set-aside under such subdivision 5 shall begin in the sixth month preceding the due date for such Annual Payments; and

(b) Unless otherwise provided for in a Supplemental Financing Agreement, Annual Payments shall also be payable to the Authority in the amounts and manner and on the dates set forth below (collectively, the "Annual Expenditures"):

(i) On February 10 and August 10 of each Bond Year, (A) one-half (1/2) of the Annual Administrative Fee payable during such Bond Year, (B) an amount equal to the fees or charges estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to auction agents, remarketing agents and other agents with respect to Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable for the next succeeding half of the Bond Year; and (C) an amount equal to the fees or charges estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to Credit Facility Providers for the next succeeding half of the Bond Year;

(ii) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds to be purchased pursuant to mandatory or optional tenders, an amount equal to: (A) the interest estimated by the Authority to be payable on such Bonds during the next succeeding month, and (B) the purchase price of such Bonds estimated by the Authority to be payable during such next succeeding month;

(iii) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds which are subject to a Qualified Swap for which Qualified Swap Payments are variable and are not secured by the pledge of the Resolution, the estimated amount of any such Qualified Swap Payment certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as payable by the Authority to a Qualified Swap Provider during the second succeeding month, including but not limited to any fees or charges in connection therewith; and

(iv) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds which are subject to a Qualified Swap for which Qualified Swap Payments are fixed and payable semiannually and are not secured by the pledge of the Resolution, the estimated amount of any such Qualified Swap Payments certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as payable by the Authority to a Qualified Swap Provider during such month, including but not limited to any fees or charges in connection therewith.

# Appendix C

(c) There shall be a credit against the Annual Payments required to be made pursuant to clauses (iv) and (v) of paragraph (a) above with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is fixed and is payable semiannually in an amount equal to: (A) the amount by which the amount in the Debt Service Account on the date any such payment is to be made exceeds the amount required pursuant to Section 5.05(1) of the Resolution to be on deposit in such account or required to pay the purchase price or Redemption Price, including accrued interest to the date of purchase or redemption, of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption; and (B) the amount actually received by the Authority as a counterpayment from the Qualified Swap Provider with respect to a Qualified Swap to which such Outstanding Bonds are subject during the prior month.

(d) There shall be a credit against the Annual Payments required to be made pursuant to clauses (vi), (vii) and (viii) of paragraph (a) and clause (ii) of paragraph (b) above with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable in an amount equal to: (A) the amount by which the amount in the Debt Service Account on the date any such payment is to be made exceeds the amount required pursuant to the Resolution to be on deposit in such account or required to pay the purchase price or Redemption Price, including accrued interest to the date of purchase or redemption, of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption; and (B) the amount actually received by the Authority as a counterpayment from the Qualified Swap Provider with respect to a Qualified Swap to which such Outstanding Bonds are subject during the prior month.

(e) The Authority shall furnish the State Division of the Budget not less than ten (10) days prior to the date on which a payment is due pursuant to the Agreement, a statement of the amount, purpose and payment date of each payment required to be made pursuant to the Agreement. The Authority agrees that it will provide the State Division of the Budget such information as may be reasonably requested by it with respect to the calculation of the Annual Expenditures and the allocation formula utilized in connection therewith. The failure to furnish such statement or information shall not affect the rights of the Authority to receive, when due, the amounts payable pursuant to the Agreement.

(f) Any payments required to be made pursuant to the Agreement which are not paid within seven (7) days after the due date thereof shall, from and after said due date, bear interest (to the extent permitted by law) at the highest rate per annum borne by any of the Outstanding Bonds until paid, time being of the absolute essence of this obligation.

(g) All Annual Payments and other payments required to be made under the Agreement shall be payable in lawful money of the United States, which shall be legal tender for public and private debts under the laws of the United States at the time of payment. Payment shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.05 of the Agreement. (Section 5.02)

#### **State Not Liable for Annual Payments**

The State shall not be liable for any of the Annual Payments or any interest thereon payable to the Authority pursuant to the provisions of the Agreement. *(Section 5.03)* 

# Mental Health Services Fund

(a) It is anticipated that the Annual Payments shall, subject to legislative appropriation, be payable from amounts on deposit in the Services Fund pursuant to the provisions of Section 97-f of the State Finance Law and the Pledge and Assignment.

(b) Annual Payments which are required to be made on a date on which Prior Agency Annual Payments and Prior Authority Annual Payments are not required to be made shall be made only if the amount retained in the Services Fund is not less than the amount required to be on deposit therein pursuant to Section 97-f of the State Finance Law with respect to Prior Agency Annual Payments and Prior Authority Annual Payments and other retained amounts in such fund.

(c) In addition to retaining in the Services Fund the amounts required by subdivision 5 of Section 97-f with respect to Prior Agency Annual Payments, Prior Authority Annual Payments and Annual Payments that are to

be made semiannually (including Annual Payments under clauses (vii) and (viii) of paragraph (a) of "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above, which shall be treated as required to be made semiannually for purposes of such subdivision 5), the Comptroller shall maintain in such fund, from and after the eleventh day of the month preceding any month in which payments are due pursuant to clause (vi) of paragraph (a) under "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above, the amount of such Annual Payment until such amount has been paid to the Authority.

(d) It is understood that, pursuant to the Pledge and Assignment, the obligation to make Annual Payments is (i) subject to State legislative appropriations, and (ii) subject, junior and subordinate to the obligation to make Prior Authority Annual Payments to the Authority for, among other things, the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Authority Bonds, which obligation is subject, junior and subordinate to the obligation to make Prior Agency Annual Payments to the Authority for, among other things, the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Agency Bonds. *(Section 5.04)* 

# **Direction as to Payments**

The Annual Payments payable pursuant to clause (i) of paragraph (b) under "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above shall be paid, when due, to the Authority, and after the making of such payment, the Annual Payments payable pursuant to paragraph (a) of "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above shall be paid, when due, to the Trustee for deposit and application in accordance with the Resolution, and after the making of such payment, the Annual Payments payable pursuant to clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv) of paragraph (b) under "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above shall be paid, when due, to the Authority.

The interest on the Annual Payments payable pursuant to paragraph (f) under "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above shall be paid, when due, to the Authority. *(Section 5.05)* 

#### **Indemnification of Authority**

Both during the term of the Agreement and thereafter, the Department, to the extent not otherwise prohibited by State law and decisions thereunder, shall indemnify and hold the Authority and any member, officer, and employee of the Authority harmless from and against any and all liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, suit or judgment and any and all costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable counsel fees and disbursements, if assessed by a court of competent jurisdiction, of any and all kinds or nature and however arising, imposed by law, which it or any of them may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, suit or action based upon personal injury, death, or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed, or upon or arising out of the financing, design, construction, reconstruction, acquisition, rehabilitation, improvement, occupancy, or use of a State Facility, pursuant to the Agreement, or upon or arising out of the allegation that an official statement, prospectus, placement memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the sale and issuance of obligations contained an untrue or misleading statement of a material fact relating to the Department, the State, a State Facility or the estimated sources and uses of funds, or omitted to state a material fact relating to the Department, the State, a State Facility or the estimated sources and uses of funds necessary in order to make the statements made therein in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading; provided, however, that such liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, suit or judgment is not contributed to, caused by or resulted from the intentional wrong doing of the Authority, its members, officers or employees.

The indemnification provisions of the Agreement shall not be deemed to relieve any insurance company which has issued a policy of insurance as may be provided for in the Agreement from its obligation to defend or indemnify the Department, the Authority and any other insured named in such policy of insurance in connection with claims, suits or actions covered by such policy.

It is the intention of the parties to the Agreement that any such insurance shall be primary, and shall take precedence to the indemnifications provided by the Department thereunder.

The Authority and each member, officer or employee shall be entitled to employ separate counsel in any action or proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof; provided, however, that the Department shall not be liable for attorneys' fees of separate counsel so retained or any other expenses incurred in connection with its

participation in the defense of such action or proceeding, other than the reasonable costs of investigation thereof, unless the Department shall have consented thereto or unless, (i) in the reasonable judgment of the Authority (A) its or any member, officer or employee's interests and the interests of the Department therein are adverse or (B) it or any member, officer or employee may have a defense available to it which is not available to the Department or (ii) the Department does not provide for legal representation.

The indemnification provisions of the Agreement shall not apply with respect to any matters concerning which the parties to be indemnified thereunder are otherwise indemnified pursuant to Section 17 of the Public Officers Law or any other statute providing equivalent indemnification. *(Section 5.06)* 

## MISCELLANEOUS

#### **Reserved Right of Amendment**

Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of the Agreement or of any Supplemental Financing Agreement, the Authority and the Department reserve the right to terminate, modify or amend the Agreement and any Supplemental Financing Agreement in any manner; provided, that no such termination, modification or amendment shall affect or impair in any way the right of the Authority to receive the Annual Payments at the times and in the manner and amounts therein and in the Supplemental Financing Agreements provided or any provisions of the Agreement or of any Supplemental Financing Agreement made or provided for the purpose of assuring payment of such Annual Payments and the obligations of the Authority and the Department under Section 6.03 of the Agreement. In connection with the sale of one or more State Facilities, the provisions of one or more Supplemental Financing Agreements describing the State Facilities, the Cost of the Project with respect to such State Facilities, the installment amounts and period of the Annual Payments to be paid to the Authority, and the Financing Terms and all details thereof and with respect thereto may be amended from time to time by a master schedule agreed to and executed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and Authorized Officers of the Department and approved and consented to by the Budget Director of the State and the Comptroller of the State. Such master schedule shall constitute an amendment to such Supplemental Financing Agreements and shall become effective upon the filing thereof with the Trustee. Upon termination of the Agreement and any Supplemental Financing Agreement, the Authority and Department shall include any surviving right of the Authority to receive the Annual Payments in a financing agreement permitted by law and the Resolution, and shall continue their obligations under Section 6.03 of the Agreement by including identical language in any such financing agreement permitted by law and the Resolution. (Section 6.01)

## Termination of the Agreement and Provisions Relating Thereto

The Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until the date on which (i) the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds the proceeds of which are used to finance or refinance Costs of the Project with respect to the State Facilities shall have been fully paid and discharged or provision for the payment and discharge thereof shall have been made as provided by the Resolution and (ii) all other obligations, liabilities and expenses of the Authority relating to a State Facility or required to be paid by the Authority in connection with such termination of the Agreement and the defeasance of the Resolution shall have been fully paid and discharge thereof shall have been made; provided, however, that the indemnification provisions and the tax covenants of the Agreement shall survive the termination of the Agreement as provided therein. *(Section 6.02)* 

# **Tax Covenant**

With respect to any Bonds the interest on which is intended to be excluded in the gross income of the owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code as specified in the Series Resolution or the Series Certificate, the Authority and the Department each covenant and agree that they shall comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to such Bonds, including without limitation, the provisions of the Code relating to the computation of the yield on investments of the "gross proceeds" of such Bonds, as such term is defined in the Code, reporting of the earnings on such gross proceeds, rebates of earnings on such gross proceeds to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America, and use, ownership and management of the State Facilities financed by such gross proceeds.

The Authority and the Department shall not take any action or fail to take any action with respect to the application and investment of gross proceeds of such Bonds or use, ownership or management of any State Facility or portions of any State Facility which would cause a failure to comply with the provisions of Sections 103 and 141 to 150 of the Code.

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Authority and, to the extent applicable to it, the Department, shall comply with the Tax Certificate delivered by the Authority and the letter of instructions, if any, delivered by Bond Counsel, at the time the Bonds of a Series are issued as to compliance with the Code with respect to such Series of Bonds, as such Tax Certificate and letter may be amended from time to time, as a source of guidance for achieving compliance with the Code. *(Section 6.03)* 

# Non Assignability of Agreement

The Agreement may not be assigned, except to the Trustee, by any party without the consent in writing of each other party. *(Section 6.04)* 

#### **Disclaimer of Personal Liability**

No recourse shall be had against or liability incurred by any member of the Authority or any officer or employee of the Authority or of the State, or any person executing the Agreement for any covenants and provisions thereof or for any claims based thereon. *(Section 6.07)* 

# B. <u>SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FINANCING AGREEMENTS</u> (Voluntary Agency Project)

# AUTHORITY FOR AGREEMENT; SUPPLEMENTAL FINANCING AGREEMENTS; GENERAL PROVISIONS

# **Authority for Agreement**

The Agreement is authorized by subdivision 4 of Section 9 of the Facilities Development Corporation Act and subdivision 2 of Section 7419-a of the Agency Act, and shall be deemed to be and shall constitute an agreement between the Agency and the Corporation referred to in such subdivisions. For purposes of the Resolution, the Agreement shall be the "Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project)," the Annual Payments provided for thereunder shall constitute "Annual Payments," and each Supplemental Financing Agreement shall constitute a "Supplemental Financing Agreement," as each of said terms is defined and used in the Resolution. *(Section 1.02)* 

# **Supplemental Financing Agreements**

The Voluntary Agency Facilities to be financed and refinanced as part of the Voluntary Agency Project pursuant to the provisions of the Agreement; the Cost of the Project with respect to such Voluntary Agency Facilities to be financed or refinanced by the Authority; the installment amounts and period of the Annual Payments to be paid to the Authority; and the Financing Terms and all details thereof and with respect thereto shall be as prescribed and defined in one or more Supplemental Financing Agreements by and between the Authority and the Department, which, upon the execution and approval thereof, in the manner required by law, shall thenceforth constitute a part of the Agreement with the same force and effect as if incorporated in the Agreement. Any such Supplemental Financing Agreement may add additional covenants and agreements between the parties to the Agreement, provided such additional covenants and agreements are not contrary to or inconsistent with the rights of the Holders of the Bonds and the holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations deriving from the Agreement and the Resolution. To the extent required by law, no Supplemental Financing Agreement shall be entered into unless there shall have been made a certification by the Director of the Budget of the State of the availability of required appropriation authority. Each such Supplemental Financing Agreement shall also specify which of the commissioners of the Department shall be acting as agent or agents of the Authority for particular Voluntary Agency Facilities or classes of Voluntary Agency Facilities under such Supplemental Financing Agreement pursuant to Section 3.01 of the Agreement, and with respect to such Voluntary Agency Facilities, unless the context otherwise requires, the term "Department" as used in the Agreement shall be deemed to refer to such commissioners. All

Voluntary Agency Facilities financed or refinanced as provided for in a Supplemental Financing Agreement shall be a part of the Voluntary Agency Project. *(Section 1.03)* 

# **Certain Provisions of Agreement Executory**

The provisions of the Agreement requiring the payment to and expenditure of moneys by the Authority (other than proceeds of the Bonds and other moneys held under the Resolution) shall be deemed executory only to the extent of the moneys made available for such purposes by the State Legislature, and no monetary liability on account thereof shall be incurred beyond moneys legally made available by the State Legislature for such payments and expenditures. The provisions of the Agreement requiring the expenditure of moneys by the Authority for the financing and refinancing of the Cost of Project with respect to Voluntary Agency Facilities shall be deemed executory to the extent that the Authority shall have moneys derived from the proceeds of sale of Bonds and other moneys held under the Resolution and available for such purposes as provided in the Resolution, and no monetary liability on account thereof shall be incurred by the Authority except as aforestated. *(Section 2.01)* 

# **Covenants for Benefit of Holders of Bonds**

The Agreement is executed in part in order to induce the purchase by others of Bonds of the Authority to be issued to finance or refinance the Cost of the Project with respect to the Voluntary Agency Facilities and for the purposes of securing such Bonds and, accordingly, all of the covenants and agreements on the part of the Authority and the Department set forth in Articles V and VI of the Agreement are declared to be for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Bonds.

Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Agreement or in the Resolution, particularly with respect to the rights of Bondholders, nothing in the Agreement, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be considered, to confer upon any person, firm or corporation, other than Authority, the Department and the Trustee, any right, remedy or claim, legal or equitable, under or by reason of the Agreement or any provision thereof. *(Section 2.02)* 

# **Pledge and Assignment**

The Authority may pledge, assign, and transfer the right to receive and collect all or a portion of the Annual Payments, in the Resolution, together with the Authority's rights to enforce the provisions of Articles V and VI of the Agreement, and from and after such pledge, assignment, or transfer, such assignee shall have the Authority's rights and privileges under the Agreement to the extent, and as conferred, in such pledge, assignment, and transfer; provided, however, that the pledge and assignment of the right to receive and collect Annual Payments shall be subject and junior and subordinate to the prior right of the Authority to receive and collect the Prior Authority Annual Payments, which right is subject and junior and subordinate to the prior right of the Authority to receive and collect the Prior Authority to receive and collect the Prior Authority to receive and collect the Prior Agency Annual Payments. *(Section 2.03)* 

# **Representations and Warranties**

The Department and the Authority represent and warrant to each other as follows:

(a) Each of the Voluntary Agency Facilities referred to in a Supplemental Financing Agreement will be owned, leased or subleased and operated or used by a Voluntary Agency (or if different Voluntary Agencies own, lease or sublease and operate or use the Voluntary Agency Facility, each of the Voluntary Agencies which owns, leases or subleases the Voluntary Agency Facility and the Voluntary Agency which operates or uses the Facility is a Voluntary Agency) which: (i) is an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code and is not a "private foundation" as defined in the Code; (ii) has received a letter or letters from the Internal Revenue Service to such effect; (iii) is in compliance with all terms conditions and limitations, if any, contained in such letter or letters; and (iv) is a duly organized not-for-profit corporation operating under the laws of the State of New York.

(b) No financing or refinancing of a Voluntary Agency Facility for the benefit of a Voluntary Agency shall be made by the Authority or the Department acting as its agent prior to an environmental review as required by SEQR. *(Section 2.06)* 

# CONSTRUCTION OF VOLUNTARY AGENCY FACILITIES; LOANS AND LOAN SERVICING

#### The Department to Act as Agent of the Authority

Pursuant to the provisions of Subdivision 13-f of Section 5 of the Facilities Development Corporation Act, the Authority appoints the Department as general agent for the Authority, and the Department accepts appointment as agent for the Authority with full and unrestricted authority on the part of the Department to finance or refinance the costs of each Voluntary Agency Facility for the benefit of a Voluntary Agency as described in each Supplemental Financing Agreement and to perform any and all other powers, duties and functions of the Authority as the Authority is authorized to perform under the Facilities Development Corporation Act with respect to financing or refinancing the Voluntary Agency Facilities for the benefit of Voluntary Agencies described in each Supplemental Financing Agreement. The Authority further agrees the Department has full authority to act as such agent of the Authority in effectuating such financing and refinancing and the Department shall have the right to require such mortgages, notes, security, leases, subleases, financing or other agreements or instruments from such Voluntary Agencies together with the right to enter into the same with such Voluntary Agencies on behalf of the Authority without its prior approval or consent upon such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Department to be necessary and appropriate, subject to any requirements, terms or conditions, as may be required by the Authority. The Department, as agent of the Authority, has full authority to charge, collect and retain all fees and other charges as may be authorized to be imposed by the Authority upon providing such a financing to a Voluntary Agency.

The appointment of the Department as the Authority's agent shall continue until the Authority provides written notice of termination to the Department. The Authority may terminate the agency designation of one or more of the commissioners of the Department without terminating the agency of the remainder of the Department. In that event, notice of termination shall be sent only to the affected commissioners. During the tenure of this appointment, the Authority will provide such documents and resolutions as the Department may reasonably request to implement its authority as agent. Following notice of termination, the Department will comply with all reasonable requests of the Authority with regard to Voluntary Agency Facilities financed during the Department's agency and with respect to the termination process.

In the event that the Authority shall terminate one or more commissioners of the Department as its agent, the Authority shall act on its own behalf under the Agreement with respect to those Voluntary Agency Facilities for which such terminated commissioners had been the agent of the Authority, and with respect to such Voluntary Agency Facilities, references therein to the Department, in its capacity as agent, shall be deemed to refer to the Authority. The Authority shall be bound by actions of the Department made while acting as the Authority's agent.

Any actions taken by the Department pursuant to the Agreement or any Supplemental Financing Agreement shall be solely as agent of the Authority and not as principal. *(Section 3.01)* 

# **Construction of Facilities**

The Authority and the Department shall require, as part of the Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with a Voluntary Agency, that the Voluntary Agency Facility financed or refinanced thereby shall, be designed, constructed, acquired, reconstructed, rehabilitated, improved, equipped, substantially in accordance with the Plans and Specifications for such Voluntary Agency Facility and that such Voluntary Agency shall use its best efforts to cause such design, construction, acquisition, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement and equipping to be completed as soon as may be practicable, delays incident to strikes, riots, acts of God, the public enemy or any delay beyond its reasonable control only excepted.

The Authority and the Department shall require, as part of the Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with a Voluntary Agency, that the Voluntary Agency Facility financed or refinanced thereby shall, upon completion, be free and clear of any liens and encumbrances of every kind and character which may arise in connection with the work of any character performed in connection with the Voluntary Agency Facility, including mechanics', laborers' and materialmen's liens and other liens of a similar nature.

The Authority and the Department shall require, as part of the Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with a Voluntary Agency, that all buildings and improvements erected or constructed upon the premises comprising the site of a Voluntary Agency Facility financed or refinanced thereby and all buildings, improvements, fixtures, machinery and equipment installed or placed thereon by the Authority, the Department or such Voluntary Agency except where title thereto is vested in and remains with other parties, shall be and become a part of the Facility.

The Authority and the Department shall require that the Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with each Voluntary Agency with respect to a Voluntary Agency Facility shall provide for the maintenance and upkeep of the Facility property, for the maintenance and routine repair of the facility represented by such Facility, and for the replacement of furnishings, equipment apparatus and machinery therein. *(Section 3.02)* 

# **Construction Costs**

The Authority in the Resolution is authorized to, and shall, make payments from the Voluntary Agency Project Account in the Construction Fund to pay the Costs of the Project with respect to each Voluntary Agency Facility or to reimburse the State or a Voluntary Agency for Costs of the Project with respect to each Voluntary Agency Facility paid by the State or a Voluntary Agency upon the written approval of an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating with respect to each payment to be made (i) the Voluntary Agency Facility in connection with which payment is to be made, (ii) the names of the payees, (iii) the purpose for which such payment is to be made in terms sufficient for identification, (iv) the respective amount of each such payment, and (v) that such purpose constitutes a proper purpose for which moneys in the Construction Fund may be applied and has not been the basis of any previous withdrawal from the Construction Fund.

The Authority may cause amounts requisitioned from the Construction Fund for the payment of Costs of the Project with respect to the Voluntary Agency Facilities to be transferred to one or more separate accounts established by the Authority, upon the request of the Department, with the Comptroller for which accounts the Department shall be the signatory and from which accounts disbursements for the financing of Voluntary Agency Facilities will be advanced. Such accounts shall be subject to the lien of the Resolution.

The Authority, subject to the tax covenants contained in the Agreement, may reapply at any time prior to the filing of the certificate described in subdivision 5 of Section 5.04 of the Resolution as to the completion of all the Voluntary Agency Facilities comprising the Voluntary Agency Project, the moneys held in the Voluntary Agency Project Account in the Construction Fund for the payment of Cost of the Project with respect to a Voluntary Agency Facility to the payment of Costs of the Project with respect to any other Voluntary Agency Facility previously or subsequently specified to be financed or refinanced pursuant to a Supplemental Financing Agreement. Such reapplication of amounts shall be described in a Supplemental Financing Agreement to be entered into prior to, at the time of, or subsequent to such reapplication. *(Section 3.03)* 

#### Abandonment of a Voluntary Agency Facility

The Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with each Voluntary Agency with respect to a Voluntary Agency Facility shall provide that, subject to compliance with any applicable provisions of the Prior Agency Resolution, any applicable provisions of the Prior Authority Resolution and the tax covenants in the Agreement and applicable State law, if for any reason the design, construction, acquisition, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement and equipping of any part or portion of a Voluntary Agency Facility is abandoned, or if the Voluntary Agency shall fail to use or shall cease to use any part or portion of a Voluntary Agency Facility whether by abandonment, demolition or otherwise, or if a Voluntary Agency Facility (any of which events shall be called an "abandonment" in this paragraph), the proceeds of the Bonds allocable to such Voluntary Agency Facility (the "allocable proceeds" for purposes of this paragraph) and held in the Construction Fund may be applied to the financing Agreement but only to the extent there is no reduction or diminution in the payment of the Annual Payments under the Agreement; otherwise the allocable proceeds held in the Construction Fund shall be applied to redeem, purchase or defease such Bonds and the Annual Payments may be reduced to reflect such redemption, purchase or defeasance. *(Section 3.04)* 

# Sale of a Voluntary Agency Facility

The Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with each Voluntary Agency with respect to a Voluntary Agency Facility shall provide that, subject to compliance with any applicable provisions of the Prior Agency Resolution, any applicable provisions of the Prior Authority Resolution and the tax covenants in the Agreement and applicable State law:

(a) the Voluntary Agency Facility may be sold for such amount and upon such terms as the Voluntary Agency may determine and as the Authority and the Department may approve;

(b) the proceeds of such sale, up to the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds issued in connection with such Voluntary Agency Facility plus the premium payable and interest accrued thereon, if any, on the first date after the sale on which such Bonds can be redeemed at the election of the Authority, shall be paid to the Authority for deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund and used to pay the Cost of the Project with respect to other Voluntary Agency Facilities or applied to the redemption or purchase of Outstanding Bonds issued in connection with such Voluntary Agency Facility, in accordance with the written direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; and

(c) in lieu of paying such proceeds to the Authority for the redemption of Bonds, there may be paid to the Authority an amount sufficient to purchase Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which, when due, will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, paid to the Authority at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price and interest due and to become due on an aggregate principal amount of the Bonds equal to the amount required to be paid to the Authority pursuant to the immediately preceding clause (b).

In the event of any redemption, purchase or defeasance of Bonds as set forth in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, the Annual Payments may be reduced to reflect such redemption, purchase or defeasance. *(Section 3.05)* 

# Loss of Use of a Voluntary Agency Facility

The Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with each Voluntary Agency with respect to a Voluntary Agency Facility shall provide that, subject to compliance with any applicable provisions of the Prior Agency Resolution, any applicable provisions of the Prior Authority Resolution and the tax covenants in the Agreement, and applicable State law, in case such Voluntary Agency Facility or part thereof is taken by eminent domain or condemnation, or damaged or destroyed, then and in such event:

(a) if, within one hundred and twenty (120) days from the occurrence, the Department notifies the Authority in writing of the Voluntary Agency's intention to replace or restore such Voluntary Agency Facility, the Department shall cause such Voluntary Agency to proceed to replace or restore such Voluntary Agency Facility, including all fixtures, furniture, equipment and effects, to its original condition insofar as possible. The moneys required for such replacement or restoration shall be paid from the proceeds of any condemnation award or insurance received by reason of such occurrence, and to the extent such proceeds are not sufficient, from moneys to be provided or cause to be provided by the Department or the Voluntary Agency; or

(b) if the Authority has not within such one hundred and twenty (120) day period been notified in writing of the intention of such Voluntary Agency to restore or replace such Voluntary Agency Facility or if such Voluntary Agency determines not to restore or replace such Voluntary Agency Facility, the Authority in its discretion may determine that such Voluntary Agency Facility has been abandoned. In such event, the proceeds of any condemnation award or insurance received by reason of such occurrence shall be applied and paid in the same manner and order of priority as provided for the proceeds of the sale of such Voluntary Agency Facility pursuant to the Agreement. *(Section 3.06)* 

# **Right of Inspection**

The Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with a Voluntary Agency with respect to a Voluntary Agency Facility shall provide that Authority or the Authority's agent or representative has the right to enter upon, inspect and examine such Facility at any reasonable time upon prior notice to such Voluntary Agency;

provided that, to the extent permitted by law, no such notice shall be required if the Authority in its sole judgment determines that such inspection is to be made because of the existence of a situation which poses an imminent danger to the public or the occupants of such Voluntary Agency Facility or which otherwise constitutes an emergency. *(Section 3.07)* 

# **Compliance with Laws and Regulations**

In the performance of its obligations under the Agreement, the Authority and the Department shall comply, and shall in the Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with a Voluntary Agency cause such Voluntary Agency to comply, with all applicable laws, regulations and rules of the Government of the United States of America and the State of New York, the rules and regulations of the National Board of Fire Underwriters and any requirement of an insurance company relating to a Voluntary Agency Facility so long as such company is writing insurance on such Facility. *(Section 3.08)* 

# **Environmental Quality Review and Historic Preservation**

For the purpose of assisting the Authority in making any findings or determinations which might be required by (i) SEQR or (ii) the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980 and the regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "Preservation Act"), the Department agrees as follows:

(a) to prepare such documents, if any, as the Authority or other governmental body having primary responsibility under SEQR or the Preservation Act determines are required by SEQR or the Preservation Act, in such form and containing such information in such detail as the Authority or such other governmental body determines is required by SEQR or the Preservation Act; and

(b) to file such documents with, or send such documents to, the persons or places required by SEQR or the Preservation Act or the Authority, and to present documentation of such filing or sending in such form as is satisfactory to an Authorized Officer of the Authority. *(Section 3.09)* 

# Substitution of Voluntary Agencies by the Department

In the event that the Authority has acquired the fee or other right to enter or take possession of a Voluntary Agency Facility, the Authority authorizes the Department to enter the same and to operate the Facility in the manner consistent with the mental hygiene services facilities program and to pay all operating expenses and financing expenses outstanding and to allow substitute Voluntary Agencies to perform such functions and duties in its place; provided, however, that no such substitution shall result in a reduction in the Annual Payments specified in the related Supplemental Financing Agreement except to the extent of any Bonds redeemed, purchased or defeased in connection with such substitution, and provided further, that the Authority and the Department shall not permit such substitution unless they shall have received an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such substitution will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any Bonds as to which the Authority shall have received an opinion described in the tax covenants in the Agreement from the gross income of the owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. *(Section 3.10)* 

# **Financings for Voluntary Agencies**

The Department, as agent for the Authority, shall provide financings, including mortgage loans, to Voluntary Agencies in such amounts as have been approved by the Department and for which moneys have been transferred to the Voluntary Agency Project Account in the Construction Fund or the special accounts described in the Agreement. The Department shall provide such financings and may require and enter into such Voluntary Agency Financing Documents upon such terms and conditions as may be determined necessary by the Department. Such financings shall provide for the payment of interest at such interest rate as the Authority shall approve and shall further provide for the payment of any fees and expenses of each of the Department and the Authority. *(Section 3.11)* 

# **Financing Servicing During Construction by the Department**

The Department and the Authority agree that the Department shall act as and be the agent and financing servicer for the Authority. In performance of such duties the Department shall where applicable:

(i) review and approve all requests for advances to verify compliance with the Voluntary Agency Financing Documents and provide coordination between the Authority and the Department and the Voluntary Agency.

(ii) verify all conditions precedent to an advance of a financing with respect to a Voluntary Agency Facility are satisfied, including without limitation, in the case of a mortgage, a satisfactory title continuation showing the mortgage to constitute a valid first lien subject to no encumbrances other than those set forth in the policy insuring the lien of the mortgage.

(iii) approve any change orders which do not adversely affect the amount of any construction contract or the time for completion thereof.

(iv) approve any change orders which may adversely affect the amount of any construction contract or the time for completion thereof, but only with the written consent of the Authority. *(Section 3.12)* 

#### **Financing Disbursements**

The Department may make financing advances to Voluntary Agencies for Voluntary Agency Facilities on behalf of the Authority from amounts on deposit in a separate account established with the Comptroller pursuant to the Agreement.

(a) Prior to each disbursement of proceeds under the Agreement, the Department will obtain such documentation as may be applicable as follows:

(i) From the Voluntary Agency a Contractors' Requisition AIA form 702 and 703 signed by all of the appropriate parties, together with, owner's approval covering all work performed and all materials furnished for the Voluntary Agency Facility since the date of the last Contractors' Requisition, and with an affidavit by an officer of the Voluntary Agency, in a form satisfactory to the Department.

(ii) Said requisition shall be submitted three weeks preceding the date upon which the advance is to be made which shall be such day of the month as approved by the Department in a Supplemental Financing Agreement, if applicable.

(iii) Such other documentation in addition to or in lieu of the documentation described above as the Department may determine.

(b) Upon receipt of the documentation described above, and the approval of the Voluntary Agency to whom the financing was provided, the Department will advance financing proceeds for the requested disbursement, subject to such adjustments as the Department may deem appropriate to assure completion of the work.

(c) In no event shall the final disbursement of proceeds be made until all conditions are satisfied to issue the final proceeds to the Voluntary Agency Facility, subject to the terms, conditions and exceptions acceptable to the Department for final disbursement, including but not limited to the Voluntary Agency Facility securing all required licenses and permits to operate the Voluntary Agency Facility in accordance with all rules, laws and regulations applicable to the Facility. *(Section 3.13)* 

#### **Initial Advances of Financing Proceeds**

Prior to the initial advance of financing proceeds to a Voluntary Agency pursuant to the Agreement for financing or refinancing the design, construction, acquisition, reconstruction, rehabilitation or improvement of a

Voluntary Agency Facility, as the case may be, the Department shall obtain for such Facility from the Voluntary Agency the following as may be applicable:

(i) a complete Environmental Assessment Form along with such other information and documentation as the Department may require.

(ii) the executed construction contract for the Voluntary Agency Facility including all Plans and Specifications.

(iii) a guaranteed maximum price, fixed price or owners estimate of cost for the Voluntary Agency Facility along with a drawdown schedule for that amount.

(iv) the executed architects' contract and other designers and consultant contracts.

(v) building permits and all other approvals required to start construction of the Voluntary Agency Facility.

(vi) a mortgage, mortgage note, building loan agreement, lease, sublease or financing or other documents and instruments in form and substance satisfactory to the Department.

(vii) mortgage title insurance naming the Authority as the insured.

(viii) such payment and performance bonds insuring the Voluntary Agency or Voluntary Agencies which own and operate the Voluntary Agency Facility and the Authority as the Department deems reasonable and prudent.

(ix) evidence that the Voluntary Agency or Voluntary Agencies which own and operate the Voluntary Agency Facility have obtained liability and hazard insurance in amounts deemed reasonable and prudent by the Department.

The Department may in its discretion waive the requirements for the documentation described in (a) above with the exception of (i) above. *(Section 3.14)* 

# Other Financing Monitoring and Financing Servicing Responsibilities of the Department

The Department as financing servicer and agent of the Authority shall diligently enforce the terms of the mortgage, mortgage note, building loan agreement, lease, sublease or any financing or other agreements with the Voluntary Agencies regarding the Voluntary Agency Facilities.

The Department shall collect all payment due from each Voluntary Agency with respect to each Voluntary Agency Facility under the mortgage, mortgage note, building loan agreement, lease, sublease or any financing or other documents and arrange for prompt payment to the Authority as such documents may require. Amounts collected by the Department may be transferred to a separate account which the Authority shall cause to be established with the Comptroller, at the request of the Department, and for which the Department shall be a signatory. (Section 3.15)

#### **Covenant Against Waste**

The Authority and the Department covenant, and agree to require as part of any financing to a Voluntary Agency, that such Voluntary Agency covenant, not to do or suffer or permit any waste or damage, disfigurement or injury to any of the Voluntary Agency Facilities. *(Section 3.16)* 

#### FINANCING PROVISIONS

#### **Issuance of Bonds; Purposes**

The Authority shall use its best efforts to authorize, issue, sell and deliver the Bonds, in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, in aggregate principal amounts which, together with other moneys available therefor, are sufficient to pay the Costs of the Project with respect to each Voluntary Agency Facility. In addition to providing for the Costs of the Project with respect to each Voluntary Agency Facility, it is understood that the Resolution provides, and it is agreed, that the Authority may issue Bonds for one or more of the following purposes: (i) paying the Costs of Issuance of Bonds, (ii) refunding Bonds or other bonds, notes or other obligations of the Authority issued in connection with the Voluntary Agency Facility, (iii) refunding Prior Agency Bonds; and (iv) refunding Prior Authority Bonds. *(Section 4.01)* 

# FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS; CERTAIN COVENANTS

# Payments

As consideration for the financing or refinancing of the Voluntary Agency Project as provided in the Agreement, there shall be paid to the Authority the Annual Payments specified in all Supplemental Financing Agreements relating to Voluntary Agency Facilities. Concurrently with the execution of each Supplemental Financing Agreement, the Authority will have been deemed to have financed or refinanced the Voluntary Agency Facilities specified in such Supplemental Financing Agreement.

The agreement and obligation to pay installments of the Annual Payments, in the amount and manner, and at the time and place, in the Agreement and in the applicable Supplemental Financing Agreement provided, is and shall be absolute and unconditional, subject to the executory provisions of the Agreement contained therein. Each Annual Payment shall be due and payable (except to the extent of any credit therefor under the Agreement and the Resolution), and shall not be decreased, abated, postponed or delayed for any cause or by reason of the happening or non-happening of any event, irrespective of any defense or any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim any person may otherwise have against the Authority, the Trustee or any Bondholder for any cause whatsoever including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, failure of the Authority to complete any Voluntary Agency Facility, any damage or destruction or condemnation of all or part of any Voluntary Agency Facility, any abandonment of any Voluntary Agency Facility, any declaration or finding that the Bonds, the Agreement or the Resolution are invalid or unenforceable, or any other failure or default by the Authority or the Trustee. *(Section 5.01)* 

# **Amount and Payment of Annual Payments**

(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a Supplemental Financing Agreement, Annual Payments shall be payable to the Authority in the amounts and manner and on the dates set forth below:

(i) The amount determined by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as required to be held under the Resolution on the delivery date of any Series of Bonds, promptly after notice of the amount thereof is given to the Department;

(ii) The amount determined by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as required to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America in excess of the amount available therefor in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, within fifteen (15) days after notice of the amount thereof is given to the Department;

(iii) At least five days prior to the first day of a month, the amount, if any, as shall be necessary to provide for the payment by the Authority of reimbursements, other than fees and charges, which are payable to each Facility Provider during such month;

(iv) On February 10 of each Bond Year with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is fixed and is payable semiannually on February 15 or

August 15, an amount equal to: (A) the interest payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on or prior to the next succeeding February 15; and (B) the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable on the next succeeding February 15;

(v) On August 10 of each Bond Year with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is fixed and is payable semiannually on February 15 or August 15, an amount equal to (A) the interest payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on or prior to the next succeeding August 15; and (B) the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable on the next succeeding August 15;

(vi) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable and is payable once every two (2) months or more frequently than once every two (2) months, (A) an amount equal to the interest estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations during the succeeding second month; plus (B) an amount equal to the fees estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to broker-dealers and tender and other agents with respect to such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for such succeeding second month; plus (C) an amount equal to the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable during such second succeeding month;

(vii) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable and is payable less frequently than once two (2) months but more frequently than semiannually, (A) an amount equal to the interest payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations during the next succeeding month; plus (B) an amount equal to the fees estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to broker-dealers and tender and other agents with respect to such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for such next succeeding month; plus (C) an amount equal to the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable during such next succeeding month. With respect to such Annual Payments, the Comptroller, as permitted by subdivision 5 of section 97-f of the State Finance Law, shall set aside in the Services Fund in each month until paid to the Authority the amounts set forth below, beginning in the months set forth below and for the interest frequency periods with respect to such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations set forth below:

Percentage to be Set Aside	First Month for Set Aside	Interest Frequency Period
One-half of required Annual Payment amount	Second month preceding payment date to Authority	More than 2 month but less than 3 months
One-Third of required Annual Payment amount	Third month preceding payment date to Authority	More than 3 month but less than 4 months
One-Quarter of required Annual Payment amount	Fourth month preceding payment date to Authority	More than 4 month but less than 5 months
One-Fifth of required Annual Payment amount	Fifth month preceding payment date to Authority	More than 5 month but less than 6 months

(viii) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable and is payable semiannually or less frequently than semiannually, (A) an amount equal to the interest payable on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations during the next succeeding month; plus (B) an amount equal to the fees estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to broker-dealers and tender and other agents with respect to such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for such next succeeding month; plus (C) an amount equal to the principal (whether by maturity, redemption or acceleration) and Sinking Fund

Installments of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable during such next succeeding month. The Annual Payments with respect to such interest and fees on such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall be treated as required to be made semiannually for purposes of subdivision 5 of section 97-f of the State Finance Law with the effect that the first required twenty percent (20%) monthly set-aside under such subdivision 5 shall begin in the sixth month preceding the due date for such Annual Payments; and

(b) Unless otherwise provided for in a Supplemental Financing Agreement, Annual Payments shall also be payable to the Authority in the amounts and manner and on the dates set forth below (collectively, the "Annual Expenditures"):

(i) On February 10 and August 10 of each Bond Year, (A) one-half (1/2) of the Annual Administrative Fee payable during such Bond Year, (B) an amount equal to the fees or charges estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to auction agents, remarketing agents and other agents with respect to Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable for the next succeeding half of the Bond Year; and (C) an amount equal to the fees or charges estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable to Credit Facility Providers for the next succeeding half of the Bond Year;

(ii) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds to be purchased pursuant to mandatory or optional tenders, an amount equal to: (A) the interest estimated by the Authority to be payable on such Bonds during the next succeeding month, and (B) the purchase price of such Bonds estimated by the Authority to be payable during such next succeeding month;

(iii) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds which are subject to a Qualified Swap for which Qualified Swap Payments are variable and are not secured by the pledge of the Resolution, the estimated amount of any such Qualified Swap Payment certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as payable by the Authority to a Qualified Swap Provider during the second succeeding month, including but not limited to any fees or charges in connection therewith; and

(iv) On the tenth day of each month with respect to Outstanding Bonds which are subject to a Qualified Swap for which Qualified Swap Payments are fixed and payable semiannually and are not secured by the pledge of the Resolution, the estimated amount of any such Qualified Swap Payments certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as payable by the Authority to a Qualified Swap Provider during such month, including but not limited to any fees or charges in connection therewith.

(c) There shall be a credit against the Annual Payments required to be made pursuant to clauses (iv) and (v) of paragraph (a) above with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is fixed and is payable semiannually in an amount equal to: (A) the amount by which the amount in the Debt Service Account on the date any such payment is to be made exceeds the amount required pursuant to Section 5.05(1) of the Resolution to be on deposit in such account or required to pay the purchase price or Redemption Price, including accrued interest to the date of purchase or redemption, of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption; and (B) the amount actually received by the Authority as a counterpayment from the Qualified Swap Provider with respect to a Qualified Swap to which such Outstanding Bonds are subject during the prior month.

(d) There shall be a credit against the Annual Payments required to be made pursuant to clauses (vi), (vii) and (viii) of paragraph (a) and clause (ii) of paragraph (b) above with respect to Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is variable in an amount equal to: (A) the amount by which the amount in the Debt Service Account on the date any such payment is to be made exceeds the amount required pursuant to the Resolution to be on deposit in such account or required to pay the purchase price or Redemption Price, including accrued interest to the date of purchase or redemption, of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption; and (B) the amount actually received by the Authority as a counter-payment from the Qualified Swap Provider with respect to a Qualified Swap to which such Outstanding Bonds are subject during the prior month.

# Appendix C

(e) The Authority shall furnish the State Division of the Budget not less than ten (10) days prior to the date on which a payment is due pursuant to the Agreement, a statement of the amount, purpose and payment date of each payment required to be made pursuant to the Agreement. The Authority agrees that it will provide the State Division of the Budget such information as may be reasonably requested by it with respect to the calculation of the Annual Expenditures and the allocation formula utilized in connection therewith. The failure to furnish such statement or information shall not affect the rights of the Authority to receive, when due, the amounts payable pursuant to the Agreement.

(f) Any payments required to be made pursuant to the Agreement which are not paid within seven (7) days after the due date thereof shall, from and after said due date, bear interest (to the extent permitted by law) at the highest rate per annum borne by any of the Outstanding Bonds until paid, time being of the absolute essence of this obligation.

(g) All Annual Payments and other payments required to be made under the Agreement shall be payable in lawful money of the United States, which shall be legal tender for public and private debts under the laws of the United States at the time of payment. Payment shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.05 of the Agreement. (Section 5.02)

# **State Not Liable for Annual Payments**

The State shall not be liable for any of the Annual Payments or any interest thereon payable to the Authority pursuant to the provisions of the Agreement. *(Section 5.03)* 

# **Mental Health Services Fund**

(a) It is anticipated that the Annual Payments shall, subject to legislative appropriation, be payable from amounts on deposit in the Services Fund pursuant to the provisions of Section 97-f of the State Finance Law and the Pledge and Assignment.

(b) Annual Payments which are required to be made on a date on which Prior Agency Annual Payments and Prior Authority Annual Payments are not required to be made shall be made only if the amount retained in the Services Fund is not less than the amount required to be on deposit therein pursuant to Section 97-f of the State Finance Law with respect to Prior Agency Annual Payments and Prior Authority Annual Payments and other retained amounts in such fund.

(c) In addition to retaining in the Services Fund the amounts required by subdivision 5 of Section 97-f with respect to Prior Agency Annual Payments, Prior Authority Annual Payments and Annual Payments that are to be made semiannually (including Annual Payments under clauses (vii) and (viii) of paragraph (a) of "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above, which shall be treated as required to be made semiannually for purposes of such subdivision 5), the Comptroller shall maintain in such fund, from and after the eleventh day of the month preceding any month in which payments are due pursuant to clause (vi) of paragraph (a) under "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above, the amount of such Annual Payment until such amount has been paid to the Authority.

(d) It is understood that, pursuant to the Pledge and Assignment, the obligation to make Annual Payments is (i) subject to State legislative appropriations, and (ii) subject, junior and subordinate to the obligation to make Prior Authority Annual Payments to the Authority for, among other things, the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Authority Bonds, which obligation is subject, junior and subordinate to the obligation to make Prior Agency Annual Payments to the Authority for, among other things, the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Agency Annual Payments to the Authority for, among other things, the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Agency Bonds. (Section 5.04)

# **Direction as to Payments**

The Annual Payments payable pursuant to clause (i) of paragraph (b) under "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above shall be paid, when due, to the Authority, and after the making of such payment, the Annual Payments payable pursuant to paragraph (a) of "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above shall be

paid, when due, to the Trustee for deposit and application in accordance with the Resolution, and after the making of such payment, the Annual Payments payable pursuant to clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv) of paragraph (b) of "Amount and Payment of Annual Payments" above shall be paid, when due, to the Authority.

The interest on the Annual Payments payable pursuant to the Agreement shall be paid, when due, to the Authority. *(Section 5.05)* 

## **Indemnification of Authority**

Both during the term of the Agreement and thereafter, the Department, to the extent not otherwise prohibited by State law and decisions thereunder, shall indemnify and hold the Authority and any member, officer, and employee of the Authority harmless from and against any and all liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, suit or judgment and any and all costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable counsel fees and disbursements, if assessed by a court of competent jurisdiction, of any and all kinds or nature and however arising, imposed by law, which it or any of them may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, suit or action based upon personal injury, death, or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed, or upon or arising out of the financing, design, construction, reconstruction, acquisition, rehabilitation, improvement, occupancy, or use of a Voluntary Agency Facility, pursuant to the Agreement, upon or arising out of the allegation that an official statement, prospectus, placement memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the sale and issuance of obligations contained an untrue or misleading statement of a material fact relating to the Department, the State, a Voluntary Agency Facility or the estimated sources and uses of funds, or omitted to state a material fact relating to the Department, the State, a Voluntary Agency Facility or the estimated sources and uses of funds necessary in order to make the statements made therein in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading; provided, however, that such liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, suit or judgment is not contributed to, caused by or resulted from the intentional wrong doing of the Authority, its members, officers or employees.

The indemnification provisions of the Agreement shall not be deemed to relieve any insurance company which has issued a policy of insurance as may be provided for in the Agreement from its obligation to defend or indemnify the Department, the Authority and any other insured named in such policy of insurance in connection with claims, suits or actions covered by such policy.

It is the intention of the parties to the Agreement that any such insurance shall be primary, and shall take precedence to the indemnifications provided by the Department thereunder.

The Authority and each member, officer or employee shall be entitled to employ separate counsel in any action or proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof; provided, however, that the Department shall not be liable for attorneys' fees of separate counsel so retained or any other expenses incurred in connection with its participation in the defense of such action or proceeding, other than the reasonable costs of investigation thereof, unless the Department shall have consented thereto or unless, (i) in the reasonable judgment of the Authority (A) its or any member, officer or employee is interests and the interests of the Department therein are adverse or (B) it or any member, officer or employee may have a defense available to it which is not available to the Department or (ii) the Department does not provide for legal representation.

The indemnification provisions of the Agreement shall not apply with respect to any matters concerning which the parties to be indemnified thereunder are otherwise indemnified pursuant to Section 17 of the Public Officers Law or any other statute providing equivalent indemnification. *(Section 5.06)* 

# MISCELLANEOUS

#### **Reserved Right of Amendment**

Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of the Agreement or of any Supplemental Financing Agreement, the Authority and the Department reserve the right to terminate, modify or amend the Agreement and any Supplemental Financing Agreement in any manner; provided, that no such termination, modification or amendment shall affect or impair in any way the right of the Authority to receive the Annual Payments at the times and in the manner and amounts provided in the Agreement and in the Supplemental Financing Agreements or any

provisions of the Agreement or of any Supplemental Financing Agreement made or provided for the purpose of assuring payment of such Annual Payments and the obligations of the Authority and the Department under the tax covenants of the Agreement. Upon termination of the Agreement and any Supplemental Financing Agreement, the Authority and Department shall include any surviving right of the Authority to receive the Annual Payments in a financing agreement permitted by law and the Resolution, and shall continue their obligations under the tax covenants of the Agreement by including identical language in any such financing agreement permitted by law and the Resolution. *(Section 6.01)* 

#### **Termination of the Agreement and Provisions Relating Thereto**

The Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until the date on which (i) the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds the proceeds of which are used to finance or refinance Costs of the Project with respect to the Voluntary Agency Facilities shall have been fully paid and discharged or provision for the payment and discharge thereof shall have been made as provided by the Resolution and (ii) all other obligations, liabilities and expenses of the Authority relating to a Voluntary Agency Facility or required to be paid by the Authority in connection with such termination of the Agreement and the defeasance of the Resolution shall have been fully paid and discharged or provision satisfactory to the Authority for the payment and discharge thereof shall have been made; provided, however, that the indemnification provisions and tax covenants of the Agreement shall survive the termination of the Agreement as provided therein. *(Section 6.02)* 

# **Tax Covenant**

With respect to any Bonds the interest on which is intended to be excluded in the gross income of the owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code as specified in the Series Resolution or the Series Certificate, the Authority and the Department each covenant and agree that they shall comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to such Bonds, including without limitation, the provisions of the Code relating to the computation of the yield on investments of the "gross proceeds" of such Bonds, as such term is defined in the Code, reporting of the earnings on such gross proceeds, rebates of earnings on such gross proceeds to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America, and use, ownership and management of the Voluntary Agency Facilities financed by such gross proceeds.

The Authority and the Department shall not take any action or fail to take any action with respect to the application and investment of gross proceeds of such Bonds or use, ownership or management of any Voluntary Agency Facility or portions of any Voluntary Agency Facility which would cause a failure to comply with the provisions of Sections 103 and 141 to 150 of the Code.

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Authority and, to the extent applicable to it, the Department, shall comply with the Tax Certificate delivered by the Authority and the letter of instructions, if any, delivered by Bond Counsel, at the time the Bonds of a Series are issued as to compliance with the Code with respect to such Series of Bonds, as such Tax Certificate and letter may be amended from time to time, as a source of guidance for achieving compliance with the Code.

The Voluntary Agency Financing Documents entered into with a Voluntary Agency with respect to each Voluntary Agency Facility financed or refinanced with proceeds of such Bonds shall contain a similar tax covenant by the Voluntary Agency and such other covenants and representations as the Authority and the Department, upon the advice of Bond Counsel, may require. (Section 6.03)

# Non-Assignability of Agreement

The Agreement may not be assigned, except to the Trustee, by any party without the consent in writing of each other party. (Section 6.04)

# **Disclaimer of Personal Liability**

No recourse shall be had against or liability incurred by any member of the Authority or any officer or employee of the Authority or of the State, or any person executing the Agreement for any covenants and provisions thereof or for any claims based thereon. (Section 6.07)

Appendix D

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION

Appendix D

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Resolution. Such summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Resolution for full and complete statements of such and all provisions. Defined terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix A.

# AUTHORIZATION AND ISSUANCE OF BONDS

#### Authority for the Resolution

The Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Act. Under the Health Care Financing Consolidation Act, the Authority has succeeded to the powers, duties and functions of the Agency and the Corporation, and the corporate existence of the Agency and the Corporation shall be continued in and through the Authority. Under the Health Care Financing Consolidation Act, the Authority has the power to finance any Facility initiated on and after the effective date of such act which the Agency would be authorized to undertake by the provisions of the Agency Act, provided that such financing shall be governed by the Agency Act. *(Section 1.02)* 

#### **Resolution and Bonds Constitute a Contract**

With respect to the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, in consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations authorized to be issued under the Resolution by those who shall hold or own the same from time to time, the Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the Authority, the Trustee and the Holders from time to time of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and the pledge and assignment made therein and the covenants and agreements set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Authority shall be for the equal and ratable benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any such Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, over any other Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations except as expressly provided in or permitted by the Resolution. *(Section 1.03)* 

#### Option of Authority to Assign Certain Rights and Remedies to the Trustee

As security for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds and for the performance of each other obligation of the Authority under the Resolution, the Authority may grant, pledge and assign to the Trustee all of the Authority's estate, right, title, interest and claim in, to and under the Agreement, a Credit Facility or any other agreement entered into in connection with Bonds, together with all rights, powers, security interests, privileges, options and other benefits of the Authority under the Agreement, a Credit Facility or any other agreement entered into in connection with Bonds including, without limitation, the immediate and continuing right to receive, enforce and collect (and to apply the same in accordance with the Resolution) all Revenues, insurance proceeds, condemnation awards, sale proceeds and other payments and other security now or hereafter payable to or receivable by the Authority under the Agreement, a Credit Facility or any other agreement entered into in connection with Bonds, and the right to make all waivers and agreements in the name and on behalf of the Authority, as agent and attorney-in-fact, and to perform all other necessary and appropriate acts under the Agreement, a Credit Facility or any other agreement entered into in connection with Bonds, subject to the following conditions: (a) that the Holders of the Bonds shall not be responsible or liable in any manner or to any extent for the performance of any of the covenants or provisions thereof to be performed by the Authority; and (b) that, unless and until the Trustee shall so elect, by instrument in writing delivered to the Authority and the Department (and then only to the extent that the Trustee shall so elect), the Trustee shall not be responsible or liable in any manner or to any extent for the performance of any of the covenants or provisions contained in the Agreement to be performed by the Authority (except to the extent of actions undertaken by the Trustee in the course of its performance of any such covenant or provision), and until such time the Authority shall remain liable to observe and perform all the conditions and covenants in the Agreement provided to be observed and performed by it; provided, however, that any grant, pledge and assignment of moneys, revenues,

accounts, rights or other property made with respect to the Agreement as described in this paragraph shall secure, in the case of the Agreement, only the payment of the amounts payable under the Agreement and pledged thereby.

In the event the Authority elects to grant, pledge and assign to the Trustee any of its rights as provided above, the Trustee shall accept such grant, pledge and assignment which acceptance shall be evidenced in writing and signed by an Authorized Officer of the Trustee. (Section 1.04)

### **Authorization of Bonds**

Bonds of the Authority are authorized to be issued and designated as "Dormitory Authority of the State of New York Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bonds", and the Resolution creates a continuing pledge and lien as provided thereby to secure the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on all the Bonds. The Bonds shall be special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the Revenues (except with respect to payments to the Trustee for deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund), and all funds and accounts (excluding the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) established by the Resolution, all in the manner more particularly provided in the Resolution. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds which may be executed, authenticated and delivered under the Resolution is not limited except as provided therein.

The Bonds of the Authority shall not be a debt of the State, nor shall the State be liable thereon, nor shall the Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged by the Resolution to the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and the Redemption Price of and interest on all the Bonds.

The Bonds may, if and when authorized by the Authority pursuant to the Resolution and one or more Series Resolutions, if applicable, be issued in one or more Series and the Bonds of each Series shall contain an appropriate Series designation. *(Section 2.01)* 

## **Provisions for Issuance of Bonds**

The issuance of Bonds shall be authorized by a Series Resolution or Series Resolutions adopted at the time of or subsequent to the adoption of the Resolution. The Bonds of a Series authorized to be issued shall be executed by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee. Such Bonds shall from time to time and in such amounts as are directed by the Authority be authenticated by the Trustee and by it delivered to or upon the order of the Authority upon receipt of the consideration therefor and upon delivery to the Trustee of: (i) a copy of the Resolution and the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds, certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority; (ii) a copy of the applicable Agreement, including the applicable Supplemental Financing Agreement and any Supplemental Financing Agreement not previously filed with the Trustee, certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority; (iii) a copy of the Series Certificate executed in connection with such Bonds; (iv) a written order as to the delivery of such Bonds, signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, describing the Bonds to be delivered, designating the purchaser or purchasers to whom such Bonds are to be delivered, and stating the consideration for such Bonds; (v) a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating that (x) as a result of the issuance of such Bonds, the Authority shall not be in default in the performance of any of the covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained therein and (y) except in the case of Refunding Bonds, the Authority is not in default in the performance of any of the covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained therein; (vi) unless the Trustee is a party thereto, a copy of the agreement, if any, between the Authority and the Depository for such Bonds; (vii) if a Credit Facility is to be provided in connection with the issuance of the Bonds of such Series, such Credit Facility; and (vii) an opinion of Bond Counsel stating, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, that the Resolution, including the applicable Series Resolution authorizing the Series of Bonds, has been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority; that the Resolution is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms; that the Resolution creates the valid pledge which it purports to create, subject only to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the withdrawal, payment, setting apart or appropriation of the moneys pledged thereby for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution; and that the Authority is duly authorized and entitled to issue such Series of Bonds and, upon the execution and delivery thereof and upon authentication by the Trustee, such Series of Bonds will be duly and validly issued and will constitute valid and binding special obligations of the Authority entitled to the benefits of the Resolution; provided, however, that such opinion may be qualified to the extent that enforceability of rights and remedies may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency,

reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally or as to the availability of any particular remedy. *(Section 2.02)* 

#### **Refunding Bonds**

All or any portion of one or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be authenticated and delivered upon original issuance to refund all Outstanding Bonds, one or more Series of Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, a portion of a Series of Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, all or a portion of Prior Agency Bonds, all or a portion of Prior Authority Bonds, or all or a portion of outstanding bonds or other obligations issued by the Authority. The Authority may issue Refunding Bonds in an aggregate principal amount sufficient, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding and to make such deposits required by the provisions of the Resolution and the Series Resolution authorizing such Series of Refunding Bonds, by the provisions of the Prior Agency Resolution, by the provisions of the resolution, or by the provisions of the resolution or resolutions authorizing the bonds or other obligations issued by the Authority, as the case may be.

The proceeds, including accrued interest, of Refunding Bonds shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Refunding Bonds in the manner provided in or as determined in accordance with the Series Resolution authorizing such Refunding Bonds. With respect to the Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or any portion of any Prior Authority Bonds, the proceeds, including accrued interest, shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Refunding Bonds in the manner provided in or as determined in accordance with the Prior Authority Resolution. With respect to the Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or any portion of any bonds, notes or other obligations issued by the Authority, the proceeds, including accrued interest, shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Refunding Bonds in the manner provided in or as determined in accordance with the prior Authority Resolution. With respect to the Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or any portion of any bonds, notes or other obligations issued by the Authority, the proceeds, including accrued interest, shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Refunding Bonds in the manner provided in or as determined in accordance with the resolution or resolutions authorizing such bonds, notes or other obligations. (*Section 2.04*)

#### **Additional Obligations**

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations pursuant to other and separate resolutions of the Authority, on a parity with the Bonds then Outstanding, entitled to a charge or lien or right equal to the charge or lien created by the Resolution or equal to the rights of the Authority and Holders of Bonds provided thereby or with respect to the moneys pledged by the Resolution. *(Section 2.05)* 

### Credit Facilities; Qualified Swaps and Other Similar Obligations; Parity Reimbursement Obligations

The Authority may include such provisions in a Series Resolution or related Series Certificate authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds secured by a Credit Facility as the Authority deems appropriate, including:

So long as the Credit Facility is in full force and effect, and payment on the Credit Facility is not (i) in default and the provider of the Credit Facility is qualified to do business in the State, and (a) no proceeding shall have been instituted in a court having jurisdiction seeking a decree or order for relief in respect of the provider of the Credit Facility in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) for the provider of the Credit Facility or for any substantial part of its property or for the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the provider of the Credit Facility and such proceeding shall remain undismissed or unstayed and in effect for a period of sixty (60) days or such court shall enter a decree or order granting the relief sought in such proceeding, or (b) the provider of the Credit Facility shall not have commenced a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, shall not have consented to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, or shall not have consented to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) for the provider of the Credit Facility or for any substantial part of its property, or shall not have made a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall not have failed generally to pay its debts as they become due, or shall not have taken any corporate action with respect to any of the foregoing, then, in all such events, the provider of the Credit Facility shall be deemed to be the sole Holder of the Outstanding Bonds the payment of which such Credit Facility secures when the approval, consent or action of the Bondholders for such

Bonds is required or may be exercised under the Resolution, including, without limitation, Articles IX and X thereof, and following a default under the Resolution, except where the Credit Facilities provide only liquidity support and not credit support.

(ii) In the event that the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due on any Bonds Outstanding, or the purchase price of puts in connection with such Bonds, shall be paid under the provisions of a Credit Facility, all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority to the Bondholders of such Bonds shall continue to exist and such provider of the Credit Facility shall be subrogated to the rights of such Bondholders in accordance with the terms of such Credit Facility.

(iii) In addition, such Series Resolution or related Series Certificate may establish such provisions as are necessary (i) to comply with the provisions of each such Credit Facility, (ii) to provide relevant information to the provider of the Credit Facility, (iii) to provide a mechanism for paying Principal Installments and interest on such Series of Bonds under the Credit Facility, and (iv) to make provision for any events of default or for additional or improved security required by the provider of a Credit Facility. In connection therewith the Authority may enter into such agreements with the issuer of such Credit Facility providing for, inter alia: (i) the payment of fees and expenses to such provider for the issuance of such Credit Facility; (ii) the terms and conditions of such Credit Facility and the Series of Bonds affected thereby; and (iii) the security, if any, to be provided for the issuance of such Credit Facility.

The Authority may secure such Credit Facility by an agreement providing for the purchase of the (iv) Series of Bonds secured thereby with such adjustments to the rate of interest, method of determining interest, maturity, or redemption provisions as specified by the Authority in the applicable Series Resolution. The Authority may also in an agreement with the provider of such Credit Facility agree to directly reimburse such issuer for amounts paid under the terms of such Credit Facility, together with interest thereon (the "Reimbursement Obligation") solely from Revenues; provided, however, that no Reimbursement Obligation shall be created, for purposes of this Resolution, until amounts are paid under such Credit Facility. Any such Reimbursement Obligation, which may include interest calculated at a rate higher than the interest rate on the related Bond, may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Revenues on a parity with the lien created by the Resolution, but only to the extent principal amortization requirements with respect to such reimbursement are equal to the amortization requirements for such related Bonds, without acceleration. Any Reimbursement Obligation conforming with the provisions of the previous sentence shall be deemed a "Parity Reimbursement Obligation". Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall not include any payments of any fees, expenses, indemnification, or other obligations to any such provider, or any payments pursuant to term loan or other principal amortization requirements in reimbursement of any such advance that are more accelerated than the amortization requirements on such related Bonds. Parity Reimbursement Obligations may be evidenced by Bonds designated as "Bank Bonds." Any such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be a part of the Series of Bonds to which the Credit Facility which gave rise to such Parity Reimbursement Obligation relates.

(v) Any such Credit Facility shall be for the benefit of and secure such Series of Bonds or portion thereof as specified in the applicable Series Resolution. In connection with the issuance of a Series of Bonds or at any time thereafter so long as a Series of Bonds remains Outstanding, the Authority also may enter into Qualified Swaps or, to the extent from time to time permitted pursuant to law, other similar arrangements if the Authority determines that such Qualified Swaps or other similar arrangements will assist the Authority in more effectively managing its interest costs. To the extent provided in a Series Resolution or related Series Certificate, the Authority's obligation to pay Qualified Swap Payments under any Qualified Swap may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Subordinated Payment Fund. Qualified Swap Payments may include any payments of any termination or other fees, expenses, indemnification or other obligations to a Qualified Swap Provider, or any payments that represent payment of interest thereunder in advance of the payment of interest on the Bonds to which such Qualified Swap relates.

(vi) Parity Reimbursement Obligations and Subordinated Indebtedness shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall Parity Reimbursement Obligations and Subordinated Indebtedness be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged therefor pursuant to the Resolution. *(Section 2.06)* 

### PLEDGE OF REVENUES; FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

## Pledge

The proceeds from the sale of any Bonds, the Revenues (except the payments to the Trustee for deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund), and all funds and accounts established by the Resolution, other than the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, are pledged and assigned to the Trustee as security for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds and on the Parity Reimbursement Obligations and as security for the performance of any other obligation of the Authority under the Resolution and each Series Resolution all in accordance with the provisions thereof. The pledge and assignment of and lien upon the Net Annual Payments component of the Revenues are subject to and subordinate to the prior pledge and assignment of and lien upon the Prior Authority Annual Payments as security for the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Authority Bonds, which prior pledge and assignment and lien are subject to and subordinate to the prior pledge and assignment of and lien upon the Prior Agency Annual Payments as security for the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Agency Bonds. The pledge made by the Resolution is valid, binding and perfected from the time when the pledge attaches and the proceeds from the sale of any Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, the Revenues, and all funds and accounts established by the Resolution and which are pledged by the Resolution shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of such pledge shall be valid, binding and perfected as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. No instrument by which such pledge is created nor any financing statement need be recorded or filed. The Bonds shall be special obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured by the aforesaid pledge of the proceeds from the sale of any Bonds, the Revenues, and all funds and accounts established by the Resolution. The pledge and lien created by the Resolution for the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall be superior in all respects to any pledge or lien now or hereafter created for indebtedness or other obligation secured by the Subordinated Payment Fund.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Resolution, the Authority may incur obligations or indebtedness to any Facility Provider which are payable from the Revenues or on a parity with the Bonds and which are secured by a lien on and pledge of the Revenues equal to the lien and pledge made by the Resolution, without preference, priority or distinction over the rights of the Holders of the Bonds. *(Section 5.01)* 

### **Establishment of Funds and Accounts**

The following special funds and separate accounts within special funds are established by the Resolution and, except for the Construction Fund which shall be held and maintained by the Authority, shall be held and maintained by the Trustee:

1. Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Construction Fund (referred to as the "Construction Fund") and a State Project Account and a Voluntary Agency Project Account therein;

2. Mental Health Services Facilities Fund (referred to as the "Revenue Fund") and a Debt Service Account therein;

3. Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Arbitrage Rebate Fund (referred to as the "Arbitrage Rebate Fund"); and

5. Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Subordinated Payment Fund.

Accounts and subaccounts required to be established by the Resolution, may be established from time to time in accordance with a Series Resolution, a Series Certificate or upon the direction to the Trustee by an Authorized Officer of the Authority for accounting purposes or any other purpose. All moneys at any time deposited in any fund (including all accounts and subaccounts therein) created and pledged by the Resolution or required by the Resolution to be created shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of Bonds, but shall

nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided therein; provided, however, that the moneys derived from the remarketing of Option Bonds tendered or deemed to have been tendered for purchase or redemption in accordance with the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds or the Series Certificate relating to such Bonds, and any fund or account established by or pursuant to such Series Resolution for the payment of the purchase price or Redemption Price of Option Bonds so tendered or deemed to have been tendered, shall not be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of Bonds other than the Holders of such Option Bonds, and such moneys and each such fund and account are pledged by the Resolution for the payment of the purchase price of such Option Bonds. *(Section 5.02)* 

## **Application of Proceeds and Allocation Thereof**

Upon the receipt of the proceeds from the sale of a Series of Bonds, the Authority shall apply such proceeds as specified in the Resolution and the Series Resolution authorizing such Series of Bonds or in the Series Certificate relating to such Series of Bonds.

Accrued interest or capitalized interest, if any, received upon the delivery of a Series of Bonds shall be deposited in the Debt Service Account unless all or any portion of such amount is to be otherwise applied as specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Series or in the Series Certificate relating to such Series. *(Section 5.03)* 

## **Application of Moneys in the Construction Fund**

As soon as practicable on the date of delivery of the Bonds of a Series, the Trustee shall deposit in the Construction Fund to the credit of a Project Account the amount required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Series Resolution authorizing such Series of Bonds or the Series Certificate relating to such Series of Bonds. In addition, the Authority shall pay over to the Construction Fund to the credit of the appropriate Project Account any moneys paid to the Authority pursuant to Section 7.08 of the Resolution.

Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution and any applicable Series Resolution or Series Certificate, moneys in the Construction Fund shall be applied only to pay the Costs of Issuance and the Costs of the Project. In addition to the State Project Account and the Voluntary Agency Project Account, a separate account within the Construction Fund (a "Project Account") appropriately named shall be established for each Other Project financed or refinanced under any Other Agreement in connection with which Bonds have been issued. For purposes of internal accounting or other purposes, the Authority may establish one or more other accounts and subaccounts in the Construction Fund or in the State Project Account, the Voluntary Agency Project Account or any other account therein as the Authority may deem proper, including without limitation, a separate subaccount within the State Project Account for each State Facility, a separate subaccount within the Voluntary Agency Project Account for each Facility or a separate subaccount within such other Project Account for each Facility comprising a part of any Other Project for which such Project Account is established.

Payments for Costs of Issuance shall be made by the Authority upon the written approval of an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating the names of the payees, the purpose of each payment in terms sufficient for identification and the respective amounts of each such payment.

Payments for Cost of the Project paid by the Authority or reimbursement to the State, a Voluntary Agency or other qualified person for Costs of the Project paid by the State, a Voluntary Agency or other qualified person, in each case shall be made by the Authority upon the written approval of an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating (i) the Facility in connection with which payment is to be made, (ii) the names of the payees, (iii) the purpose for which such payment is to be made in terms sufficient for identification, (iv) the respective amount of each such payment, and (v) that such purpose constitutes a proper purpose for which moneys in the Construction Fund may be applied and has not been the basis of any previous withdrawal from the Construction Fund.

Moneys in the Construction Fund to be applied to pay interest on Bonds shall be transferred from the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Account at such times and in such amounts as shall be determined by an Authorized Officer of the Authority.

Subject to the provisions of the Prior Agency Resolution and the Prior Authority Resolution, as applicable, any proceeds of insurance, condemnation or eminent domain awards received by the Trustee, the Department, the State or the Authority with respect to a Facility or any proceeds of the sale of a Facility received by the Authority, the State or the Department, in accordance with the terms of the applicable Agreement, shall be deposited in the Construction Fund to the credit of the applicable Project Account and used to repair, restore or replace such Facility or for any purposes of such Project Account, including payment of the Cost of the Project with respect to another Facility, and if not so used, shall be transferred to the Debt Service Account, and applied, at the option of the Authority, to pay principal, Sinking Fund Installments of or interest on the Bonds when due or to the redemption of Bonds or shall be applied to the defeasance of Bonds.

A Facility shall be deemed to be complete upon the filing in the offices of the Authority of a certificate signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority or an authorized agent of the Authority which certificate shall state that such Facility has been completed and the amount of moneys, if any, to be retained in the applicable Project Account, other account or subaccount in the Construction Fund to make provision for the payment of any Cost of the Project or Costs of Issuance with respect to such Facility then remaining unpaid.

Upon the filing in the offices of the Authority of a certificate signed by an Authorized Officer of the Department and of the Authority which states that all of the Facilities comprising a Project have been completed, the moneys, if any, then remaining in the Project Account, other account or subaccounts in the Construction Fund established for the Facilities comprising such Project, after making provision for the payment of any Costs of Issuance and Costs of the Project with respect to such Project then unpaid, shall be transferred to and applied by the Trustee in the following order of priority:

First: Upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount set forth in such direction; and

Second: To the Debt Service Account, at the direction of the Authority, for the payment of principal of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations at the maturity date or prior redemption thereof or through the purchase thereof in accordance with the Resolution, any balance remaining.

At any time prior to the filing of the certificate as to the completion of all Facilities comprising a Project, the Authority, subject to the provisions of the Resolution, may reapply moneys that are held for the payment of Cost of the Project with respect to a Facility in the State Project Account, the Voluntary Agency Project Account or such other Project Account as may be established of the Resolution thereto to such other purposes as may be provided in the related Financing Agreement (State Project), the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project) or an Other Agreement, or a Supplemental Financing Agreement, including for the purpose of paying the Costs of the Project with respect to another Facility comprising the same Project specified to be financed or refinanced from such Project Account. *(Section 5.04)* 

#### **Deposit of Revenues and Allocation Thereof**

The Revenues and other moneys, which, by any of the provisions of the Agreement, are required to be paid to the Trustee, shall be paid to the Trustee and upon receipt thereof shall be deposited or paid by the Trustee in the Revenue Fund and then applied in the following order of priority:

First: To the credit of the Debt Service Account (i) in the case of Revenues and other amounts received during the period from the beginning of each Bond Year until August 14 thereof, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Account equal to the principal, Sinking Fund Installments and Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations becoming due on or before the next succeeding August 15 and the interest payable on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on or before the next succeeding August 15; and (ii) in the case of Revenues and other amounts received thereafter and until the end of such Bond Year, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Account equal to the principal, Sinking Fund Installments and Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations becoming due on or before the next succeeding August 15; and (ii) in the case of Revenues and other amounts received thereafter and until the end of such Bond Year, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Account equal to the principal, Sinking Fund Installments and Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations becoming due on or before the next succeeding February 15 and the interest payable on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations becoming due on or before the next succeeding February 15 and the interest payable on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on or before the next succeeding February 15 and the interest payable on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on or before the next succeeding February 15 ;

Second: To reimburse, pro rata, each Facility Provider for payments due for use of the Credit Facility provided by such Facility Provider other than fees and charges which are then unpaid, in proportion to the amount of such payments then unpaid to each Facility Provider;

Third: Upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund the amount set forth in such direction; and

Fourth: To the Subordinated Payment Fund.

After making the payments required by paragraph First above, the balance, if any, of the Revenues shall, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, be paid by the Trustee to the Authority for deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund or deposited by the Trustee to the credit of the Debt Service Account for application in accordance with the Resolution, or to both, in the respective amounts set forth in such direction. The Trustee shall notify the Authority promptly after making the payments required by paragraph First above of any balance remaining from such Revenues or other amounts.

The Annual Expenditures which are paid from the Annual Payments shall be deemed to have been deposited in the Revenue Fund and immediately disbursed to the Authority in accordance with the Agreement but shall not constitute Revenues which are subject to the lien and pledge of the Resolution. (*Section 5.05*)

## **Debt Service Account**

The Trustee shall on or before the Business Day preceding each interest payment date pay to itself as a Paying Agent and any other Paying Agent the amount of: (a) the interest due on all Outstanding Bonds on such interest payment date; (b) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments due on all Outstanding Bonds on such interest payment date; (c) moneys required for the redemption or purchase of Bonds in accordance with the Resolution; and (d) amounts due with respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

The amount paid out shall continue to be subject to the pledge made by the Resolution and shall be held by the Trustee and Paying Agents subject to such pledge and applied to the payments due on such interest payment date to the Holders of Bonds in accordance with the Resolution.

The Authority may, at any time subsequent to February 15 or August 15 of any Bond Year on which principal or Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds are due and payable but in no event later than the forty-fifth (45) day preceding the succeeding August 15 or February 15, as the case may be, on which a Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due, direct the Trustee to purchase, with moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Account, at a price not in excess of par plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date of such purchase, Term Bonds to be redeemed from such Sinking Fund Installment. Any Term Bonds so purchased shall be cancelled upon receipt thereof by the Trustee and evidence of such cancellation shall be given to the Authority. The principal amount of each Term Bond so cancelled shall be credited against the Sinking Fund Installment due on such August 15 or February 15, as the case may be; provided that such Term Bond is cancelled by the Trustee prior to the date on which notice of redemption is given.

In the event that on any interest payment date the amount in the Debt Service Account shall be less than the amounts respectively required for payment of interest on the Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, for the payment of principal of the Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations or for the payment of Sinking Fund Installments of the Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations due and payable on such interest payment date, the Trustee shall apply moneys in the Debt Service Account deposited therein for the redemption of Bonds (other than moneys required to pay the Redemption Price of any Outstanding Bonds theretofore called for redemption or to pay the purchase price of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased, including in both cases accrued interest on such Bonds to the date of redemption or purchase) in the following order of priority, to pay interest on, principal of or Sinking Fund Installment of Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, respectively.

Moneys in the Debt Service Account in excess of the amount required to pay (i) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations payable on or before the next succeeding semi-annual interest payment date, (ii) the interest on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is payable semi-annually payable on the next succeeding semi-annual interest payment date, (iii) the interest on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement date, (iii) the interest on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is payable semi-annually payable on the next succeeding semi-annual interest payment date, (iii) the interest on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations on which interest is payable prior to the next succeeding semi-annual interest payment date, and (iv) the purchase price or Redemption Price, including accrued interest to the date of such purchase or redemption, of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority to the purchase of Outstanding Bonds of any Series at purchase prices not exceeding the Redemption Price applicable on the next interest payment date on which such Bonds are redeemable, plus accrued interest to such date, at such times, at such purchase prices and in such manner as an Authorized Officer of the Authority shall direct.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, if the amount in the Debt Service Account at any time (other than moneys required to pay the Redemption Price of any Outstanding Bonds theretofore called for redemption or to pay the purchase price of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased, including in both cases accrued interest on such Bonds to the date of redemption or purchase) is sufficient to make provision pursuant to the Resolution for the payment of such Outstanding Bonds at the maturity or redemption date thereof as the Authority may select, the Authority may request the Trustee to take such action consistent with the Resolution as is required thereby to deem such Bonds to have been paid within the meaning of the Resolution. The Trustee, upon receipt of such request, the irrevocable instructions required by the Resolution and irrevocable instructions of the Authority to purchase Defeasance Securities sufficient to make any deposit required thereby, shall comply with such request. *(Section 5.06)* 

#### **Subordinated Payment Fund**

The Authority may, at any time, or from time to time, issue Subordinated Indebtedness payable out of, and which may be secured by a pledge of and lien on, such amounts as may from time to time be available for transfer to the Subordinated Payment Fund pursuant to the Resolution; provided, however, that (a) such pledge shall be, and shall be expressed to be, subordinate in all respects to the pledge created by the Resolution as security for the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations and (b) to the extent provided by Series Resolution. The Authority may establish such priorities of payment and security among Subordinated Indebtedness as it deems appropriate; provided, however, that the Series Resolution or indenture or other agreement providing for the issuance of such Subordinated Indebtedness shall not permit the holders of such Subordinated Indebtedness to declare the same, nor to instruct such holders' trustee to declare the same, to be immediately due and payable any time that any Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations remain Outstanding.

Subject to the other provisions of the Resolution, the Trustee shall deposit into the Subordinated Payment Fund all Revenues for (i) payments on any Subordinated Indebtedness, or (ii) Qualified Swap Payments or payments on other financial instruments entered into by the Authority.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Subordinated Payment Fund all amounts required for the payments described in the preceding two paragraphs pursuant to any resolution adopted by, or otherwise at the written direction of, the Authority.

Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution or a Series Resolution, investment income on amounts in the Subordinated Payment Fund shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund, or, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, shall be transferred to the Rebate Fund, or with the concurrence of the Director of the Budget, shall be retained in the Subordinated Payment Fund or transferred to the Debt Service Fund. *(Section 5.08)* 

#### Arbitrage Rebate Fund

The Trustee shall deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund any moneys delivered to it by the Department or any qualified person for deposit therein or transferred by it or paid to it by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution for deposit therein. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, the Trustee shall transfer to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, in accordance with the directions of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, moneys on deposit in any other funds held by the Trustee thereunder at such times and in such amounts as shall be set forth in such directions, and the Authority may withdraw from the Construction Fund and pay to the Trustee for deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, such amounts as shall be determined by the Authority to be necessary to comply with the Code.

Moneys on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority to make payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America at such times and in such amounts as the Authority shall determine to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America. Moneys which an Authorized Officer of the Authority determines to be in excess of the amount required to be so rebated shall be deposited to any fund or account held pursuant to the Resolution including the Construction Fund in accordance with the directions of such Authorized Officer.

If and to the extent required by the Code, the Authority shall periodically, at such times as may be required to comply with the Code, determine the amount of Excess Earnings with respect to each Series of Bonds and direct the Trustee to (i) transfer from any other of the funds and accounts held by the Trustee under the Resolution and deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, all or a portion of the Excess Earnings with respect to each Series of Bonds and (ii) pay out of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America the amount, if any, required by the Code to be rebated thereto. *(Section 5.09)* 

### **Application of Moneys in Certain Funds for Retirement of Bonds**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, if at any time the amounts held in the Debt Service Account, after making any necessary transfer to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund are sufficient to pay the principal or Redemption Price of all Outstanding Bonds and the interest accrued and to accrue on such Bonds to the next date of redemption when all such Bonds are redeemable, the Trustee shall so notify the Authority and the Department. Upon receipt of such notice, the Authority may direct the Trustee to redeem all such Outstanding Bonds. The Trustee shall, upon receipt of such request in writing by the Authority, proceed to redeem or provide for the redemption of such Outstanding Bonds in the manner provided for redemption of such Bonds by the Resolution and by each Series Resolution as provided in the Resolution. *(Section 5.10)* 

## **Transfer of Investments**

Whenever moneys in any fund or account established by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution are to be paid in accordance therewith to another such fund or account, such payment may be made, in whole or in part, by transferring to such other fund or account investments held as part of the fund or account from which such payment is to be made, whose value, together with the moneys, if any, to be transferred, is at least equal to the amount of the payment then to be made, provided that no such transfer of investments would result in a violation of any investment standard or restriction applicable to moneys in such fund or in a violation of the Resolution, relating to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on certain Bonds for federal income taxation purposes. *(Section 5.11)* 

## SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENT OF FUNDS

### **Security for Deposits**

All moneys held under the Resolution by the Trustee shall be continuously and fully secured, for the benefit of the Authority and the Holders of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, by direct obligations of the United States of America or obligations the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by the United States of America of a market value equal at all times to the amount of the deposit so held by the Trustee; provided, however, (a) that if the securing of such moneys is not permitted by applicable law, then in such other manner as may then be required or permitted by applicable State or federal laws and regulations regarding the security for, or granting a preference in the case of, the deposit of trust funds, and (b) that it shall not be necessary for the Trustee or any Paying Agent to give security for the deposit of any moneys with them pursuant to the Resolution and held in

trust for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of or interest on any Bonds, or for the Trustee to give security for any moneys which shall be represented by obligations purchased or other investments made under the provisions of the Resolution as an investment of such moneys. *(Section 6.01)* 

### **Investment of Funds and Accounts**

Moneys held under the Resolution in any fund or account established thereby or by or pursuant to a Series Resolution, if permitted by law, shall, as nearly as may be practicable, be invested in Government Obligations, Federal Agency Obligations, Exempt Obligations, and, if not inconsistent with the investment guidelines of a Rating Agency applicable to funds held thereunder, any other Investment Obligations; provided, however, that each such investment shall permit the moneys so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such moneys will be required for the purposes of the Resolution; provided, further, that (x) any Permitted Collateral required to secure any Investment Obligation shall have a market value, determined by the Trustee or its agent periodically, but no less frequently than weekly, at least equal to the amount deposited or invested including interest accrued thereon, (y) the Permitted Collateral shall be deposited with and held by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee approved by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, and (z) the Permitted Collateral shall be free and clear of claims of any other person. Moneys held under the Resolution by the Trustee shall be invested by the Trustee upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority given or confirmed in writing, which direction shall specify the amount to be so invested.

Investment Obligations purchased or other investments made as an investment of moneys in any fund or account held under the provisions of the Resolution shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such fund or account and the income or interest earned, profits realized or losses suffered by a fund or account due to the investment thereof shall be retained in, credited or charged to, as the case may be, such fund or account.

In computing the amount in any fund or account held by the Trustee under the provisions of the Resolution, each Investment Obligation shall be valued at the par value or cost thereof, plus accrued interest, whichever is lower.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Resolution, the Authority, in its discretion, may direct the Trustee to, and the Trustee shall, sell, present for redemption or exchange any investment held by the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution and the proceeds thereof may be reinvested as provided in the Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, the Trustee shall sell at the best price obtainable, or present for redemption or exchange, any investment held by it pursuant thereto whenever it shall be necessary in order to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from the fund or account in which such investment is held. The Trustee shall advise the Authority, in writing, on or before the fifteenth (15th) day of each calendar month, of the amounts required to be on deposit in each fund and account thereunder and of the details of all investments held for the credit of each fund and account in its custody under the provisions hereof as of the end of the preceding month and as to whether such investments comply with the provisions of the above first two paragraphs under the heading "Investment of Funds and Accounts." The details of such investments shall include the par value, if any, the cost and the current market value of such investments as of the end of the preceding month. The Trustee shall also describe all withdrawals, substitutions and other transactions occurring in each such fund and account in the previous month.

No part of the proceeds of any Series of Bonds or any other moneys of the Authority shall be used directly or indirectly to acquire any securities or investments the acquisition of which would cause any Bonds to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall have any liability arising out of or in connection with the making of any investment authorized by the provisions of the Resolution, in the manner provided in the Resolution, for any depreciation in value of any investment or for any loss, direct or indirect, resulting from any investment. *(Section 6.02)* 

### PARTICULAR COVENANTS

### **Payment of Principal and Interest**

The Authority shall pay or cause to be paid the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on every Bond of each Series on the date and at the places and in the manner provided in the Bonds according to the true intent and meaning thereof. *(Section 7.01)* 

#### Accounts and Audits

The Authority shall keep proper books of records and accounts (separate from all other records and accounts), which may be kept on behalf of the Authority by the Trustee, in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to each Series of Bonds, which books and accounts, at reasonable hours and subject to the reasonable rules and regulations of the Authority, shall be subject to the inspection of the State, the Trustee or of any Holder of a Bond or his representative duly authorized in writing. The Trustee shall annually prepare a report which shall be furnished to the Authority, to each Facility Provider and to the Department. Such report shall include at least: a statement of all funds (including investments thereof) held by such Trustee and the Authority pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and of each Series Resolution; a statement of the Revenues collected in connection with the Resolution and with each Series Resolution; and complete and correct entries of the Authority's transactions relating to each Series of Bonds. A copy of such report shall, upon receipt of a written request therefor, and payment of any reasonable fee or charge made in connection therewith, be furnished to the registered owner of a Bond or any beneficial owner of a Book Entry Bond requesting the same. *(Section 7.05)* 

### **Creation of Liens**

Except for the superior and prior pledge of and lien upon the Net Annual Payments component of the Revenues as security for the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Agency Bonds and the Prior Authority Bonds, the Authority shall not create or cause to be created any lien or charge prior or equal to that of the Bonds on the proceeds from the sale of any Bonds, the Revenues, or the funds and accounts established by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution which are pledged by the Resolution; provided, however, that nothing contained on the Resolution shall prevent the Authority from (i) issuing bonds, notes or other obligations under another and separate resolution on a parity with Bonds then Outstanding pursuant to the Resolution, and (ii) incurring Parity Reimbursement Obligations. *(Section 7.06)* 

### **Enforcement of Duties and Obligations of the Department**

The Authority shall take all legally available action to cause the Department to perform fully all duties and acts and comply fully with the covenants of the Department required by the Agreement in the manner and at the times provided in the Agreement; provided, however, that the Authority may delay or defer enforcement of one or more provisions of the Agreement (other than provisions requiring the payment of moneys to the Trustee for deposit to any fund or account established thereunder) if the Authority determines such delay or deferment will not materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds. *(Section 7.07)* 

### Deposit of Certain Moneys in the Construction Fund

In addition to the proceeds of Bonds to be deposited in the Construction Fund, any moneys paid to the Authority for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation and improvement or otherwise providing, furnishing and equipping of a Facility shall be deposited in the Construction Fund to the credit of the appropriate Project Account and such subaccount therein as may be established for such Facility. *(Section 7.08)* 

### **Offices for Payment and Registration of Bonds**

The Authority shall at all times maintain an office or agency in the State where Bonds may be presented for payment. The Authority may, pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution or a Series Resolution or pursuant to a resolution adopted in accordance with the Resolution, designate an additional Paying Agent or Paying Agents where

Bonds of the Series authorized thereby or referred to therein may be presented for payment. The Authority shall at all times maintain an office or agency in the State where Bonds may be presented for registration, transfer or exchange and the Trustee is appointed as its agent to maintain such office or agency for the registration, transfer or exchange of Bonds. The provisions of this paragraph shall be subject to the provisions of the Resolution. *(Section 7.09)* 

## Pledge and Assignment of Net Annual Payments; Amendment of Agreement

The Net Annual Payments are pledged and assigned to the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and for the application thereof in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, and the Trustee shall have the legal right to enforce such pledge and assignment and the provisions of the Agreement providing for the payment thereof in the manner provided in the Agreement and the Resolution; provided that such pledge and assignment is subject and subordinate to the prior pledge and assignment of and lien upon the Prior Authority Annual Payments as security for the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Authority Bonds, which prior pledge and assignment and lien are subject to and subordinate to the prior pledge and assignment of and lien upon the Prior Agency Annual Payments as security for the payment of and lien upon the Prior Agency Annual Payments as security for the payment of and lien upon the Prior Agency Annual Payments as security for the payment of and lien upon the Prior Agency Annual Payments as security for the payment of and lien upon the Prior Agency Annual Payments as security for the payment of and lien upon the Prior Agency Annual Payments as security for the payment of the principal, sinking fund installments, if any, and redemption price of and interest on the Prior Agency Bonds.

All Net Annual Payments shall be paid directly to the Trustee for the account of the Authority and deposited by the Trustee in the Revenue Fund. The Trustee, upon receiving any checks for payments on account thereof, shall endorse the same in the name and on behalf of the Authority and cause the same to be presented for collection in due course and deposit the proceeds thereof in the Revenue Fund, and is authorized and empowered so to do by the Resolution. Any Net Annual Payments which may be received by the Authority shall be paid over to the Trustee as received, and the Authority covenants and agrees so to do.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Resolution, the Authority reserves the right to enter into any Other Agreement and to terminate, modify or amend any of the Agreement and any Supplemental Financing Agreement in any manner; provided, however, that if such termination, modification or amendment shall affect or impair in any way the obligation to pay the Net Annual Payments at the times and in the manner and amounts in any of the Agreement and in the Supplemental Financing Agreements provided or any provisions of any of the Agreement or of any Supplemental Financing Agreement made or provided for the purpose of assuring payment of such Net Annual Payments, then no such termination, modification or amendment shall take effect without the prior written consent of (i) the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then outstanding are affected by the termination, modification or amendment, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds so affected. *(Section 7.10)* 

## Payment of Lawful Charges

The Authority shall pay or take all legally available action to cause the Department to pay all taxes and assessments or other municipal or governmental charges, if any, lawfully levied or assessed upon any Revenues, or any fund or account created under the Resolution or any Series Resolution, when the same shall become due. Except as otherwise provided by the Resolution and by the Agreement, the Authority shall not create or suffer to be created any lien or charge upon the Revenues, or any fund or account created under the Resolution or any Series Resolution, except the pledge and lien of the Resolution and of the Bonds. The Authority shall pay or cause to be paid or cause to be discharged, or shall make adequate provisions to satisfy and discharge all lawful claims and demands for labor, materials, equipment, supplies or other objects which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the Revenues; provided, however, that nothing in the Resolution shall require the Authority to pay or cause to be paid or discharged, or make provision for, any such lien or charge, so long as the validity thereof shall be contested in good faith and by appropriate legal proceedings. *(Section 7.11)* 

### Abandonment, Sale, Lease or Condemnation of a Facility

The Authority shall not permit the abandonment of the acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement or otherwise providing and furnishing and equipping of a Facility, or any abandonment, sale, lease or other disposition of a Facility except in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Agreement. The proceeds of any condemnation, sale, or other disposition of a Facility shall be applied by the Authority in accordance with the applicable Agreement. *(Section 7.12)* 

## **Tax Exemption; Rebates**

The following provisions shall not apply to Bonds the interest on which is not intended to be excluded from gross income for federal income taxation purposes, as specified in an applicable Series Resolution or Series Certificate.

In order to maintain the exclusion from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds of each Series the interest on which is intended to be so excluded, the Authority shall comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to the Bonds of a Series, including without limitation the provisions of the Code relating to the computation of the yield on investments of the Gross Proceeds of a Series of Bonds, reporting of earnings on the Gross Proceeds of a Series of Bonds, and rebates of Excess Earnings to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Authority shall comply with the Tax Certificate delivered by the Authority and the letter of instructions, if any, delivered by Bond Counsel, at the time the Bonds of a Series are issued as to compliance with the Code with respect to such Series of Bonds, as such Tax Certificate and letter may be amended from time to time, as a source of guidance for achieving compliance with the Code.

The Authority shall not take any action or fail to take any action with respect to the application and investment of Gross Proceeds of Bonds or use, ownership or management of any Facility or portions of any Facility which would cause a failure to comply with the provisions of Sections 103 and 141 to 150 of the Code.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution to the contrary, the Authority's failure to comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to the Bonds of a Series shall not entitle the Holder of Bonds of any other Series, or the Trustee acting on their behalf, to exercise any right or remedy provided to Holders of Bonds under the Resolution based upon the Authority's failure to comply with the above provisions or the Code. *(Section 7.13)* 

## Compliance with Prior Agency Resolution; Amendments Thereof; Incurring of Debt Thereunder

So long as any of the Prior Agency Bonds are outstanding, the Authority, in its capacity as successor to the powers, functions, and duties of the Agency, shall comply in all respects with each of the provisions, covenants and agreements of or contained in the Prior Agency Resolution.

The Authority will not consent to or agree to any change, amendment or modification of the Prior Agency Resolution which would in any way or manner affect adversely the rights or interests of the Holders of the Bonds.

The Authority will not issue bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness or other evidences of indebtedness or incur any other form of indebtedness under the Prior Agency Resolution. *(Section 7.15)* 

### Compliance with Prior Authority Resolution; Amendments Thereof; Incurring of Debt Thereunder.

So long as any of the Prior Authority Bonds are outstanding, the Authority shall comply in all respects with each of the provisions, covenants and agreements of or contained in the Prior Authority Resolution.

The Authority will not consent to or agree to any change, amendment or modification of the Prior Authority Resolution which would in any way or manner affect adversely the rights or interests of the Holders of the Bonds.

The Authority will not issue bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness or other evidences of indebtedness or incur any other form of indebtedness under the Prior Authority Resolution. *(Section 7.16)* 

## SERIES RESOLUTIONS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTIONS

## **Modification and Amendment Without Consent**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, the Authority may adopt at any time or from time to time Series Resolutions or Supplemental Resolutions for any one or more of the following purposes, and any such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution shall become effective in accordance with its terms upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority:

(a) to provide for the issuance of a Series of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and to prescribe the terms and conditions pursuant to which such Bonds may be issued, paid or redeemed;

(b) to provide for the incurrence of Parity Reimbursement Obligations pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and to prescribe the terms and conditions pursuant to which such Parity Reimbursement Obligations may be incurred;

(c) to add additional covenants and agreements of the Authority for the purpose of further securing the payment of the Bonds, provided such additional covenants and agreements are not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the Resolution;

(d) to prescribe further limitations and restrictions upon the issuance of Bonds and the incurring of indebtedness by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the limitations and restrictions thereon theretofore in effect;

(e) to surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Authority by the terms of the Resolution, provided that the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained therein;

(f) to confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under the Resolution, and the subjection to any lien, claim or pledge created or to be created by the provisions thereof, of the Revenues, or any pledge of any other moneys or funds;

(g) to modify any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any previously adopted Series Resolution in any other respect, provided that such modifications shall not be effective until after all Bonds of any Series of Bonds Outstanding as of the date of adoption of such Supplemental Resolution or Series Resolution shall cease to be Outstanding, and all Bonds issued under such resolutions shall contain a specific reference to the modifications contained in such subsequent resolutions;

(h) to modify the provisions of the Resolution regarding the investments of funds and accounts in any respect, provided that such modification shall not permit the investment of moneys in the Debt Service Account in any manner inconsistent with the provisions of the Resolution and shall not result in the reduction by each Rating Agency of the ratings assigned thereby to any of the Outstanding Bonds;

(i) to modify, amend or supplement the Resolution in any manner in order to provide for a Credit Facility, Qualified Swap or other similar arrangement with respect to any Series of Bonds, under the Resolution, so long as the Authority determines that such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution does not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds;

(j) to authorize Subordinated Indebtedness and, in connection therewith, specify and determine (or provide procedures for an Authorized Officer of the Authority to specify or determine) the matters and things required or permitted by the Resolution in connection therewith, and also any other matters and things relative to such Subordinated Indebtedness which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as then in effect, or at

any time to amend, rescind or limit any authorization for any such Subordinated Indebtedness theretofore authorized but not issued or entered into; and in connection with the authorization of Subordinated Indebtedness, any such Supplemental Resolution may include provisions for the availability, transferability, use or application of amounts available to pay Subordinated Indebtedness in the Subordinated Payment Fund and any other funds, accounts or subaccounts created for the benefit of such Subordinated Indebtedness;

(k) to modify, with prior written notice to each Rating Agency, the definition of Qualified Swap Provider; or

(1) with the consent of the Trustee, to cure any ambiguity or defect or inconsistent provision in the Resolution or to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising thereunder as are necessary or desirable if any such modifications are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect, or to modify any of the provisions thereof or of any previously adopted Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution in any other respect, provided that such modification shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds in any material respect. *(Section 9.01)* 

## Supplemental Resolutions Effective With Consent of Holders of Bonds

The provisions of the Resolution may also be modified or amended at any time or from time to time by a Supplemental Resolution, subject to the consent of the Holders of Bonds in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Resolution, such Supplemental Resolution to become effective upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority. *(Section 9.02)* 

#### **General Provisions Relating to Series Resolutions and Supplemental Resolutions**

The Resolution shall not be modified or amended in any respect except in accordance with and subject to the provisions thereof. Nothing contained in the Resolution shall affect or limit the rights or obligations of the Authority to adopt, make, do, execute or deliver any resolution, act or other instrument pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution or the right or obligation of the Authority to execute and deliver to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any instrument provided in the Resolution or permitted to be delivered to the Trustee or any Paying Agent.

A copy of every Series Resolution and Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Authority, when filed with the Trustee, shall be accompanied by an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms.

The Trustee is authorized by the Resolution to accept delivery of a certified copy of any Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution permitted or authorized pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and to make all further agreements and stipulations which may be contained therein, and, in taking such action, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on the opinion of Bond Counsel that such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution is authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Resolution.

No Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution changing, amending or modifying any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee or of any Paying Agent shall become effective without the written consent of the Trustee or Paying Agent affected thereby. *(Section 9.03)* 

### **Powers of Amendment**

Any modification or amendment of the Resolution and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds under the Resolution, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as provided in the Resolution, (i) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of each Series so affected and outstanding at the time such consent is given, or (iii) in case the modification or amendment changes the amount or date of any Sinking Fund Installment, of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of the particular Series, maturity and interest rate entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this paragraph. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Holder of such Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment. For the purposes of this paragraph, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Resolution if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of Bonds of such Series. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Resolution and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Authority and all Holders of Bonds. The Trustee may receive an opinion of counsel, including an opinion of Bond Counsel, as conclusive evidence as to whether Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be so affected by any such modification or amendment of the Resolution. (Section 10.01)

## **Consent of Holders of Bonds**

The Authority may at any time adopt a Supplemental Resolution making a modification or amendment permitted by the provisions of the preceding paragraph to take effect when and as provided in this and the following paragraph. A copy of such Supplemental Resolution (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee) together with a request to the Holders of Bonds for their consent thereto in form satisfactory to the Trustee, shall promptly after adoption be mailed by the Authority to the Holders of Bonds (but failure to mail such copy and request to any particular Holder shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Resolution when consented to as provided in the Resolution). Such Supplemental Resolution shall not be effective unless and until (i) there shall have been filed with the Trustee (a) the written consents of the Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in the Resolution and (b) an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted and filed by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution, and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and (ii) a notice shall have been mailed as provided in the Resolution. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding or owning at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by the Resolution. A certificate or certificates by the Trustee filed with the Trustee that it has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Resolution shall be conclusive proof that the consents have been given by the Holders of the Bonds described in the certificate or certificates of the Trustee. Any consent given by a Holder of Bonds shall be binding upon the Holder of the Bonds giving such consent and, anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Holder of such Bonds and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Holder thereof has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Holder of such Bonds giving such consent or a Holder thereof by filing with the Trustee, prior to the time when the written statement of the Trustee provided for in the Resolution is filed. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may likewise be proved by a certificate of the Trustee filed with the Trustee to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file with the Trustee. At any time after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution, the Trustee shall make and file with the Authority and the Trustee a written statement that the Holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement shall be conclusive evidence that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Resolution (which may be referred to as a Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Authority on a stated date, a copy of which is on file with the Trustee) has been consented to by the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in the Resolution, shall be given to the Holders of Bonds by the Authority by mailing such notice to the Holders of Bonds and, at the discretion of the Authority, by publishing the same at least once not more than ninety (90) days after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution and the written statement of the Trustee is filed. The Authority shall file with the Trustee proof of the mailing of such notice, and, if the same shall have been published, of the publication thereof (but failure to publish such notice shall

not prevent such Supplemental Resolution from becoming effective and binding as provided in the Resolution). A transcript, consisting of the papers required or permitted by the Resolution to be filed with the Trustee, shall be proof of the matters therein stated. Such Supplemental Resolution making such amendment or modification shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the Authority, the Trustee, each Paying Agent and the Holders of all Bonds upon the filing with the Trustee of proof of the mailing of such notice or at the expiration of thirty (30) days after the filing with the Trustee of the proof of the first publication of such last mentioned notice, if such publication is required, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such Supplemental Resolution in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such thirty (30) day period; provided, however, that the Authority, the Trustee and any Paying Agent during such thirty (30) day period; and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in their reasonable discretion to take such action, or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Supplemental Resolution as they may deem expedient.

For the purposes of amendments of the Resolution, the purchasers of the Bonds of a Series, whether purchasing as underwriters, for resale or otherwise, upon such purchase from the Authority, may consent to a modification or amendment permitted by the Resolution as provided therein, except that no proof of ownership shall be required, and with the same effect as a consent given by the Holder of such Bonds; provided, however, that, if such consent is given by a purchaser who is purchasing as an underwriter or for resale, the nature of the modification or amendment and the provisions for the purchaser consenting thereto shall be described in the official statement, prospectus, offering memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the primary offering of the Bonds of such Series by the Authority. *(Section 10.02)* 

#### **Modifications by Unanimous Consent**

The terms and provisions of the Resolution and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect upon the adoption and filing with the Trustee by the Authority of a copy of a Supplemental Resolution certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and the consent of the Holders of all of the Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided in the Resolution, except that no notice to Holders of Bonds either by mailing or publication shall be required. *(Section 10.03)* 

### **DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

### **Events of Default**

An event of default shall exist under the Resolution if: (a) payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bond shall not be made by the Authority when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or by proceedings for redemption or otherwise; or (b) payment of an installment of interest on any Bond shall not be made by the Authority when the same shall become due and payable; or (c) the Authority shall default in the due and punctual performance of the covenants relating to tax exemption contained in the Resolution and, as a result thereof, the interest on the Bonds of a Series to which such covenants apply shall no longer be excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code; or (d) the Authority shall default in the due and punctual performants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Resolution or in the Bonds or any Series Resolution on the part of the Authority to be performed and such default shall continue for thirty (30) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring same to be remedied shall have been given to the authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds. *(Section 11.02)* 

### **Acceleration of Maturity**

Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default specified in "Events of Default" above, other than an event of default specified in clause (c) above, then and in every such case the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds shall, by a notice in writing to the Authority, declare the principal of all of the Outstanding Bonds and the interest accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately. At the expiration of thirty (30) days from the giving of notice of such declaration, such principal and interest shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in

the Resolution or in the Bonds or any Series Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding. At any time after the principal of the Bonds shall have been so declared to be due and payable, and before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of such default, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Resolution, the Trustee may with the written consent of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Bonds not then due by their terms and then Outstanding annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) moneys shall have accumulated in the Debt Service Account sufficient to pay all arrears of interest, if any, upon all of the Outstanding Bonds (except the interest accrued on such Bonds since the last interest payment date); (ii) moneys shall have accumulated and be available sufficient to pay the charges, compensation, expenses, disbursements, advances and liabilities of the Trustee and any Paying Agent; (iii) all other amounts then payable by the Authority under the Resolution shall have been paid or a sum sufficient to pay the same shall have been deposited with the Trustee; and (iv) every other default known to the Trustee in the observance or performance of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in the Bonds or in the Resolution (other than a default in the payment of the principal of such Bonds then due only because of a declaration under this paragraph) shall have been remedied to the satisfaction of the Trustee. No such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon. (Section 11.03) Enforcement of Remedies

Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default specified in "Events of Default" above, then and in every such case, the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds or, in the case of a happening and continuance of an event of default specified in clause (c) of "Events of Default" above, upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, shall proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of the Bonds under the laws of the State or under the Resolution or any Series Resolution by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, either for the specific performance of any covenant contained under the Resolution or in aid or execution of any power therein granted, or for an accounting against the Authority as if the Authority were the trustee of an express trust, or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights.

In the enforcement of any remedy under the Resolution and each Series Resolution the Trustee shall be entitled to sue for, enforce payment of, and receive any and all amounts then, or during any event of default specified in "Events of Default" above becoming, and at any time remaining, due from the Authority for principal, Redemption Price or interest or otherwise under any of the provisions of the Resolution or any Series Resolution or the Bonds, with interest on overdue payments of the principal of or interest on the Bonds at the rate or rates of interest specified in such Bonds, together with any and all costs and expenses of collection and of all proceedings under the Resolution and any Series Resolution and such Bonds, without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Trustee or of the Holders of such Bonds, and to recover and enforce judgment or decree against the Authority but solely as provided in the Resolution and such Bonds, for any portion of such amounts remaining unpaid, with interest, costs and expenses, and to collect in any manner provided by law, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable. *(Section 11.04)* 

#### **Priority of Payments After Default**

If at any time the moneys held by the Trustee under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution shall not be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds and on Parity Reimbursement Obligations as the same become due and payable (either by their terms or by acceleration of maturity, such moneys together with any moneys then available or thereafter becoming available for such purpose, whether through exercise of the remedies provided for in the Agreement entitled "Defaults and Remedies" or otherwise, shall be applied (after first depositing in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund all amounts required to be deposited therein and then paying all amounts owing to the Trustee under the Resolution) as follows:

(a) Unless the principal of all the Bonds shall have become or shall have been declared due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied:

First: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due with respect to Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations in the order of the maturity of the installments of

such interest, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference except as to the difference in the respective rates of interest specified in such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations; and

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations which shall have become due whether at maturity or by call for redemption in the order of their due dates and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amount of principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

(b) If the principal of all of the Bonds shall have become or been declared due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds and the Parity Reimbursement Obligations without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond over any other Bond, or of any Bond over any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, or of any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference except as to the difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

Whenever moneys are to be applied by the Trustee pursuant to the above provisions, such moneys shall be applied by the Trustee at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee in its sole discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future. The setting aside of such moneys in trust for application in accordance with the Resolution shall constitute proper application by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall incur no liability whatsoever to the Authority, to any Holder of Bonds or to any other person for any delay in applying any such moneys so long as the Trustee acts with reasonable diligence, having due regard to the circumstances, and ultimately applies the same in accordance with such provisions of the Resolution as may be applicable at the time of application by the Trustee. Whenever the Trustee shall exercise such discretion in applying such moneys, it shall fix the date (which shall be on an interest payment date unless the Trustee shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made, and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the fixing of any such date. The Trustee shall not be required to make payment to the Holder of any Bond unless such Bond shall be presented to the Trustee for appropriate endorsement. *(Section 11.05)* 

### **Bondholders' Direction of Proceedings**

Anything to the contrary in the Resolution notwithstanding, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, or, in the case of an event of default specified in paragraph (c) of "Events of Default" above, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, shall have the right to direct, by an instrument in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, the method and place of conducting all remedial proceedings to be taken by the Trustee under the Resolution and the Series Resolution for each such Series of Bonds affected, provided, that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with law or the provisions of the Resolution and the Series Resolution for each such Series of Bonds affected, and that the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction which in the opinion of the Trustee would be unjustly prejudicial to Holders of Bonds not parties to such direction. *(Section 11.07)* 

### Limitation of Rights of Individual Bondholder

No Holder of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the execution of any trust under the Resolution, or for any other remedy under the Resolution unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of the event of default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be instituted, and unless also the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, or, in the case of an event of default specified in clause (c) of "Events of Default" above, the Holders of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the

Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, shall have made written request to the Trustee after the right to exercise such powers or right of action, as the case may be, shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers granted by the Resolution or to institute such action. suit or proceeding in its or their name, and unless, also, there shall have been offered to the Trustee reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses, and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have refused or neglected to comply with such request within a reasonable time. Such notification, request and offer of indemnity are declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of the Resolution or for any other remedy under the Resolution and in equity or at law. It is understood and intended that no one or more Holders of the Bonds secured by the Resolution shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Resolution or to enforce any right under the Resolution except in the manner provided in the Resolution, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained for the benefit of all Holders of the Outstanding Bonds affected thereby. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution, the Holder of any Bond shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (or Redemption Price, if any) an interest on such Bond on the stated maturity of such Bond (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder. (Section 11.08)

#### DEFEASANCE

If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid to the Holders of the Bonds of a Series the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein, in the Resolution and in the applicable Series Resolution and the applicable Series Certificate, then the pledge of the Revenues, or other moneys and securities pledged by the Resolution to such Bonds and all other rights granted by the Resolution to such Bonds shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Authority, execute and deliver such documents to evidence such discharge and satisfaction as may be reasonably required by the Authority, and all moneys or securities held by it pursuant to the Resolution and to the applicable Series Resolution which are not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds of such Series not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption or for any other purposes of the Resolution shall be first deposited in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority and thereafter paid or delivered by the Trustee to the Authority, in each case, free from any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution or by the Agreement.

Bonds for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee (through deposit of moneys for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the preceding paragraph. All Outstanding Bonds of any Series, any Subseries or any maturity within a Series or a portion of a maturity within a Series shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the preceding paragraph if (a) in case any of such Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to give as provided in the Resolution notice of redemption on said date of such Bonds, (b) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which without regard to reinvestment, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient, to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (c) in the event such Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to give, as soon as practicable, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of such Bonds at their last known addresses appearing on the registration books, and, if directed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, by publication, at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, a notice to the Holders of such Bonds that the deposit required by (b) above has been made with the Trustee and that such Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds. The Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee of its selection of which Series or Subseries of Bonds or which maturity within a Series

or Subseries or the principal amount of Bonds within a maturity of a Series or Subseries payment of which shall be made in accordance with the Resolution. The Trustee shall select which Bonds of like Series or Subseries and maturity payment of which shall be made in accordance with the Resolution in the manner provided therein. Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds; provided that any moneys received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, to the extent practicable and subject to any applicable tax covenant, be reinvested in defeasance Securities maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest to become due on such Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be; and provided further that moneys and Defeasance Securities may be withdrawn and used by the Authority for any purpose upon (i) the simultaneous substitution therefor of either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which without regard to reinvestment, together with the moneys, if any, held by or deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (ii) receipt by the Trustee of a letter or other written report of a firm of independent certified public accountants verifying the accuracy of the arithmetical computations which establish the adequacy of such moneys and Defeasance Securities for such purpose. Any income or interest earned by, or increment to, the investment of any such moneys so deposited, shall, to the extent certified by the Trustee to be in excess of the amounts required to pay the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds, as realized, paid by the Trustee as follows: first to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund the amount specified to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; and then the balance thereof to the Authority. The moneys so paid by the Trustee shall be released and free from any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created hereby or by the Agreement.

For purposes of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, by the deposit of moneys, or Defeasance Securities and moneys, if any, in accordance with the second sentence of the preceding paragraph, the interest to come due on such Bonds on or prior to the maturity date or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Bonds having borne interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys or Defeasance Securities on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Bonds in order to satisfy the second sentence of the preceding paragraph, the Trustee shall, if requested, by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest securing the Bonds or otherwise existing under the Resolution.

Anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds which remain unclaimed for two (2) years after the date when such Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Trustee or Paying Agent at such date, or for two (2) years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Trustee or Paying Agent after said date when such Bonds become due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Authority, be repaid by the Trustee or Paying Agent to the Authority as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee or Paying Agent shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Holders of Bonds shall look only to the Authority for the payment of such Bonds; provided, however, that, before being required to make any such payment to the Authority, the Trustee or Paying Agent may, at the expense of the Authority, cause to be published in an Authorized Newspaper a notice that such moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in such notice, which date shall be not less than forty (40) nor more than ninety (90) days after the date of publication of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed shall be returned to the Authority. (Section 12.01)

Appendix E

# PROPOSED FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

Appendix E

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## PROPOSED FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

Upon delivery of the Series 2008F Bonds, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel to the Authority, proposes to issue its legal opinion in substantially the following form:

## HAWKINS DELAFIELD & WOOD LLP ONE CHASE MANHATTAN PLAZA NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York 515 Broadway Albany, New York 12207

## Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of \$169,515,000 aggregate principal amount of Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bonds, Series 2008F (the "Series 2008F Bonds") of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic of the State of New York (the "State"), constituting a public benefit corporation created and existing under the Dormitory Authority Act, being Chapter 524 of the Laws of New York of 1944, as amended (the "Dormitory Authority Act").

The Series 2008F Bonds are issued under and pursuant to the Dormitory Authority Act, the New York State Medical Care Facilities Finance Agency Act, being Chapter 392 of the Laws of New York of 1973, as amended, and the Health Care Financing Consolidation Act, being a part of Chapter 83 of the Laws of New York of 1995 (collectively, the "Act"), the Second Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on February 26, 2003 (the "Bond Resolution"), as supplemented by a series resolution authorizing the Series 2008F Bonds, adopted by the Authority on July 23, 2008 (the "Series 2008F Resolution"), and a series certificate of the Authority fixing the terms and details of the Series 2008F Bonds (the "Series 2008F Certificate" and, together with the Bond Resolution and the Series 2008F Resolutions, the "Resolution"). The Authority is authorized to issue Mental Health Services Facilities Improvement Revenue Bonds, in addition to the Series 2008F Bonds, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution and such bonds, when issued, shall, with the Series 2008F Bonds and all other bonds issued or hereafter issued under the Bond Resolution (collectively, the "Bonds"), be entitled to the equal benefit, protection and security of the provisions, covenants and agreements of the Bond Resolution.

The Series 2008F Bonds are dated their date of delivery, except as otherwise provided in the Resolution. The Series 2008F Bonds are issuable only in fully registered form without interest coupons in Authorized Denominations. The Series 2008F Bonds will mature on the dates in the respective principal amounts and will bear interest from their date, payable on February 15, 2009 and on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter, at the respective rates of interest per annum, all as provided in the Resolution. The Series 2008F Bonds are subject to redemption as provided in the Resolution.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Authority has been duly created and is validly existing under the Act and has the right, power and authority to adopt the Resolution and the Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms.

2. The Bond Resolution creates the valid pledge which it purports to create of the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues and all Funds and Accounts other than the Arbitrage Rebate Fund (as such terms are defined in the Bond Resolution) established by the Bond Resolution, including the investments thereof and the proceeds of such investments, if any, subject only to the provisions of the Bond Resolution permitting the application thereof to the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution. The pledge of

the Net Annual Payments component of the Revenues is junior and subordinate to the prior pledge made in respect of the Prior Authority Annual Payments (as such terms are defined in the Bond Resolution).

The Series 2008F Bonds are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority payable as 3. provided in, and enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of, the Resolution and are entitled to the benefits of the Act and the Resolution. Pursuant to the Financing Agreement (State Project) by and between the Authority and the Department of Mental Hygiene (the "Department") dated as of February 26, 2003, as supplemented to the date hereof, including as supplemented by the Supplemental Financing Agreement No. 12 (State Project), dated as of July 23, 2008, and the Financing Agreement (Voluntary Agency Project), by and between the Authority and the Department dated as of February 26, 2003, as supplemented to the date hereof (collectively, the "Agreement"), the Annual Payments (as defined in the Resolution) are to be made to the Authority, which Annual Payments are executory to the extent of the monies made available by the State Legislature and no monetary liability on account thereof is incurred with respect thereto beyond monies legally made available for such payments by the State Legislature, and which Annual Payments are to be made after making the Prior Authority Annual Payments. To secure the payment of the Annual Payments, the New York State Commissioner of Taxation and Finance (the "Commissioner") and the New York State Comptroller (the "Comptroller"), pursuant to the Pledge and Assignment dated as of February 26, 2003 by and among the Commissioner, the Comptroller and the Authority (the "Pledge and Assignment"), have pledged and assigned to the Authority, subject to legislative appropriation, all or any monies in the Mental Health Services Fund established pursuant to Section 97-f of the State Finance Law and any and all monies which may be received by the Commissioner and the Comptroller and credited to such Fund and any right, title and interest of the Commissioner and the Comptroller in and to the monies in or to be deposited in such Fund. subject to the provisions of subdivision 5 of said Section 97-f, which pledge is subject, junior and subordinate to the prior pledge made in respect of the Prior Authority Annual Payments.

4. The Series 2008F Bonds do not constitute a legally enforceable obligation upon the part of the State nor create a debt on behalf of the State enforceable against the State.

5. Under existing statutes and court decisions, (i) interest on the Series 2008F Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2008F Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In rendering the opinion in this paragraph 5, we have (i) relied upon certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Authority and the Department in connection with the Series 2008F Bonds, and (ii) assumed compliance by the Authority and the Department with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2008F Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

6. Under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2008F Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

7. The original issue discount on the Series 2008F Bonds, if any, that has accrued and is properly allocable to the owners thereof is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the Series 2008F Bonds.

Except as stated in paragraphs 5, 6 and 7 above, we express no opinion regarding any other Federal or state or local tax consequences with respect to the Series 2008F Bonds. We render our opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and we assume no obligation to update our opinion after the issue date to reflect any future action, fact or circumstance, or change in law or interpretation or otherwise. We express no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2008F Bonds, or under state and local tax law.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Series 2008F Bonds and the Resolution may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting

creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

We have examined an executed Series 2008F Bond and, in our opinion, the form of said Bond and its execution are regular and proper.

Very truly yours,

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

